



**CATAWBA**  
COLLEGE

**2022-2023**  
UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG

## Table of Contents

2022-2023 ACADEMIC CALENDAR.....	4
CATAWBA COLLEGE: A STRENGTH OF TRADITION .....	6
NON-DISCRIMINATION POLICY / TITLE IX POLICY.....	9
ACCOMMODATIONS POLICY FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES.....	9
FERPA ANNUAL NOTICE .....	10
ADMISSIONS INFORMATION .....	12
SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE .....	20
SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS POLICY (SAP).....	23
EXPENSES AND FEES.....	32
CAMPUS FACILITIES.....	38
EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN .....	42
STUDENT LIFE & ACTIVITIES.....	44
COUNSELING AND WELLNESS SERVICES .....	46
CLUBS AND ORGANIZATIONS.....	46
C2C SUCCESS CENTER.....	53
AWARDS.....	55
ACADEMIC POLICIES, PROCEDURES, AND TERMINOLOGY.....	62
THE HONOR CODE.....	77
ACADEMIC PROGRAMS.....	78
ACCREDITATION AND PROFESSIONAL MEMBERSHIPS .....	78
GENERAL EDUCATION CURRICULUM .....	80
GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS.....	82
THE MAJOR.....	88
THE MINOR.....	90
GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS .....	91
PROGRAMS OF STUDY.....	93
THE RALPH W. KETNER SCHOOL OF BUSINESS .....	93
DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING .....	94
DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS.....	96
DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION.....	106
DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE.....	112
THE JAMES F. & GERRY T. HURLEY SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES .....	121
DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY.....	121
DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY .....	129
PRE-MEDICINE AND PRE-HEALTH PROFESSIONS .....	135
DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH .....	136

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY .....	142
DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY.....	149
HUMANITIES.....	152
DEPARTMENT OF MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES .....	153
DEPARTMENT OF POLITICS.....	157
DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY.....	163
DEPARTMENT OF RELIGION AND PHILOSOPHY.....	167
DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY.....	170
THE ADRIAN L., JR. & DOROTHY L. SHUFORD SCHOOL OF PERFORMING ARTS.....	173
DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC.....	173
DEPARTMENT OF THEATRE ARTS.....	186
THE SCHOOL OF HEALTH SCIENCES AND HUMAN PERFORMANCE.....	197
DEPARTMENT OF SPORT AND HEALTH SCIENCES .....	197
DEPARTMENT OF NURSING.....	209
THE ENOCH A. & DOROTHY H. GOODMAN SCHOOL OF EDUCATION .....	217
DEPARTMENT OF TEACHER EDUCATION.....	217
CATAWBA ONLINE .....	231
OTHER ACADEMIC UNITS.....	237
COLLEGE HONORS PROGRAM .....	237
INTERNATIONAL STUDIES.....	240
LIBRARY SCIENCE .....	241
THE COLLEGE DIRECTORY.....	242
THE PRESIDENTS OF CATAWBA COLLEGE.....	242
THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES .....	243
ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS.....	246
ACADEMIC ADMINISTRATION.....	246
DEANS AND DEPARTMENT CHAIRS.....	246
DIRECTORS.....	247
FACULTY .....	248
ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF .....	255
GENERAL INDEX.....	260

## Contact Catawba

The mailing address is Catawba College, 2300 West Innes Street, Salisbury, NC 28144-2488.

The telephone number is 704-637- 4111.

The toll-free number for the Admissions Office is 1-800-CATAWBA.

E-Mail address: [admission@catawba.edu](mailto:admission@catawba.edu) and the web address is [catawba.edu](http://catawba.edu).

Correspondence and telephone inquiries regarding the following matters should be directed to:

General Interest of the College – *President*, 704-637-4414

Academic Program – *Provost*, 704-637-4466

Admissions – *Director of Admissions*, 704-637-4402

Alumni Activities – *Director of Alumni & Parent Relations*, 704-637-4520

Student Accounts – *Student Accounts Receivable*, 704- 637-4388

Gift and Bequest Information – *Director of Development*, 704-637-4394

Marketing & Communications – *Director of Marketing & Communications*, 704-637-4292

Registration and Student Academic Records – *Registrar*, 704-637-4411

Religious Life – *Chaplain*, 704-637-4446

Scholarships & Financial Assistance – *Director of Scholarships & Financial Aid*, 704-637-4416

Student Activities and Residence Life – *Dean of Students*, 704-637-4410

## About the Catalog

The information in the catalog applies to the 2022-2023 academic year and is accurate to the best of our knowledge, as of August 2022. Catawba College reserves the right to change matters described in the catalog, including academic programs and requirements, without prior notice and in accordance with established procedures. The College will publish changes, and students are responsible for informing themselves of such changes.

Individual faculty and staff members are not at liberty to grant exceptions to these policies, and any such verbal agreements may not be honored by the College.

# 2022-2023 ACADEMIC CALENDAR

## TRADITIONAL PROGRAM

FALL 2022 SEMESTER			SPRING 2023 SEMESTER		
<b>AUGUST</b>			<b>JANUARY</b>		
8-12	Mon-Fri	Pre-Term Meetings	5	Thurs	Residence Halls Open at 12PM
13	Sat	First-Year Student/Transfer Student Move in Starts at 9AM	5	Thurs	Last Day of Winter Term Classes/ Winter Term Grades Due by 4PM
13-16	Sat-Tues	Welcome Weekend for New Students	6	Fri	Orientation for Transfer, New, and Re-entering Students
15	Mon	Returning Student Move in Starts at 9AM	9	Mon	Classes Begin
16	Tues	Opening Convocation	16	Mon	Martin Luther King, Jr. Holiday/College Closed
17	Wed	Classes Begin			
22	Aug	Faculty report no-show students by 4pm	17	Tues	Faculty report no-show students by 12PM
24	Wed	Last day to add a course by 4PM/Last day to drop a course by 4PM/Last day to file for Fall Graduation	18	Wed	Last day to add a course by 4PM/Last day to drop a course by 4PM/Last day to file for Spring and Summer Graduation
<b>SEPTEMBER</b>			<b>FEBRUARY</b>		
5	Mon	Labor Day/No Classes	20	Mon	Last Day to Remove "I" Grades Outstanding from Fall or Winter
9-11	Fri-Sun	Family Weekend			
26	Mon	Last Day to Remove "I" Grades Outstanding from Spring or Summer	27	Mon	Progress Reports Due
<b>OCTOBER</b>			<b>MARCH</b>		
3	Thurs	Progress Reports Due	4-12	Sat-Sun	Spring Break
8-11	Sat-Tues	Fall Break			
20	Thurs	Last Day to Withdraw ("W") from a Course by 4PM Credit by exam for Fall 2022 must be on file in Registrar's office	14	Tues	Last Day to Withdraw ("W") from a Course by 4PM Credit by exam for Spring 2023 must be on file in the Registrar's Office
24-27	Mon	Registration for Winter Term & Spring Semester	24	Fri	Last Day for Voluntary Withdrawal from the College
28	Fri	Last Day for Voluntary Withdrawal from the College	27-30	Mon-Thurs	Registration for Summer Session & Fall Semester
<b>NOVEMBER</b>			<b>APRIL</b>		
23-27	Wed-Sun	Thanksgiving Break	7-9	Fri-Sun	Easter Break
			20	Thurs	Spring Awards Convocation
30	Wed	Last Day of Classes	24	Mon	Last Day of Classes
			25	Tues	Study Day
			26-1	Wed-Mon	Final Examinations
<b>DECEMBER</b>			<b>MAY</b>		
1	Thurs	Study Day	2	Tues	All Grades Due by 12PM/Noon
2-7	Fri-Wed	Final Examinations	4	Thurs	Senior Investiture Residence Halls Close for Non-Graduating Students at 12PM
7	Weds	Residence Halls Close for Winter Break at 7PM	5	Fri	Baccalaureate
8	Thurs	All Grades Due by 12PM/Noon	6	Sat	Commencement/Residence Halls Close for All Students at 5PM
<b>WINTER 2022 TERM</b>					
9	Fri*	Winter Term Begins*			
12	Mon	Last Day to Add a Winter Term Course by 4PM			
22	Thurs	Last Day to Withdraw ("W") from a Winter Term Course by 4PM			

\*There are no refunds for winter courses once the course begins. Course(s) must be dropped prior to the first day to receive a refund.

## 2022-2023 CATAWBA ONLINE AND GRADUATE

### Fall 2022

<b>Block 1</b>	<b>Block 2</b>	<b>Block 3</b>	
17-Aug	12-Oct	17-Aug	First Day of Classes
24-Aug	19-Oct	24-Aug	Last Day to Add a Course/Last Day to Drop a Course by 4PM
22-Sept	17-Nov	27-Oct	Last Day to Withdraw ("W") from a Course by 4PM
10-Oct	6-Dec	6-Dec	Last Day of Classes
11-Oct	8-Dec	8-Dec	Grades Due by <b>12PM/Noon</b>

### Spring 2023

<b>Block 1</b>	<b>Block 2</b>	<b>Block 3</b>	
9-Jan	9-Mar	9-Jan	First Day of Classes
18-Jan	17-Mar	18-Jan	Last Day to Add a Course/Last Day to Drop a Course by 4PM
14-Feb	5-Apr	14-Mar	Last Day to Withdraw ("W") from a Course by 4PM
3-Mar	1-May	1-May	Last Day of Classes
7-Mar	2-May	2-May	Grades Due at <b>12PM/Noon</b>

### Summer 2023

<b>Block 1</b>	<b>Block 2</b>	<b>Block 3</b>	
15-May*	19-Jun*	15-May*	First Day of Classes*
18-May	22-Jun	22-May	Last Day to Add a Course by 4PM
5-Jun	10-Jul	29-Jun	Last Day to Withdraw ("W") from a Course by 4PM
15-Jun	20-Jul	20-Jul	Last Day of Classes
16-Jun	21-Jul	21-Jul	Grades Due at <b>12PM/Noon</b>

*\*There are no refunds for summer courses once the course begins. Course(s) must be dropped prior to the first day to receive a refund.*

# CATAWBA COLLEGE: A STRENGTH OF TRADITION

The vitality of Catawba College lies in its tradition of strong academic programs; sensitive, concerned but demanding faculty; diverse students who share a seriousness of purpose; successful, loyal graduates and informed, committed trustees.

## **BUILDING THE TRADITION: History of Catawba College**

Catawba's tradition extends back to its establishment in 1851 in the town of Newton, a center of commerce in the foothills of western North Carolina. This region had been settled by hardy German pioneers who had traveled in the 1740s from eastern Pennsylvania to settle in the valleys of the Haw, Yadkin, and Catawba rivers. Bringing with them a strong cultural and religious heritage, these pious settlers established the North Carolina Classis of the Reformed Church in 1831 and shortly thereafter in 1834 established an Education Society to send young men to certain northern schools of the Reformed Church so that they might be educated and return to serve in the ministry. This tradition of placing a high value on education made itself felt again in the meeting of the Classis at St. Matthew's Arbor in 1848 where it was suggested that the Education Society "found a college of our own in our own midst."

Bearing the name of the Indian tribe which had already lent its name to the county and the river flowing nearby, Catawba College opened in 1851 with a gift of ten acres of land and a capital investment of \$15,000. The years that followed were filled with a fair level of prosperity for the growing institution, reflecting the economic climate of the area. The Civil War, however, brought drastic changes, reducing the availability of funds and students. During the war years, the College became an academy, operating as Catawba High School from 1865 to 1885. In the latter year, it resumed operations under its original charter as Catawba College. In 1890, Catawba became a coeducational institution, with the first woman graduate completing her studies in 1893. Even with the addition of women to the student body, the College struggled to overcome the ravages and depletion brought on by the war.

Responding to the offer of a partially constructed dormitory-administration building and several acres of land in Salisbury, trustee, college, and church officials closed the campus in Newton in 1923 and re-opened in Salisbury in 1925. Since opening in Salisbury, the College has built a tradition of successful graduates who continue to honor the College by their achievements and enable it through their support to strengthen that tradition with each entering class. These graduates include physicians, attorneys, teachers and college professors, corporate executives, actors and musicians, social workers, and others who contribute to our society in a variety of ways.

In 1957, the Evangelical and Reformed Church, Catawba's parent body, merged with the Congregational Christian Churches to form the United Church of Christ, with which the College maintains affiliation. There are, however, no sectarian restrictions at the College; instead, the institution seeks to maintain an atmosphere congenial to all students in search of truth. Many different religious denominations are represented among the student body with Baptist, Methodist, Roman Catholic, Lutheran, Presbyterian, the United Church of Christ, and the Episcopal churches having the largest number of students enrolled.

Catawba seeks to serve the Salisbury-Rowan County community through its programs and services. The Robertson College- Community Center, a facility built as a joint venture with the community over 40 years ago, houses the Shuford School of Performing Arts and showcases musical and theatre productions from the college and the community. Similarly, the college's athletic facilities have been enhanced by the local community and are available to local residents as well as students. Students thus have an opportunity to be an active part of a larger community while they are enrolled at Catawba and find within that community opportunities for interaction, service, and personal development.

## CATAWBA COLLEGE TODAY

Catawba College now has 41 buildings on 276 wooded acres. It is known for its 189-acre on-campus ecological preserve and its 300-acre wildlife refuge. The physical plant is valued in excess of \$40 million. The college has 1,207 students representing 32 states and 19 foreign countries. The student body is evenly divided among men and women. Like the student body, the Catawba faculty is cosmopolitan in nature. It embodies a significant range of opinion and philosophy, founded in studies at many of our nation's leading colleges and universities. Of the 83 full-time teaching faculty employed at the College, 88 percent hold the doctorate or terminal degree in their discipline.

Catawba seeks to employ faculty members who not only are excellent teachers, but who also have the capacity to guide and challenge students through their interaction with them in clubs, scholastic organizations, and athletic and social activities. Faculty are genuinely committed to the mission of the College which expresses concern for the total development of the student. The student-faculty ratio of approximately eleven-to-one means that a faculty member is always available to aid and counsel a student and to offer support in the sometimes difficult developmental process. Former students often attribute their success to the fact that faculty members cared about them as persons, not just for their academic performance.

Catawba College is governed by a Board of Trustees representing a broad spectrum of leadership from various constituency groups within the College community—businesses and professions, the alumni association, and the United Church of Christ.





## **THE MISSION OF THE COLLEGE**

Catawba College was founded in Newton, North Carolina, in 1851 by the German Reformed Church. The College--which is today affiliated with the United Church of Christ--moved to its present location in Salisbury in 1925. The College endeavors to attract students both nationally and internationally of good ability and character. A private, coeducational institution, Catawba offers the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts in Education, Bachelor of Business Administration, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Science, Master of Health Science, Master of Business Administration, Master of Sport Management and Master of Education degrees to traditional and non-traditional students. The College also serves the public through educational outreach and volunteer service programs for the world community.

## **The Mission Statement**

Catawba College is committed to providing students an education rich in personal attention that blends the knowledge and competencies of liberal studies with career preparation. Catawba College draws strength from Judeo-Christian values, sustains a dynamic community of learners and seeks to unite a diverse population of students, faculty and staff as active co-participants in scholarship and service. Catawba College prepares students to reach their highest potential while becoming responsible citizens with a zeal to enrich human life.

## NON-DISCRIMINATION POLICY / TITLE IX POLICY

---

You may locate the College's current Title IX policy and the soon to be revised policy(ies) at [catawba.edu/titleix](http://catawba.edu/titleix).

## ACCOMMODATIONS POLICY FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

---

Catawba College is committed to offering equal access to people with disabilities. In compliance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 as amended 2008 (ADA), the College does not exclude otherwise qualified persons with disabilities solely by reason of the disability, from participating in College programs and activities; nor are persons with disabilities denied the benefits of these programs or subjected to discrimination.

It is the responsibility of students who wish to request services and/or accommodations to inform the College of the disability and provide appropriate documentation of the disability to C2C Success Center. The accommodation process is outlined in greater detail on the Academic AccessAbility webpage at the Catawba College website. The Academic AccessAbility Policies and Procedures for students may be found on the website with any pertinent forms. This webpage also explains the appeal procedure for grievance resolution for student accommodations due to disability.

## FERPA ANNUAL NOTICE

Catawba College complies with the “*Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974*” (FERPA), as amended. Students will be notified of their FERPA rights annually by publication in the College Catalog and on the College Website. “*The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974*” (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records.

### Educational Records

Educational records include files, documents, and other materials which contain information directly related to students and are maintained by the College or a person acting for the College.

*The term “educational records” does not include the following:*

1. Private notes, documents, and records of institutional personnel if it is kept in the sole possession of the maker of the record and is not accessible by or revealed to any other person except a temporary substitute for the maker of the record.
2. Records created and maintained by Catawba College’s Public Safety Department solely for law enforcement purposes.
3. Records of instructional, supervisory or administrative personnel kept in their sole possession.
4. Records on a student which are made or maintained by a physician, psychologist, psychiatrist, counselor or other recognized professional or paraprofessional acting in (or assisting in) their official capacity.
5. Financial records on the parents of the student.
6. Alumni records.
7. Directory Information.

A student’s rights with respect to their education records are as follows:

1. The right to inspect and review the student’s education records within 45 days of the day the College receives a request for access. Students should submit written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect to the Office of the Registrar. The College will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. *(If the records are not maintained by the College official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed. In the event the requested record includes information on more than one student, the student requesting access will be informed only of that part which pertains to them.)*
2. The right to request the amendment of education records that the student believes are inaccurate or misleading. Students requesting the College to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading must do so in writing to the College official responsible for maintaining the record. The written request should clearly identify the part of the record in question and specify why it is believed to be inaccurate or misleading.
3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student’s education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without such consent. One exception that permits disclosure without a student’s prior written consent is disclosure by the College to school officials whom the College has determined to have a legitimate educational interest in such information. The term “school officials” includes faculty, staff and trustees of the College including public safety officers and student health staff. The term “school officials” also includes students serving on an official College committee such as a disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting another school official in performing their official tasks. The term “school officials” further includes certain contractors, consultants, volunteers and agents of the College, such as attorneys, contractors or consultants acting on the College’s behalf. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record or personally identifiable information derived from an education record in order to fulfill their professional responsibilities.

4. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by Catawba College to comply with the requirements of FERPA. The name and address of the office that administers FERPA is:

Family Policy Compliance Office  
U.S. Department of Education  
400 Maryland Avenue SW  
SW Washington, DC 20202-4605

### **Directory Information**

FERPA does allow Catawba College to disclose educational records to parents of dependent students just as they would to the student. Dependent means a dependent pursuant to the definition under the IRS Code. Therefore, proof that a parent is including a student as a dependent under the federal tax laws will be required to disclose (without the student's permission) information to the parents of a student 18 years of age or older.

Catawba College hereby designates the following student information as public or "Directory Information." Such information may be disclosed by the institution for any purpose, at its discretion. However, generally this information is only shared with College officials on a need-to-know basis.

- Name
- Address
- Email Address
- Telephone Number
- Date and Place of Birth
- Major(s)/Minor(s)
- Classification (i.e., freshman, sophomore)
- Dates of Attendance
- Degree(s)
- Honors
- Athletic information about student participation in sports and data such as height and weight will be released to the media and published by appropriate College publications.

Except for directory information, the College will not disclose information about students to individuals other than school officials with a legitimate educational interest or parents of dependent students without the student's written consent, unless the disclosure is compelled by law, a court of law, an emergency or some other extraordinary circumstance; is in conjunction with organized educational research; or is required by an accrediting agency. Exceptions to this policy may be made in individual cases with the permission of the Provost, provided that the exceptions are consistent with applicable law and are judged to be in the interest of the student's educational progress.

Currently enrolled students may direct the College to withhold disclosure of directory information under the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974. To withhold disclosure, the appropriate form, housed in the Registrar's Office, must be signed and received in the Registrar's Office at Catawba College on or before the last day to add a class for the semester the student wants to start exercising the right to withhold disclosure of directory information. Catawba College assumes that failure on the part of any student to specifically request the withholding of "Directory Information" indicates individual approval for disclosure. A new non-disclosure form must be completed each academic year.

# ADMISSIONS INFORMATION

## ADMISSIONS INFORMATION

Office of Admissions, Catawba College  
2300 West Innes Street  
Salisbury, NC 28144-2488  
(704) 637-4402 or 1-800-CATAWBA (228-2922)  
Internationally, 01+ (704) 637-4402  
The country code for the United States is 01.  
FAX: 704-637-4222  
Email: [admission@catawba.edu](mailto:admission@catawba.edu)  
Website: [catawba.edu](http://catawba.edu)

## ADMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS

Students seeking admission to Catawba College are asked to provide the Office of Admissions with a wide range of information relating to their academic background and co-curricular interests. This information is used by the Office of Admissions and the Enrollment and Retention Management Committee to make decisions based on the potential of the student to profit from and contribute to Catawba's strengths as a community of scholars. Catawba College does not discriminate in its admission policies on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, age, sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression, genetic information, disability and/or veteran status.

Candidates will be classified into the following statuses based on the scholastic records they submit:

- I. **First-Year Students (Freshmen):** High school graduates who have not previously attended a college or university. Course work taken as an Early College student, dual-enrolled student or during the summer immediately following graduation from high school will be recorded on the student's transcript as transfer work, but will not cause the student to be classified as a transfer student. These students will not lose eligibility for any first-year student aid.
- II. **Transfer Students:** Students who have attended one or more regionally accredited colleges or universities and apply as a baccalaureate degree seeking student at Catawba.
- III. **Catawba Online Students:** Students who have obtained a high school diploma or a General Education Development (GED) certificate and who are enrolled in one of the Catawba Online degree programs. Students may choose from four undergraduate degree programs offered through Catawba Online: Bachelor of Business Administration, Bachelor of Arts in Education (Birth-Kindergarten), Bachelor of Science in Information Technology, and Bachelor of Science in Nursing (RN to BSN).
- IV. **International Students**
- V. **Re-Entering Students:** Students who were previously enrolled as a degree seeking student at Catawba, but left prior to completing their degree who seek readmission to the College. Re-entering students have not attended any other accredited college or university since leaving Catawba. If students have attempted college work since leaving Catawba, they should apply as a Transfer Student.
- VI. **Post-Baccalaureate Students:** Baccalaureate degree recipients seeking to take additional college courses.
- VII. **Transient Students:** Full-time college students enrolled at other institutions of higher learning who seek to take up to one semester of work at Catawba, but will be returning to their "home" institutions. Transient students are not seeking a degree from Catawba.
- VIII. **Graduate Students:** Students seeking to obtain a M.B.A., M.H.S., M.S.P.M., M.Ed.
- IX. **Auditing Students:** Students who choose to enroll in a college course without receiving academic credit.

- x. **Joint-Enrolled Students (or Dual-Enrolled Students):** Qualified high school juniors and seniors who are afforded an opportunity to pursue courses at Catawba College while still in high school.

## FIRST YEAR STUDENTS (FRESHMEN)

All students must present a minimum of 16 high school units of which 13 must be academic core subjects and/or designated as college preparatory. It is recommended that each student successfully complete the following courses in high school:

- English ..... 4 units
- Mathematics (must include Algebra II or a higher-level math) ..... 3 units
- Laboratory Science ..... 3 units
- Social Science ..... 3 units
- Foreign Language (highly recommended)..... 2 units

Applicants who have not yet graduated from high school must submit an official high school transcript of all academic work completed up to the time of application, a General Education Development (GED) Certificate, or a High School Equivalency Diploma.

## HOW TO APPLY AS A FIRST-TIME, FIRST-YEAR STUDENT

1. Apply online at [catawba.edu/apply](http://catawba.edu/apply)  
Each applicant must submit the following supplemental items to complete their admission file in addition to submitting their application:
  - Official high school transcript. If a student has not or will not receive a high school diploma, they may present a General Education Development (GED) certificate or a certified High School Equivalency Diploma (HSED). Students submitting high school transcripts from an institution outside of the United States must submit translated and evaluated transcripts from all secondary/high schools attended. All transcripts must be evaluated and translated by an accredited international education evaluation organization. SpanTran is preferred, but any NACES approved organization is accepted.
  - Official standardized test scores on either the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT - CEEB code #5103) or the American College Testing Program (ACT - CEEB code #3080)
  - A writing sample. To fulfill this requirement, students will write a 250-500-word essay using the prompts provided at [catawba.edu/essayprompts](http://catawba.edu/essayprompts) or the Common Application Essay Prompts for that term.
  - Letters of recommendation from a core subject teacher or your guidance counselor are recommended but not required.

## TRANSFER STUDENTS

Students applying for admission to Catawba College as degree-seeking students who have earned college credit from other accredited colleges and universities are admitted as Transfer Students.

Transfer students who *have* earned one of the following Associate's Degrees - Arts, Fine Arts, Sciences, or Nursing - are strongly encouraged to send their official college transcripts and application to Catawba College by August 1 for the fall semester and no later than two weeks prior to the spring semester.

Transfer students who *have not* earned an Associate Degree are required to send their official college transcript(s), official final high school transcript or equivalent, and application to Catawba College by August 1 for the fall semester and no later than two weeks prior to the spring semester. Individuals with 25 credits or less of transfer work are encouraged to submit SAT or ACT scores.

### To be admitted, transfer students must:

1. Have earned at least 24 hours of transferable credit or earned an Associate of Arts, Associate of Fine Arts, Associate of Science, or Associate of Nursing degree from a regionally accredited college.

2. Students must be academically and socially eligible to return to the school they are currently attending or in which they were previously enrolled.
3. Have attained a cumulative college GPA of 2.0 or higher.

Graduates of North Carolina Community College Associate Degree programs covered under the *2015 Independent Comprehensive Articulation Agreement* may receive up to 64 semester hours transfer credit.

Students who have earned the A.A.S. in Early Childhood Education from a North Carolina Community College may transfer up to 64 hours.

Students who have earned the A. A. S. in Nursing from a North Carolina Community College may transfer 60 semester hours of credit to Catawba College. In accordance with the *2018 Uniform Articulation Agreement Between North Carolina Independent Colleges and Universities RN to BSN Program and North Carolina Community College System: Associate Degree Nursing Programs*, students earning an A.A.S in Nursing will have fulfilled Catawba's General Education requirements, as well as nursing program entry requirements. However, admission to the nursing program is not guaranteed.

Students who are attending or have attended an accredited 2-year community or junior college may transfer up to 60 semester hours of credit to Catawba College.

Students who have attended or are currently attending an accredited four-year institution may transfer up to 90 semester hours of credit to Catawba College, as determined by Catawba's Registrar.

Students with less than 24 hours of college level coursework will be evaluated for admission based on their academic performance in high school as well as in college level coursework. A writing sample will be required of students under 24 hours. To fulfill this requirement, students will write a 500-600-word essay using the prompts provided at [catawba.edu/essayprompts](http://catawba.edu/essayprompts) or the Common Application Essay Prompts for that term. Students with 24 or more college credits will be evaluated based on their transfer work only.

Students entering the traditional college program with fewer than 18 semester hours will have their records reviewed on an individual basis to determine appropriate placement in the First Year Seminar course. All students must satisfy the core requirements and other graduation requirements set forth in this issue of the Catawba College Catalog.

## HOW TO APPLY AS A TRANSFER STUDENT

1. Apply online at [catawba.edu/apply](http://catawba.edu/apply)
2. Each candidate for transfer admission submits the following supplemental items to complete their admission file in addition to submitting an application:
  - Official college transcript(s) from each college or university the student has attended\*
  - Students who have earned one of the following degrees—Associates of Arts, Associates of Fine Arts, Associates of Sciences, Associates of Nursing—will submit an official college transcript (a notarized English translation is required when records are in another language) from every institution of higher learning that the student has attended. Students who have not earned one of the above Associates degrees are required to provide an official copy of a student's final high school transcript. If a student has not received a high school diploma, they may present a General Education Development (GED) certificate or a certified High School Equivalency Diploma (HSED). The final high school transcript requirement is waived for students who have completed an Associates of Arts, Associates of Fine Arts, Associates of Nursing, or Associates of Science degree from a regionally accredited college. \*
  - Candidates with less than 24 transferable college credits are required to submit a writing sample. To fulfill this requirement, students will write a 500-600-word essay using the prompts provided at [catawba.edu/essayprompts](http://catawba.edu/essayprompts) or the Common Application Essay Prompts for that term.

\*Note: Students submitting transcripts from institutions outside of the United States must submit translated and evaluated transcripts from all secondary/high school or post-secondary schools attended. All transcripts must be evaluated and translated by an accredited international education evaluation organization. SpanTran is preferred, but any NACES approved organization is accepted.

## CATAWBA ONLINE STUDENTS

1. Apply online at [catawba.edu/apply](https://catawba.edu/apply) or request an application by calling: CATAWBA ONLINE (704) 637-4772 or toll-free, 1-800-CATAWBA.
2. Each candidate must submit the following items directly to Catawba Online:
  - The completed application for admission;
  - Applicants with an Associate of Arts, Associate of Science, or Associate of Nursing are not required to submit a copy of the student's high school transcript. However, all other applicants must submit either an official copy of the student's high school transcript (a notarized English translation is required when records are in another language), or a copy of the General Education Development (G.E.D.) certificate;
  - An official transcript (a notarized English translation is required when records are in another language) from every institution of higher learning that the student has attended
3. All official transcripts must be received before a candidate will be admitted.

## INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Admission to Catawba College is open to qualified students from all nations. Students who are able to provide evidence of suitable academic preparation and adequate financial resources are eligible to apply at least three months prior to the term in which they plan to begin their studies. For general application criteria, please refer to the section entitled "How to Apply as a Freshman Student" or "How to Apply as a Transfer Student."

Additionally, international candidates must submit the completed Certification of Finances available online at [catawba.edu/certfinance](https://catawba.edu/certfinance). Federal financial assistance is not available to international students.

Students from nations where English is not the native language must meet at least one of the following requirements to be considered for admission:

- Complete Level 112 from ELS Inc., an English as a Second Language center.
- Score a minimum of 550 on the Paper Based TOEFL or a minimum of 79 on the Internet Based TOEFL
- Score a minimum of 6.0 on the IELTS
- Score a minimum of 100 on the DuoLingo English Proficiency Exam
- An SAT score of 810 or higher with at least 400 on the Evidence Based Reading & Writing (EBRW) section
- AN ACT of at least 17
- Score 450 or more on the verbal section of the International Scholastic Aptitude Test.
- Above average scores on the "O" level or "A" level examinations in the British system schools or their equivalent in Northern Ireland or Scotland
- Have a combined 2.000 G.P.A. with no grade below a "C" in two English composition courses from a regionally accredited US college or university.

All international students' secondary school credentials are subject to the acceptable criteria stated from their individual country in the AACRAO World Education Series, governed by the National Council on the Evaluation of Foreign Education Credentials, 1717 Massachusetts Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C. 20036.

The following information is not required as part of a student's application for admission, however it is required to obtain a student visa after the student is admitted and plans to enroll at Catawba College:

- Color photocopy of student's passport (required for all applicants from outside of the



United States)

- Completed Certification of Financial Responsibility [catawba.edu/certfinance](http://catawba.edu/certfinance)
- Original English translated bank statement within 6 months of submission date from issuing bank. This statement must demonstrate the estimated out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the student to attend Catawba College is available in the account.
- Completed Catawba College I-20 Information Form [catawba.edu/i20](http://catawba.edu/i20)

## RE-ENTERING STUDENTS

Students who have previously attended Catawba College as a degree seeking student, who are academically and socially eligible to return to Catawba, and have not attended any other accredited college or university since leaving Catawba are able to apply for re-admission to the College in order to take courses for academic enrichment and/or the completion of degree requirements. An application is required for re-entering students. At the time of application, the admissions office will contact various College officials in order to determine the student's eligibility to return. All previous financial balances owed to Catawba College must be paid prior to re-admission.

## POST-BACCALAUREATE STUDENTS

Students who have already earned a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution have the opportunity to continue their study at Catawba College. Courses and programs are offered for academic enrichment, the upgrading of credentials, and the attainment of teaching licensure (certification). Proof of graduation from a four-year degree program must be submitted at the time of application. Final official transcripts from the degree granting institution will suffice if non-degree seeking. Post Baccalaureate traditional students should complete the abbreviated application available on the admissions portal at [catawba.edu/apply](http://catawba.edu/apply). Students interested in taking courses through Catawba Online should consult the "How to Apply as a Catawba Online Student" section of the catalog. Candidates wishing to obtain a second or additional undergraduate degree may do so as a Post Baccalaureate student. If a student selects to seek an additional baccalaureate degree, then official transcripts from all college and universities attended must be submitted prior to admission.

## TRANSIENT STUDENTS

Students attending another college or university may take up to one semester of work at Catawba College and therefore be considered a transient or visiting student. Transient traditional students should complete the abbreviated application available on the admissions portal at [catawba.edu/apply](http://catawba.edu/apply). An application, a letter of good standing and eligibility to return to their home institutions or a statement to that effect on an official transcript must be submitted with the no later than two weeks prior to the term in which they plan to enter.

### International Transient Students must submit the following:

- Original documents in person at Catawba College for photocopy or provide a notarized copy of the student's passport, F-1 visa and current I-20. If you do not have an F-1 visa, you will not be allowed to enroll as a transient student, without exception; you may not study on a B-1/B-2 visitor or tourist visa.
- Transient Clearance Form must be completed by your Designated School Official (DSO) from your home institution and submitted to Catawba College's Admissions Office. This grants permission for you to come to Catawba College while still on your home institution's I-20.

## GRADUATE STUDENTS

Catawba College offers the Master of Business Administration, Master of Health Science in Clinical Mental Health Counseling, Master of Sport Management, and Master of Education in Mathematics or Science (Emphasis in STEM). The Graduate Admissions Committee encourages applications for admission be submitted no later than April 15<sup>th</sup>. Detailed information can be found in the Catawba College Graduate Catalog.

## AUDITING STUDENTS

Catawba College encourages life-long learning and allows students seeking educational enrichment to submit an online abbreviated application to audit a college course once permission from the instructor has been given.

## JOINT ENROLLMENT STUDENTS

(to include EARLY COLLEGE)

Qualified high school juniors and seniors are afforded an opportunity to pursue courses\* at Catawba College while still in high school. Credit earned in this program will be counted toward hours needed for graduation at Catawba. Acceptance of these credits by other institutions is at the discretion of those officials. The deadline to apply for the fall semester is August 1, and the deadline to apply for spring is January 2. Joint Enrollment applications received after the deadlines will be reviewed on space available basis. A written recommendation from the guidance counselor, an official high school transcript of all high school academic work to date, and an essay addressing why the applicant is interested in taking courses at Catawba and how they will benefit are required of these candidates. If admitted, students will be sent the date and time for registration. For general application criteria, please apply online at [catawba.edu/apply](http://catawba.edu/apply).

Those admitted into this program can take one course tuition-free each fall and spring (not to exceed four tuition-free courses in total). Students may exceed one course per semester at their expense, and Joint Enrollment registration is subject to availability. The cost is the part-time traditional student rate. This information can be found at [catwba.edu/cost](http://catwba.edu/cost). Please direct questions to the Office of Admissions 1-800-CATAWBA (228-2922) or 704- 637-4402.

\*Joint Enrollment does not apply to private lessons, Catawba Online courses, summer courses or winter courses.

## GENERAL ADMISSION POLICIES AND PRIORITY DEADLINES

Admission to Catawba is granted on a rolling basis, however the College encourages students to be guided by the following deadlines:

**Priority Deadline** is November 1st

Notification of decision on or before December 15<sup>th</sup>

**Regular Decision Deadline** is February 1st Notification of decision on or before April 1<sup>st</sup>

Applications complete after February 1st will be reviewed on a rolling basis (decisions will be made in the order that the completed applications are received).

All offers of admission and scholarship awards are granted on a space available and fund available basis after May 1 for students seeking entry for the fall semester and January 5 for students seeking entry for the spring semester. To secure a place at Catawba for the desired term of entry, undergraduate students should pay their \$200 enrollment deposit at [catawba.edu/deposit](http://catawba.edu/deposit) as soon as possible. Students who have not paid their enrollment deposit by the relevant May 1 or January 5 deadlines may be moved to the wait list if the incoming class for the desired term reaches capacity.

### Additional Application Deadlines:

**Fall semester:** March 15 (All fall applications received after March 15 will be reviewed on a space available basis.); International Student application deadline for fall semester is July 1

**Spring semester:** January 4; International Student application deadline is November 25

**Summer semesters:** First day of intended semester. Catawba offers a number of summer school classes for students who wish to complete additional coursework or to community members seeking enrichment. Course schedules are available from the Registrar's Office by mid-April.

Qualified freshman applicants are encouraged to complete the application process early in the senior year of high school. Applicants are encouraged to check their online admissions portal ([catawba.edu/apply](http://catawba.edu/apply)) or contact the Office of Admissions at 1-800-CATAWBA to determine their admission status. Students who are denied admission may request an appeal. Students seeking

an appeal should make their request in writing to the Director of Admissions within three weeks of their denial.

New degree-seeking students cannot be admitted to start for winter term. The Office of Admissions will consider new degree-seeking candidates for the fall, spring, and summer terms only.

## **NOTIFICATION OF ADMISSION**

After February 1<sup>st</sup>, students who have completed their application to the College will be notified of their admission status within three weeks. Upon acceptance by Catawba, the student should send the \$200 tuition deposit to the admissions office by May 1. Deposits can be paid online at [catawba.edu/deposit](http://catawba.edu/deposit). Deposits are refundable through May 1. Upon payment of the deposit, a place in the incoming class will be reserved for the student. The deposit is credited to the student's account in the College Finance Office and is deducted from the first payment of fees.

### **Information for Student with Documented Disabilities**

As noted in our non-discrimination policy, Catawba College does not discriminate against qualified individuals who have disabilities. Moreover, as required by law, Catawba will provide reasonable accommodations to those students with documented disabilities who have met the academic standards for admission.

Students seeking accommodations should contact the Academic Resource Center. The student must submit a disclosure form and a recent report (psychoeducational, medical documentation, etc.) that is less than three years old from a qualified professional evaluator documenting the disability and their recommendations regarding appropriate accommodations. Documentation should be sent to the Student Academic Success Director, Mr. Daryl Bruner. For additional information contact the Office of Student Academic Success (704-637-4175).

## **REQUESTS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

At the time of admission, the Office of Admissions provides a detailed checklist of all additional materials students must provide to complete their matriculation to Catawba. These items include, but are not limited to:

- Health Insurance application or Health insurance waiver
- Health & Immunization Forms
- Relevant Financial Aid Documents
- Billing Information
- Housing & Dining Applications
- Final High School Transcript (if applicable)
- Final College Transcripts (if applicable)
- Official Standardized Test Scores (if applicable)

During the registration process, any student accepted whose documentation is not complete may have a hold on their student record and may be prevented from registering from classes. Students with holds will be required to sign a document where-in he/she attests that:

1. He/she is aware of that their admission is provisional.
2. He/she accepts the sole responsibility for securing and submitting the applicable items within 30 days of his/her initial registration.
3. If the acceptable item(s) are not received by Catawba College before the deadline, the College may be compelled to cancel the student's registration. If the College is compelled to take such action, the student will not be permitted to attend any classes following the cancellation date. He/she will not be entitled to a refund of tuition payments for any classes attended.

## NORTH CAROLINA COMMUNITY COLLEGE TUITION REMISSION

(Early College Students see Joint Enrollment Policy) Catawba College offers North Carolina Community College (NCCC) students the opportunity to take one course per semester (Traditional or Catawba Online) through Catawba tuition-free. The program is limited to full-time, degree-seeking students. Courses offered in the summer and at the graduate level are not included. Guidelines for the program are presented below. For additional information or clarification, please contact Catawba Online at 704.637.4772 or the Welcome Center at 704-637-4402.

### A. Enrollment Criteria

- a. Students. The NCCC student must be enrolled in a full-time, degree-seeking student at a North Carolina Community College in the semester in which the course is taken at Catawba.
- b. Courses. Tuition remission is available for courses offered in the regular fall and spring semesters. Courses offered in summer and winter sessions or at the graduate level are not covered under tuition remission. Internships, independent studies, and private lessons are also excluded.
- c. Grades. A student must take the course for regular grades (A, B, C, etc.). The student may not elect special grade types such as Pass/Fail or Audit for courses taken through the tuition remission program.

### B. Registration Guidelines

- a. Space Available Basis. NCCC students may enroll in a course when space is available as determined on the first day of class. Instructors will not be asked to overload in order to accommodate a tuition remission student.
- b. Registration and Fees. NCCC students may enroll in one course (up to four credit hours) per semester at Catawba College tuition-free. There will be no charge for tuition; however, students will be responsible for purchasing books and supplies required for the course.
- c. Application. The student must complete and submit an application to Catawba College at least 7 calendar days before the first day of the requested course. In addition, the student must provide a Letter of Good Standing from their community college verifying full-time enrollment, and must also sign and return the "Guidelines for North Carolina Community College Students Registering at Catawba College under Tuition Remission" no later than the first day of the course requested.

### C. Policies and Regulations

- a. Grades and Reports. Catawba College will transmit the grades earned by each student to their North Carolina Community College when requested by the student.
- b. Number of Courses. Full-time NCCC students may enroll in one course (up to four hours) per semester tuition-free, for up to four semesters (four free courses).
- c. Access to Facilities. The NCCC student will have access to all Catawba facilities required for the course for which registration is approved and enrollment is granted. Parking stickers, identification cards, and e-mail accounts will be provided at no charge by Catawba during the period of enrollment.
- d. Jurisdiction. The NCCC student will be governed by the calendars, appropriate rules and regulations (including the Catawba College Honor Code), and grading policies of Catawba College while in attendance there. Should a question of jurisdiction arise in connection with this policy, it will be answered by the responsible officers of the two institutions.

# SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

The Financial Aid Office works closely with prospective students and their families to help make a Catawba education affordable. Students and their families who anticipate having financial need should start planning for the cost of a college education as early as possible. The family is encouraged to determine the amount that can be saved for educational expenses. Students are expected to work during the summer and set aside a major portion of earnings to be used for college costs.

While Catawba endeavors to help all students afford a Catawba degree, the primary responsibility for meeting college costs rests with the student and family. Financial aid is intended to supplement what the family and student can contribute toward educational costs. The student should investigate all available sources to assist with educational expenses. Many scholarships are awarded by local civic clubs, high schools, companies, parental employers, and other local sources. Information about local financial assistance can often be found in high school guidance offices.

The financial aid program at Catawba is designed to assist several categories of students, including:

- Students who qualify for merit aid based on excellence in academics, performance, scholarships, and/or athletics
- Students who qualify for need-based aid
- Students who do not qualify for federal programs and who want to supplement other assistance through student loan programs and parent loan programs.

For more information about scholarship and financial aid programs at Catawba please contact:

*The Office of Financial Aid*  
Catawba College  
2300 West Innes Street Salisbury, NC 28144-2488  
[finaid@catawba.edu](mailto:finaid@catawba.edu)  
704-637-4416, 1-800-CATAWBA, Fax-704-637-4252

**NEED BASED ASSISTANCE** - "Financial need" is the difference between the cost of attending college (COA) and the financial ability of the student and parents to contribute to educational costs.

Colleges use a standard system, called need-analysis based on the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) to determine a family's ability to pay educational costs. The federal processor uses a formula called Federal Methodology to evaluate the information you provide on the FAFSA. The formula will consider your family's income and assets to determine your Expected Family Contribution (EFC) toward educational costs.

***COST OF ATTENDANCE - EXPECTED FAMILY CONTRIBUTION (Parent and Student - as determined by the FAFSA) = NEED (Eligibility)***

While the Federal Methodology determines the ability of the student and family to pay, it does not award money. Once need is established, colleges provide monetary help to students as funds and eligibility permit. The main sources of monetary assistance are: scholarships, grants, work-study, and low-interest educational loans. Funds for the programs include federal, state, and institutional sources. Federal programs, also referred to as Title IV aid, include the Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG), Federal Work- Study, and the Federal Direct Loan Program. The Federal Pell Grant and Federal SEOG Grant are awarded to students with exceptional need. State sources include the NC Need Based Scholarship.

Institutional sources include academic, need-based, athletic grants, performance grants, campus employment programs, and loan programs.

Outside sources of assistance must be considered as a part of the financial aid package in accordance with current federal regulations and institutional award policies.

Please note: Each program listed carries its own eligibility criteria for award; therefore, Catawba cannot guarantee students will have access to all of the funding options listed above. Students will be reviewed and packaged based on their specific eligibility for the funds that are available and applicable. Catawba is generally not able to meet the full financial need for all students but seeks to provide a financial aid package that provides access to a Catawba education.

**ENROLLMENT STATUS REQUIREMENTS** - Federal programs require an enrollment status of at least half-time (6 semester hours), with the exception of the Federal Pell Grant Program. Students may receive assistance from this program for less than half-time enrollment status. Most state programs require a full-time enrollment status. Institutional grants and scholarships also require a full-time status.

**COST-OF-ATTENDANCE BUDGETS** - Cost-of-attendance (COA) budgets are developed by the Financial Aid Office. There are different COA student budgets for the student living on-campus in a residence hall, the student living with parents, and the student living independently off campus.

Student budgets include tuition and fees, room and board, and allowances for books and supplies, transportation, and miscellaneous expenses. Student budgets are revised annually to reflect changing cost factors.

The estimated cost of books and supplies is \$1,000.

## **HOW TO APPLY FOR FINANCIAL AID**

To apply for federal financial aid, students should file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). To receive financial aid at Catawba College, a student must:

- be accepted for admission at Catawba and continue to make satisfactory academic progress toward degree completion;
- show demonstrated financial need as determined by the FAFSA; and
- meet program eligibility requirements.

Students must reapply/renew their FAFSA on an annual basis to continue receiving financial aid. **Students should file their FAFSA by the February 1st priority deadline annually to be considered for all funding sources available**, since most funding sources are limited. FAFSA will be available on October 1<sup>st</sup> for the next academic year.

**THE FINANCIAL AID AWARD** - When the result of the Free Application for Federal Student Aid is received at Catawba College, prospective student applicants will be sent a letter notifying him/her of the award and of any documentation needed to complete the FAFSA process. After any needed corrections or additions to the FAFSA have been made, the final award will be made based on need, eligibility, and available funds as outlined in Catawba's Institutional Award Policy which is outlined below. The award will be in the form of a "package" containing a combination of scholarship, grant, work-study, and loan funds. All continuing students will receive an email notification regarding their award as soon as their FAFSA is processed by the financial aid office.

## **INSTITUTIONAL AWARD ORDER POLICY**

1. Automatic Aid (Pell Grants, North Carolina Need Based Scholarship, Outside Aid, Academic, Performance & Athletic awards).
2. Campus-Based Aid (Federal Work Study, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant).
3. Endowed/Institutional Need-Based Aid.
4. Federal Direct Loan (\$3,500 freshman, \$4,500 sophomores, \$5,500 juniors & seniors)
5. Unsubsidized Federal Direct Loan and Federal PLUS Loan. (parent loan).

**DISBURSEMENT PROCESS** - Disbursement of grants, scholarships, and loans will be made in equal installments. One-half of the award is applied to the first semester's expenses and one-half to the second semester's expenses. Financial aid is posted to the student's account approximately 30 days after the semester begins. Loans are credited when the funds are received pending the student's completion of federal eligibility requirements. Work Study assistance will be credited as it is earned monthly, and state grant assistance will be credited after receipt of fund from the state. The Office of Financial Aid divides outside scholarship assistance into equal installments for each semester unless otherwise notified of the scholarship is less than \$1000.

For Federal and State funds received through Electronic Funds Transfer, students and parents will be sent a notice from the finance office when the funds have been credited to the student's account.

Credit balances are relieved by the Finance Office in accordance with federal regulations. However, if a credit balance is due to a parent's Federal PLUS Loan disbursement, then the amount not required to cover the student's actual charges will be returned to the parent borrower in accordance with federal requirements.

### **CATAWBA ONLINE FINANCIAL AID**

Students in Catawba Online may be eligible for several types of financial assistance.

- Federal grants and/or loans
- North Carolina Need Based Scholarship
- Touchnet Payment Plan (students should check with the Finance Office at 704-637-4388 or 1-800- CATAWBA)
- Employer Assistance (students should check with their employers)
- Transfer Excellence Award scholarships for transfer students [catawba.edu/tea](http://catawba.edu/tea)

Below are some important things to consider regarding financial aid:

- Student financial aid packages are awarded in accordance with federal, state, and institutional policies, procedures, and regulations.
- Loans and grants often require that students enroll in a minimum number of hours during the semester in order to be eligible. For example, in addition to meeting the residency requirements for the NCNBS, a student must register for at least 9 semester hours. The staff in the Office of Financial Aid (704-637-4416 or 1-800-CATAWBA) will be happy to explain eligibility requirements and application procedures pertaining to all financial aid grants or loans, or students may contact Catawba Online (704-637-4772).
- Financial assistance normally will not be credited officially to the student's account until the end of each semester when it is certain that eligibility requirements have been met. Failure to meet eligibility requirements will result in the loss of financial aid. Students will be responsible for all tuition costs if they fail to maintain eligibility for financial aid.
- When students cease attending courses during a semester but do not officially withdraw, they remain indebted to the institution for the courses for which they have registered. Students deciding not to return to classes should officially withdraw with the Registrar's Office (to remove financial responsibility for courses for which they have registered and, also, to avoid receiving failing grades in all remaining classes) and report the withdrawal to the Office of Financial Aid to make proper adjustments in their aid packages.



## SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS POLICY (SAP)

**Statement of Purpose:** Undergraduate students are required to maintain satisfactory academic progress and to remain in academic good standing to retain eligibility for financial aid. Both full-time and part-time students are subject to the Satisfactory Academic Progress policy. Students enrolled less than full-time must notify the Office of Financial Aid and may be subject to reductions in financial assistance.

Federal regulations require a College's Standards of Academic Progress (SAP) to include the following 2 components for students to receive Federal, State, and Institutional Financial Assistance:

### 1. **Quantitative Measure:**

- A. To remain in good academic standing and retain eligibility for financial aid, students must successfully complete at least **two-thirds of all hours attempted (or 67%)** including Pass/Fail, repeated courses, incompletes, and courses dropped/withdrawn after the last day to drop a course without penalty (as published in the academic calendar).
- B. For undergraduate programs of study, the maximum time frame for receipt of federal financial aid must be no longer than 150% of the published length of an educational program. At Catawba College, it typically takes 124 credits hours to receive a degree; therefore, students are allowed up to 186 attempted hours (including all transfer hours accepted toward completion of a student's program) to be considered for Federal financial aid. **The maximum time limits include all hours attempted regardless of whether or not financial aid was received.**
- C. Catawba College does not offer remedial coursework; therefore, there is no provision for it under the present academic progress policy. Audits and non-credit courses are not counted by the registrar as hours for which the student is registered; therefore, these hours are not counted for financial aid purposes. Courses which are being repeated are counted as attempted hours for financial aid purposes.
- D. Please note that grades of W (Withdrawal), WF (Withdraw Failing), and U are not considered satisfactory completion of a course and therefore are not earned hours. They will, however, count as attempted hours. Incompletes (I) are counted as attempted if the final grade has not yet posted, and earned hours once final grade has been assigned to the course in question. The following chart demonstrates examples of a student's required ratio of attempted hours to earned hours to be considered as progressing toward degree completion within the maximum 150% limit. It is imperative that students who receive Federal Direct Student Loans realize there is a maximum aggregate amount they may borrow in their undergraduate career. Students who are enrolled for more than four years or eight semesters, and who receive federal loans during that time, are in jeopardy of meeting their aggregate loan limit for federal student loans.

#### **When total hours attempted are:**

35 hours  
64 hours  
95 hours  
125 hours  
155 hours

#### **Students must have earned at least:**

24 hours  
43 hours  
64 hours  
84 hours  
104 hours

- E. **Transfer Students:** Transfer students are evaluated based on the number of hours accepted by Catawba College. Once transfer credit has been evaluated by the Registrar's Office and the student has been awarded credit hours, the student will fall under the same quantitative and qualitative requirements as previously mentioned based on that designated classification. Transfer grades are not factored into the student's cumulative GPA for SAP purposes, but the overall hours attempted and hours earned (quantitative measures) do fall under the standards for SAP. The maximum time limits for eligibility for federal financial aid also apply to transfer students based on the number of credits accepted by Catawba College.



2. **Qualitative Measure:** Students must maintain the following minimum cumulative grade point average (GPA) on all attempted hours:

<b>For hours attempted:</b>	<b>A minimum GPA must be maintained:</b>
fewer than 24	1.0
24 to 47	1.5
48 to 63	1.75
64 or more	2.0
Graduate Students	3.0

**\*\*\*Certain academic awards and some endowed scholarships may require higher academic performance than this Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) policy.\*\*\***

### **SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS PROCEDURES**

Grades and progress will be evaluated at the end of every fall and spring semester once final grades are posted for the term.

Note: If a student does not meet these standards, the financial aid administrator may approve financial aid to be given under a formal 'Warning' for one semester. The student's cumulative G.P.A. would then be reviewed for the next academic progress evaluation period. In most cases, students will receive one formal warning notice of failing to meet Satisfactory Academic Progress, where they will have one full semester to improve his/her academic standing with Catawba.

If the student has received one warning notification and at the end of the next term he/she is still not meeting Satisfactory Academic Progress, he/she is formally notified by letter regarding the loss of financial assistance. Students have an opportunity to appeal the revocation of aid. *Students also can reclaim eligibility by attending one academic term or summer school [at minimum] at Catawba College without financial assistance and meet satisfactory academic progress at the end of the term.* When eligibility is restored, financial assistance will be awarded provided funds are available. Prior awards cannot be held while the student is restoring eligibility. **Students may not improve their cumulative grade point average by attending another college.**

Students who formally withdraw from Catawba and are subsequently re-admitted will have their Satisfactory Academic Progress status continued.

Course withdraws and formal withdraws from Catawba College will have grades issued as "W" on the academic transcript and therefore those courses are included in the number of attempted hours.

**Formal Appeal Process:** A student may submit a written statement of appeal for additional financial assistance if he or she feels that special circumstances prevented him or her from meeting the minimum standards of Satisfactory Academic Progress. Acceptable appeal requests (per federal regulations) are allowable based on: illness or injury, death of a relative, or other exceptional circumstances. Any supporting documents or statements should also be submitted that will provide the Appeals Committee with additional information pertinent to its review. The student must complete and submit the Catawba College Satisfactory Academic Progress Appeal Request (this form is provided with revocation letter) along with the written statement from the student to the Office of Financial Aid. Family members may not complete this form or request an appeal on the student's behalf. These documents are due to the Financial Aid Office within 3 weeks of being notified or at the very latest 5 days before the first day of classes of the upcoming semester or term. The Satisfactory Academic Progress Appeals Committee will review the request form, the student's written statement, and any other submitted documentation to determine if the student can meet satisfactory academic progress standards by the end of the next term. If the committee determines the student cannot meet the required standards after completion of one term, the appeal will be denied and financial aid will not be reinstated. All students will be notified in writing of the Appeals Committee's decision. After an approved appeal notice, the

student's academic progress will be placed on "Probation" and reviewed again at the end of each term to ensure that Satisfactory Academic Progress and the Academic Plan for Improvement is being met. Additional information on the Academic Plan for Improvement is provided below. Students may not appeal more than once for the same reason.

**Academic Plan for Improvement:** The Academic Plan for Improvement is a strategy that presents the student's goal to "get back on track" and meet the standards of Satisfactory Academic Process (SAP) while completing degree requirements. In order to obtain an academic plan, the student should contact his/her academic advisor. The advisor will then develop a detailed academic plan for meeting the minimum standards of academic progress. The plan will have strict conditions that the student must follow in order to retain eligibility for financial aid.

**It is imperative that any student not making Satisfactory Academic Progress understands that failure to submit a successful appeal for Financial Aid Probation or an Academic Plan for Improvement to the Appeals Committee will mean that no additional financial aid will be awarded to that student for future semesters of enrollment. It is necessary that immediate action be taken upon a student's receipt of the notification that he or she is not making Satisfactory Academic Progress.**

***\*\*Students are not guaranteed replacement of any previously awarded financial aid package if an appeal is approved.\*\****

***\*\*\*Students seeking to re-establish financial aid eligibility remain ineligible to receive financial aid assistance or deferment of payment until the appeal process is complete and a decision has been made by the Financial Aid Office. Students should be prepared to pay tuition, fees, and other educational expenses until s/he has been approved to receive financial aid.\*\*\****

**If you have any questions regarding this policy, please contact the Office of Financial Aid (704-637-4416).**

## **CATAWBA ACADEMIC SCHOLARSHIPS OR GRANTS**

Catawba Presidential, Deans, Founders, and Trustee Scholarships Pillars or Access Grants are offered to freshman and transfer students who have demonstrated academic excellence, leadership ability, and character. These scholarships or grants are awarded through the Admissions process and range in value. Private donors, civic organizations, and churches sponsor the Endowed Scholarships. These assist us with funding our scholarship and grant programs. The scholarship or grant you receive as part of your financial aid package may be funded all or in part by these endowments. You will be informed in writing of the naming of your scholarship if/when your initial scholarship is funded by an endowment.

**THE SOCRATIC SCHOLARSHIP** – The Socratic Scholarships are the most prestigious scholarships at Catawba. Qualified students will be invited to compete for a full-tuition scholarship package on the basis of their high school grade point average, the rigor of their coursework and standardized test scores. To be considered students must have a weighted GPA of 3.7 or greater, an ACT composite score of 25 (or equivalent SAT), and must apply and be admitted to Catawba by November 1. The Spirit of Catawba Scholarship is a nomination-based scholarship competition. Students who have been nominated will be invited to compete for a full tuition scholarship package. Student must apply and be admitted by March 1.

**RENEWABILITY OF ACADEMIC SCHOLARSHIPS AND GRANTS** – Catawba scholarships and grants are renewable provided the recipients maintains the following minimum cumulative GPA requirements:

- McCorkle, Spirit of Catawba, and Presidential Scholarship: 2.7 cumulative GPA
- Trustee, Deans, and Founders Scholarship: 2.5 cumulative GPA
- Pillars Scholarships and Access Grant: 2.0 cumulative GPA

Note: Cumulative GPA is reviewed at the end of each academic year. If a student does not meet the required minimum GPA for renewal, the financial aid office will issue a formal 'Warning' for the following academic year. The student's cumulative G.P.A. would then be reviewed at the end

of the warning period for progress toward the required GPA. The financial aid office will determine if student remains on probation for another academic year or if the academic scholarship must be reduced. Students who have their scholarship reduced due to failure to make adequate progress toward the renewal threshold for their award may appeal their reduction. Students who wish to appeal must submit a written request for appeal along with any relevant documentation to the Office of Financial Aid for consideration by the Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress Committee.

**NAMED ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIPS** - Catawba College is fortunate to have alumni, friends, businesses, and foundations who have generously contributed funds to establish named endowments for the purpose of providing scholarship assistance for qualifying students. These scholarships fund the merit scholarships and grants. They are not additional funds added to the financial aid package.

**ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIPS** - Annual Scholarship funds are maintained with yearly gifts of a specified amount. The continuation of the scholarship fund is dependent upon the annual gift.

*It is not possible for students to apply for any of the Endowed or Annual scholarships individually. Admitted students who have completed the FAFSA will automatically be considered for any of these scholarships for which they may be eligible. Student cannot apply for these scholarships.*

**THEATRE AND MUSIC SCHOLARSHIPS** - Theatre and Music Scholarships are awarded at the discretion of the Theatre and Music Departments based on auditions. Please contact either department for inquiries regarding these scholarships and audition dates.

**MAJOR-BASED/DEPARTMENTAL SCHOLARSHIPS**- These scholarships are awarded based on applications. They are only available to incoming freshmen and transfer students in the traditional program. Currently enrolled students can not apply. Deadline to apply is January 15<sup>th</sup>.

**ATHLETIC GRANTS IN AID** are offered each year in Catawba's intercollegiate athletic programs. These scholarships are available to eligible entering freshmen and transfer students. For information, write to: Director of Athletics, Catawba College, 2300 W. Innes St., Salisbury, NC 28144-2488.

**GRADUATION OR CANCELLATION OF ATHLETIC AID** - N.C.A.A. regulation 15.3.4 states that a student athlete's athletic aid may be graduated or canceled for the following reasons: voluntary withdrawal from the sport, ineligibility to compete in intercollegiate athletics, misconduct, and fraudulent misrepresentation. For continuing student athletes who have had their awards reduced or canceled at the end of any school year, the N.C.A.A. also requires that these students receive a letter of reduction or non-renewal from the Office of Financial Aid. In any of these scenarios mentioned above, a student athlete has the right to a hearing by a committee. A student may request a hearing in writing through the Office of Financial Aid.

**EQUITY IN ATHLETICS DISCLOSURE ACT** - The Department of Education issued final regulations implementing the Equity in Athletics Disclosure Act, enacted in 1994. An institution is subject to the rules of this Act if it: 1) has an intercollegiate athletic program; 2) is co-educational; and 3) participates in any Title IV (federal) program. In accordance with this Act, the College prepares an annual report of required athletic information. Students may request the information in this report by contacting the Director of Athletics.

**CATAWBA FOREIGN STUDY GRANTS** are available for foreign travel associated with a Catawba course and approved by the Center for International Studies. Grants are based on need. The grants typically range from \$ 300 to \$1,000, depending on the travel program.

**CAMPUS EMPLOYMENT** is funded and administered by the College and offers a limited number of positions in various offices, departments and facilities on campus. The program is intended for students with demonstrated financial need that may not be met by other programs.

## FEDERAL AID PROGRAMS

**THE FEDERAL PELL GRANT** is a federal entitlement program designed to provide federal assistance to needy students who attend post-secondary educational institutions.

Eligibility and the actual amount awarded are determined by the U.S. Department of Education. The Department of Education uses a congressionally-approved formula to determine a student's eligibility. The formula is applied consistently to all applicants and takes into account indicators of financial strength such as income, assets, family size, etc. Students may apply for a Federal Pell Grant by filing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid.

**FEDERAL SUPPLEMENTAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY GRANTS (F.S.E.O.G.)** may only be awarded to students with exceptional need, who also qualify for a Federal Pell Grant. Colleges receive a fixed amount of funds for FSEOG and can award no more after those funds are exhausted. The Financial Aid Administrator will determine the award based on institutional award policy and availability of funds. Students may apply for this program by filing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid.

## WORK-STUDY

**THE FEDERAL WORK-STUDY PROGRAM** provides jobs to students who demonstrate substantial need, and are willing to earn part of their educational expenses. Total earning limits are established prior to beginning employment and cannot be exceeded. The salary is the current minimum wage for on-campus positions. All students approved for the work program are expected to perform satisfactorily while assigned to a job. In the event that a student's employment is terminated due to unsatisfactory performance, additional financial assistance will not be granted to compensate for the loss of earnings. Checks will be issued on a monthly basis. Students can authorize for this money to be credited to their student account to pay for charges or have their paychecks direct deposited to their personal bank account. Students must bring a copy of a check or provide documentation listing both routing and account numbers to the payroll office. Students work in various offices, academic departments, facilities on campus and in off-campus organizations through the National Community Service Program. Applications are available in the Office of Financial Aid. In addition, students must file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid.

## STUDENT LOANS

**FEDERAL DIRECT LOAN PROGRAM** provides loans for students and parents to help pay for the cost of a student's education after high school. The lender is the U.S. Department of Education rather than a bank or other financial institution.

**Subsidized Loans** are for students with demonstrated financial need, as determined by the FAFSA. No interest is charged while a student is in school at least half-time, during the grace period and during deferment periods.

**Direct Unsubsidized Loans** are not based on financial need; interest is charged during all periods.

**New loan borrowers must complete Entrance Loan Counseling and a Master Promissory Note at [studentloans.gov](https://studentloans.gov).**

**Note: Master Promissory Notes (MPN's)** for Federal Direct loan programs only need to be completed for the student's first year at Catawba. The **MPN** is a promissory note that can be used to make one or more loans for one or more academic years (up to 10 years). Since these notes are MPN's, we will send loan eligibility amounts to the student on their Offer Letter each year so that the student can accept the amount via their CatLink account to be added to their MPN.

**FEDERAL DIRECT PLUS LOANS** are low-interest loans for parents of dependent students. Interest is charged during all periods, beginning on the date of your loan's first disbursement. Parents cannot have an adverse credit history (a credit check will be done). Parents may apply

on-line at [studentloans.gov](http://studentloans.gov). Parents will also use their FSA IS and Password from the FAFSA to sign the Master Promissory Note electronically. This loan can only be made in ONE parent's name.

## **NORTH CAROLINA PROGRAMS**

**THE NORTH CAROLINA NEED BASED SCHOLARSHIP (NCNBS)** is awarded to legal North Carolina residents who demonstrate financial need by filing the Free Application of Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). College Foundation of NC uses the expected Family Contribution (EFC) from the FAFSA to award this scholarship and notify the schools of eligibility; if the EFC changes for any reason, the scholarship amount is reevaluated. This grant is contingent upon legislative appropriation of funds and confirmation of state residency through the NC Residency Determination System at [NCresidency.org](http://NCresidency.org) and is subject to change.

**THE FORGIVEABLE EDUCATION LOAN FOR SERVICE PROGRAM** provides financial assistance to qualified students enrolled in an approved education program and committed to working in critical employment shortage professions in North Carolina. The North Carolina State Education Assistance Authority provides administration for the program. FELS loan recipients must sign a promissory note that will require them to seek loan forgiveness through employment in an approved position or repay the loan in cash. Loan forgiveness is described in the FELS Rules. Generally, a loan for one academic year will be forgiven for one year of full-time employment. Loans will accrue interest at the rate of 8% per year from the date of the loan disbursement. Recipients cannot receive FELS funding concurrently with other state-funded loans. The application deadline is April 1. Applications may be on the [CFNC.org](http://CFNC.org) website.

## **OTHER SOURCES OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

**REHABILITATION COMMISSION.** Students with certain physical or emotional disabilities may qualify for assistance. A student should contact the state rehabilitation commission in their area for information.

**VETERANS ADMINISTRATION.** Catawba College is approved for providing financial assistance for the education and training of eligible service persons, veterans, reservists, and dependents of totally and permanently disabled veterans.

A student's certification will not be held due to a lack of a Certificate of Eligibility from the VA. Contact a School Certifying Official for further information.

To be eligible for educational benefits, the student must be enrolled in an approved curriculum and taking only those courses required for graduation. Students must maintain satisfactory academic progress for continued eligibility. For V.A. purposes, the veteran cannot be certified for Veterans benefits after the end of two consecutive terms of academic probation; Veterans benefits will be terminated after the second term.

The V.A. will not pay for enrollment in the following: (1) audited courses, (2) independent studies, (3) repeated courses previously passed, (4) courses not required in the chosen curriculum.

For further information, write the Veterans Administration Regional Office, 251 North Main Street, Winston-Salem, NC 27155. Information may also be obtained from the Veterans Education Program, 130 Penmarc Drive, Suite 110, Raleigh, NC 27603-2434. The National VA Hotline number is 1-800-827-1000.

## **RETURN TO TITLE IV FUNDS POLICY**

Federal financial aid ("Title IV funds") is awarded to a student under the assumption that the student will attend school for the entire period for which the assistance is awarded. When a student withdraws, the student may no longer be eligible for the full amount of Title IV funds that the student was originally scheduled to receive. According to federal law, the Office of Financial Aid must recalculate Federal Title IV financial aid eligibility for students who withdraw from all classes, drop out, are dismissed, or take a leave of absence prior to completing more than 60% of a quarter/semester. Federal Title IV financial aid and all other aid (State, Institutional,

etc.) are viewed as 100% earned after that point in time. The withdrawal date is defined as the actual date the student began the institution's withdrawal process, the student's last date of recorded attendance, or the midpoint of the quarter/semester for a student who leaves without notifying the institution. Catawba is required to perform a Return to Title IV Calculation within 30 days of a student's official withdraw date. The Federal Title IV programs covered under this policy include Federal Pell Grant, Federal SEOG, Federal Perkins Loans, Federal Direct Loans, and Federal PLUS Loan (Graduate Student or Parent). The North Carolina Need Based Scholarship is subject to return if the student earns less than 35% of his/her financial aid.

Also, all Catawba institutional funds are subject to return if the student earns less than 60% of his/her financial aid. These funds are inclusive of (but not limited to) merit scholarships, Catawba scholarships/grants, endowed scholarships, departmental scholarships, and athletic scholarships. Returns of institutional funds are required for all withdrawals (voluntary or administrative). The only exceptions to a return of institutional funds are for Tuition Remission cases or if a student has a documented compassion withdraw that is officially approved by the Student Affairs Department.

The school returns "unearned" Title IV funds that have been paid to the school to cover the student's institutional charges received from Title IV grant and/or loan programs. No additional disbursements may be made to the student for the enrollment period.

Return to Title IV Funds Policy forms are located at [catawba.edu/titleiv](http://catawba.edu/titleiv).

### **Return of Funds**

Federal Title IV financial aid is returned in the order mandated by the U.S. Department of Education. No program can receive a refund if the student did not receive aid from that program. Funds must be returned within 45 days after the date of withdrawal determination. Return of funds required by the student for unearned aid is returned (repaid) in accordance to the terms of the loan on the promissory note. The order is as follows based on aid offered at Catawba College:

1. Unsubsidized Direct Loan
2. Subsidized Direct Loans
3. Direct PLUS (Graduate Student or Parent)
4. Pell Grant
5. FSEOG

### **Post-Withdrawal Disbursements**

If it is determined that a student is eligible for Federal Title IV financial aid funds that have not been disbursed, grant funds that the student is eligible for will be disbursed first. Federal aid that the student is eligible for will be credited to the student's account for outstanding charges. If the student has no outstanding charges or if there is a balance due the student after disbursement, Catawba College will notify the student of his/her eligibility for the loans. The student must respond within 14 days of the date of the letter as to whether they want all, part, or none of the loan(s). If the student fails to respond within 14 days, no loan disbursement will be made.

Before calculating the amount of financial aid that must be cancelled, the following is taken into consideration:

- If a promissory note for a Direct Loan has not been signed and submitted by the student prior to the withdrawal date, the loan(s) is automatically cancelled.
- If an entrance loan interview has not been completed by the student prior to the withdrawal date, the Direct Loan is automatically cancelled.
- Students who have not completed verification are not eligible for financial aid and are not included under this policy.

### **Determination of Withdraw Date**

The withdrawal date used in the return calculation of a student's federal financial aid is the actual date the withdrawal is processed by the Registrar's Office or the date that Catawba Administratively Withdraws a student. If a student stops attending classes without notifying the College, the withdrawal date will be the midpoint of the semester or the last date of academic

activity determined. Additional documentation supporting the last date of academic activity may be provided by the student if they verify a later date of attendance than determined by the College.

If a student receives financial aid, but never attends classes, the Financial Aid Office must return all disbursed funds to the respective federal and institutional aid programs.

### **Students Who Receive All Failing Grades at the End of a Term (Semester)**

Financial aid is awarded under the assumption that the student will attend Catawba College for the entire term for which federal assistance was disbursed. When the student has failed to earn a passing grade in at least one class for the term, federal regulations require the school to determine whether the student established eligibility for funds disbursed by attending at least one class or participating in any Catawba academic-related activity. If the school cannot verify that the student attended Catawba, all financial aid must be repaid to the federal, state and institutional programs. The student's account will be charged and the student will be responsible for any balance due.

When the student has a combination of fail and withdraw grades for the term, Catawba will consider the student as an unofficial withdraw. Catawba will automatically determine the unofficial withdraw date as the mid-point of the semester and perform a Return to Title IV (R2T4) Calculation unless the student can provide documentation supporting the last date of academic activity beyond the mid-point. Any relevant federal, state, and institutional funds will be returned to the respective programs, and the student will be responsible for any balance due to Catawba.

Once grades are posted for a student who receives all failing grades, Catawba's Financial Aid Office will provide those students with a written notice via email address instructing that student to provide documentation that they actually attended class and participated in all academically related activities. If the student can prove to have participated in a Catawba class or academic-related activity past the 60% date, the student will not be required to return any disbursed financial aid. Examples of valid documentation include but are not limited to: dated graded assignments, dated participation in online class discussions, written confirmation from the professor, etc.

Students who are able to verify attendance beyond Catawba's records may submit supporting documentation to the Financial Aid Office. The student must submit supporting documentation within 15 days from the last date of the term. Recalculations for aid eligibility will not be performed for documentation received after that date.

## **CATAWBA ONLINE RETURN TO TITLE IV FUNDS POLICY**

### **Return to Title IV Funds — Catawba Online (Modular Program) Overview**

These new regulations aim to provide for more consistent and equitable treatment of students who withdraw from a program measured in credit hours, regardless of whether courses in the program span the entire term or consist of shorter modules or "blocks". Students in the following program will be impacted:

- **Students in Catawba Online programs**

#### **Program Integrity Principles:**

- Title IV funds are awarded to a student to attend an entire payment period or semester of enrollment, and the funds are intended to cover the student's educational and living expenses for the entire period.
- The law specifies that a student earns Title IV funds on a prorated basis through 60 percent of a period based on the ACTUAL days completed. Documenting attendance: For the purposes of federal and state financial aid programs, we must be able to document your active participation in an academic activity.

#### **Regulatory Requirements:**

A student is considered to have withdrawn from a semester in which the student began

enrollment if the student drops and/or withdraws from any scheduled courses or 'blocks' without completing:

- All of the days the student was scheduled to complete in the semester, in a credit-hour program.
- However, if a student provides written confirmation (Confirmation of Future Enrollment Form available at [catawba.edu/finaid](http://catawba.edu/finaid)) to Catawba's Financial Aid Office at the time of dropping and/or withdrawing from a block stating that the student plans to attend another block later in the same semester, that student is not considered to have withdrawn.
- If a student does not resume attendance within the scheduled timeframe, the student is considered to have withdrawn as of the date on which attendance ceased.
- If a student does not provide written confirmation of plans to return to school later in the same term (semester), Catawba's Financial Aid Office must consider that student to have withdrawn and will perform a Return to Title IV (R2T4) calculation to determine if any funds must be returned. However, if the student does return to school in the same semester — even if the student did not provide written confirmation of plans to do so — the student is not considered to have withdrawn and the school must reverse the R2T4 process and provide any additional funds the student is eligible to receive at the time of return.

The new rule replaces prior guidance provided in Dear Colleague Letter GEN-00-24 regarding student withdrawals in term-based programs that include courses shorter than the length of an entire term.



## EXPENSES AND FEES

All tuition and fees are subject to change, without notice, by the Catawba College Board of Trustees.

### CHARGES BY SEMESTER

Tuition and related fees are billed to students each semester in advance of the start of each term. Upon completion of registration, the student is financially liable for the charges and obligates themselves for the semester. Semester amounts due and payable are:

	<u>2022-2023 Academic Year</u>		
	<b>2022-2023</b>	<b>Fall 2022</b>	<b>Spring 2023</b>
Undergraduate Traditional Tuition	\$32,868.00	\$16,434.00	\$16,434.00
Room (Base Rate)	\$6,826.00	\$3,413.00	\$3,413.00
Board <sup>1</sup>	\$4,750.00	\$2,375.00	\$2,375.00
<b>Total Tuition, Room and Board</b>	<b>\$44,444.00</b>	<b>\$22,222.00</b>	<b>\$22,222.00</b>

<sup>1</sup> \$4,451 Board + \$299 Required \$ N.C. Sales Tax

	<u>Residence Halls</u>		
	<b>2022-2023</b>	<b>Fall 2022</b>	<b>Spring 2023</b>
	Per Year Cost		
Woodson & Salisbury-Rowan Hall (First-Year Only)	\$6,826.00	\$3,413.00	\$3,413.00
Ruth Richards, Foil, Hollifield, Catawba Hall, and Pine Knot Halls	\$7,040.00	\$3,520.00	\$3,520.00
Barger-Zartman and Stanback Hall	\$7,258.00	\$3,629.00	\$3,629.00
Hurley, North Park, Goodman East & West, Hake Hall	\$7,684.00	\$3,842.00	\$3,842.00
Graham, Purcell, and Fuller Hall	\$7,898.00	\$3,949.00	\$3,949.00
<b>Average Price of Residential Room Cost</b>	<b>\$7,155.00</b>	<b>\$3,577.50</b>	<b>\$3,577.50</b>

	<u>Additional Fees and Auxiliary Fees</u>		
	<b>2022-2023</b>	<b>Fall 2022</b>	<b>Spring 2023</b>
	Per Year Cost		
Parking Permit	\$100.00	\$50.00	\$50.00
Health Insurance <sup>2</sup>	\$2,100.00	\$2,100.00	-
Commuter Meal Plan <sup>3</sup>	\$100.00	\$50.00	\$50.00

<sup>2</sup> All traditional students are required to have insurance. Waivers are accepted until September 15, 2022

<sup>3</sup> Can be used at any on-campus Chartwells locations.

### Other [Per Credit Hour]

#### **Tuition [Per Credit Hour] – Audit, Catawba Online, Nursing, and Graduate Programs**

Catawba Online	\$390.00
Post Bac. (Non-Degree Seeking)	\$390.00
Teacher Certification	\$390.00
Nursing (RN to BSN)	\$198.00
Graduate Program	\$599.00
Audit	\$70.00

### Special Term Tuition (Per Credit Hours)

Summer Term	\$349.00
Summer Experiential Learning (Internships, Independent Study, & Practicum)	\$159.00
Winter Term	\$349.00

### Other Fees (Per Credit Hours)

Part-Time Traditional (Less than 12 hours)	\$898.00
Private Music Lessons [per ½ hour]	\$498.00
Private Dance Lessons [per ½ hour]	\$498.00
Overload (19 credits and up)	\$498.00
Credit By Exam	\$239.00

## EXPLANATION OF TUITION & FEES

**Full-Time Traditional Student Tuition** – Basically covers each student’s college education costs.

**Residence Halls** – Covers the cost of operating the residence halls plus resident supervision and other amenities. Resident hall damages are charged to students and student groups responsible for any damages.

**Food Service** – A full-service meal program is required of all residence hall students and covers the cost of food, food preparation, cleaning.

**Part-Time Traditional Student Tuition** – Students taking eleven (11) or fewer hours in the traditional program pay this credit hour rate for the number of credit hours requested.

**Enrollment Deposit** – Upon acceptance to the College, new students are required to pay an advance tuition deposit. It is a one- time deposit, and **IT IS NON-REFUNDABLE AFTER MAY 1**. The advance deposit is applied toward tuition in the next semester when the student enrolls and remains in college at least three (3) weeks.

**Graduation Fees** – No fees charged, except the purchase of caps and gowns through the college bookstore at current costs, if the graduation application is filed by the published deadline. A late graduation application fee of \$25 will be applied past the published graduation application deadline.

**Student Insurance** – The College requires **all FULL-TIME traditional students** to have some form of Accident & Health Insurance coverage. Students who have coverage through parents and/or a private plan must show proof of insurance and complete the online documentation.

International students and students with out of NC State Medicaid will be required to accept the School’s Health Insurance. Students with no insurance or with no proof of insurance will be enrolled in the Catawba College Health Insurance program at an annual rate.

**All FULL-TIME traditional students** are required to complete an online waiver/application form. Insurance information will be sent prior to the beginning of the Fall semester.

**Tuition Overload** – Faculty teaching loads and teaching costs are set to provide high quality small class instruction to students taking between twelve and eighteen semester hours. Such a normal load will result in a student graduating in four years with satisfactory academic progress. The extra tuition charge is intended to cover the costs connected with the additional hours (19th hour and so on) taken by a student.

**Audit Fee** – With the permission of the faculty member, students may prefer to audit a course in which they have some interest. No credit is granted for such course work towards graduation requirements and there is limited class participation dependent upon the specific course.

**Returned Check Fee** – Students and/or parents who write checks to Catawba College which are returned from our bank for insufficient funds are charged a bad check fee to cover the bank processing charges. (See check cashing policy).

**Credit by Examination** – Certain course credits, upon permission of Catawba College, may be granted to students who wish to test their proficiency. The costs associated with this program are intended to cover the special examination preparation, administering the exam, and grading and review by the specific academic department of the completed examination.

**Commuter Meal Plan** – A declining balance meal plan required of all Full-Time Traditional Commuting students that may be used at any on-campus Chartwells location.

## **EXPLANATION OF BILLING POLICY**

### **Student Account Payment Policy**

Payment is due in full as stated on your bill. If we do not receive payment in full when due, we may, to the extent permitted by law, charge a late fee of up to 1 1/2 percent a month (18 percent annually), or a flat \$5 a month, whichever is greater, on unpaid balances. We may also charge for any collection agency fees billed to us for trying to collect from you.

The Finance Office and Financial Aid will place “Hold” codes on all student accounts that have not paid tuition and/or completed the proper paper work for Financial Aid. After July 15, student can view their hold codes on CatLink.

### **Account Holds**

Please check with the respective office to clear your hold code. Finance Office and Financial Aid will have the opportunity to instruct the Registrar’s Office to DROP any students who have not met their obligations to the College or who have not made arrangements to do so.

The College reserves the right to financially withdraw a student for a past due account.

**Students with a Finance Hold will not be eligible to register for additional semesters, request an official transcript, receive their official degree, or request reentry into the College.**

### **Distribution of Funds**

Since federal, state and institutional funds are paying the student’s educational expenses, then it follows that at least a percentage of these funds should be repaid to the federal government, state or institution before the student receives a refund.

Following is the federal distribution and institutional distribution of refunds and repayments as specified by law.

1. Unsubsidized Federal Direct Loan
2. Subsidized Federal Direct Loan
3. Federal Direct PLUS Loan
4. Federal Perkins Loan Program
5. Federal Pell Grant Program
6. Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant Program (SEOG)
7. Other Student Financial Aid Programs

8. NC Contractual Need Grant
9. NC Lottery
10. Institutional Loan
11. Institutional Grant
12. Catawba Grants
13. Institutional Academic Scholarship Programs (Presidential Scholars, Trustee, and Catawba Access Grants)
14. Performing Arts Scholarship
15. Institutional Athletic Scholarships
16. Student

Please note that the student is only entitled to any portion of a refund remaining after the required federal distribution and institutional distribution policy has been executed.

After the refund is calculated, if a student who is due to directly receive a portion of a refund owes unpaid charges to Catawba, then the College will automatically credit the refund amount to the student's account up to the amount owed by the student.

Refunds will be issued within 14 days of the date a credit balance occurs, unless written permission to retain the funds on the student's account is provided by the parent or student. Credit balances due to the student of less than \$5.00 (after all refunds due have been made) will not be refunded to the student/lender unless requested by the student.

### **Check Cashing Policy**

The Finance Office is available for cashing checks up to \$50.00 daily; however, we suggest the student open up a local bank account. There will be a \$35.00 Returned Check Fee charged to the student account when a check is returned. If the college is unable to collect, the check will be charged to the student's account with an additional \$35.00 fee. These charges will be reflected in the student's bill. After two checks are charged to the account, check cashing privileges will be revoked at all college facilities for the remainder of the year. Payments thereafter should be in cash, money order, or certified check.

## **EXPLANATION OF WITHDRAWAL POLICY**

### **Enrollment Deposits**

These deposits are non-refundable.

### **Return of Funds Policy**

For students who received cash payments for living expenses which consisted of federal programs except for Federal Work-Study and Federal Loan programs, a repayment calculation will be performed upon withdrawal from the College. Any cash received to cover educational expenses not incurred as a result of withdrawal will be required to be returned to programs as listed in the distribution of funds. Eligible charges considered in the refund/repayment calculation are room, board, tuition and fees.

### **Moving Off Campus Billing Adjustment**

Students approved to move off campus during a semester may be entitled to a room and board adjustment. Adjustments are based on the date Student Affairs is notified in writing by the student requesting to move off campus.

Once a move has been approved, Student Affairs will inform the Finance Office in writing of the original request date. The Finance Office will adjust the student's account based on the schedule below. Refunds will be issued only when:

1. Outstanding balances have been satisfied, and/or
2. Unresolved loans cleared, and/or
3. Federal and college work study earned

### **Board Refunds**

The amount of refund is computed to the date of withdrawal from food service.

## WITHDRAWAL POLICY

The College is required to use Federal software to calculate refunds for students withdrawing before the 60% point in the semester. Catawba College will credit any refund amount due the student to the student's account if the student also owes a repayment or owes unpaid charges to the institution.

The official date of withdrawal is the formal date when the withdrawal is processed by the Registrar's Office. Students may obtain instructions for withdrawal from the Registrar's Office. If the student fails to formally withdraw from the institution, then the date of withdrawal is considered to be the last documented date of attendance. Federal software is used to calculate each student's applicable refund.

### **Institutional Refund Calculation**

Tuition refunds for full-time students are based on the date on the official withdrawal. The official date of withdrawal is the formal date when the withdrawal is processed by the Registrar's Office. All calendar days are counted from and including the first day of classes as published in the official Catawba College calendar. **NO REFUND WILL BE MADE FOR RESIDENCE HALL CHARGES OR GENERAL FEES AFTER CLASSES HAVE BEGUN.**

### WITHDRAWALS AND REFUNDS (FULL-TIME TRADITIONAL STUDENTS)

<b>Charge Type</b>	<b>Fall 2022</b> (Aug. 17 – Dec. 8, 2022)	<b>Spring 2023</b> (Jan. 9 – May 6, 2023)
<b>Tuition</b> (\$16,434.00)  First day of class through 13 calendar days into the Semester  During 14 calendar days to 27 calendar days into the semester  During 28 calendar days to 41 calendar days into the semester  After the 42 <sup>nd</sup> calendar day into the semester	<b>% Determined by Date</b> 100% - Prior to first day of class  75% - 8/17/2022 to 8/29/2022 Tuition Charged: \$4,108.50  50% - 8/30/2022 – 9/12/2022 Tuition Charged: \$8,217.00  25% - 9/13/2022 – 9/26/2022 Tuition Charged: \$12,325.50  0% - 9/27/2022 – 12/8/2022 Tuition Charged: \$16,434.00	<b>% Determined by Date</b> 100% - Prior to first day of class  75% - 1/9/2023 to 1/21/2023 Tuition Charged: \$4,108.50  50% - 1/22/2023 – 2/4/2023 Tuition Charged: \$8,217.00  25% - 2/5/2023 – 2/18/2023 Tuition Charged: \$12,325.50  0% - 2/19/2023 – 5/6/2023 Tuition Charged: \$16,434.00
<b>Room</b> (varies; \$3,413.00 - \$3,989.00)	Refund – 100% <b>before</b> Aug. 17, 2022 Refund – 0% <b>on or after</b> Aug. 17, 2022	Refund – 100% <b>before</b> Jan. 9, 2023 Refund – 0% <b>on or after</b> Jan. 9, 2023
<b>Board</b> (\$2,375.00)  *Days are based on when the residence hall opens / closes.	8/11/2022 - 12/8/2022      119 Days Daily Rate: 19.958 x Days Attended  Days Attended = 8/11/22 to WD Date	1/5/2023 – 5/6/2023      121 Days Daily Rate: 19.6281 x Days Attended  Days Attended = 1/5/23 to WD Date
<b>Parking, Aux. Fees, Fines, Etc.</b>	Non-Refundable After 1 <sup>st</sup> Day	Non-Refundable After 1 <sup>st</sup> Day

Tuition overload charges, tuition charges for Graduate students, Catawba Online students, and students taking less than 12 hours are not refundable after the last day to “add a course.” (see academic calendar.) **During shorter academic terms like summer sessions or winter term, NO REFUNDS WILL BE MADE ONCE A COURSE BEGINS.**

*\*\*Please note that policies governing financial aid may need to be considered in addition to the refund policies just stated. Student contemplating withdrawal from a course should contact the financial aid office to determine what effect, if any, withdrawing will produce.*

## CAMPUS FACILITIES

The Catawba College campus is an attractively landscaped 276 acres of land containing 35 buildings. Over two-thirds of Catawba's student body resides on the campus with the remainder commuting from their homes in nearby communities. During the middle and late 1980s, the College completed a major physical renewal and modernization, which included construction of the Charles A. Cannon Student Center, Ralph W. Ketner Hall, housing the Ketner School of Business and the School of Health Sciences and Human Performance as well as significant grounds and landscaping refurbishment. Most of the residence halls have been recently refurbished, the Center for the Environment was completed in 2001, the Mariam and Robert Hayes Athletic Field House was completed in 2002, and the Shuford Football Stadium was rebuilt in 2003. A facilities campaign, completed in 2008, provided the five new residence halls in Abernethy Village, a renovated Corriher-Linn-Black Library, a new William F. Palmer, Jr. Archives Center, a renovated and expanded Cannon Student Center, and renovations to Hoke Hall to house the College's information and technology center.

Following is a list of the principal structures and facilities on campus and some information about their history and function:

**ABERNETHY PHYSICAL EDUCATION CENTER** - This building contains the Enoch A. and Dorothy H. Goodman School of Physical Education and Athletics and also provides the College with outstanding facilities for both intercollegiate and intra- mural athletic competition. The School was established in 1986 and is named in honor of the Goodmans, alumni and benefactors of Catawba. Mr. Goodman, an emeritus member of the Board of Trustees, is a 1938 graduate, as was his late wife, the former Dorothy Hedrick.

Included in the Center is a gymnasium seating over 3,000 persons for intercollegiate basketball. It converts to three full-size basketball courts for intramural play. An indoor collegiate-size heated swimming pool, handball courts, martial arts facilities, physical conditioning and weightlifting rooms, classrooms, and Physical Education faculty offices also are located in the Center building.

The Center is named for the late Julius W. Abernethy, Sr. of Newton, N.C., one of Catawba's most generous benefactors, and former vice-chairman of the Board of Trustees. The gymnasium is named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Enoch A. Goodman. The swimming pool is a gift of trustee Mrs. Allen S. Johnson, Jr. and the late Mr. Johnson of Salisbury. The Center's lobby is named in memory of Gordon A. Kirkland, who served the College in a variety of athletic posts from 1935-53. Other sections and special rooms of the Center are dedicated to or named for various individuals and are gifts to the College from these persons or from friends and firms supportive of the College and its athletic program.

**ATHLETIC FIELDS** - Catawba College is fortunate in the variety and caliber of the athletic fields available for both intercollegiate and intramural competition. Shuford Stadium, a new facility, is named for the late Abel A. Shuford of Hickory, former trustee of the College. The stadium which seats 4,000, contains a press box, named in memory of James F. Hurley, Jr. of Salisbury, former chair- man of the Salisbury Post, a coaches' box and an elevator. Kirkland Field, the playing surface inside the stadium, is named for former Coach Gordon Kirkland, Catawba's successful football, baseball and basketball coach during the late 1930s and 1940s. Kirkland Field was redone as part of the stadium construction project and now has its own irrigation system. Frock Fields, a complex of fields containing areas for softball, soccer competition and practice, field hockey, lacrosse and football practice, is named for the late

E.B. Frock of Hanover, PA, a 1933 graduate of Catawba and former trustee. The Allen S. Johnson, Jr. Tennis Complex is a complex of six tennis courts of competition caliber located near the Frock Fields. The Center is named in memory of Allen S. Johnson, Jr. of Salisbury, an outstanding athlete at Duke University and long-time supporter of Catawba College. It was given in his memory by his wife, Mrs. Allen S. Johnson, Jr., a member of the Board of Trustees. Newman Park is the baseball stadium and is named for the late Dr. H.H. Newman of Salisbury who was interested in and helped to promote a varied athletic program at the College, and served as athletic team doctor 1925-47.

**WILLIAMS MUSIC BUILDING** - Catawba's Department of Music has classrooms, piano studios, a piano laboratory, a rehearsal hall, a project studio, and practice rooms in this building. The facility underwent complete renovation in 2000. The building was originally erected with gifts from the late Hon. A.R. Brodbeck of Hanover, PA. Its renovation was funded through gifts from the estate of Jean Paul Williams and Helen Brubaker Williams.

**CANNON STUDENT CENTER** - This structure sits at the center of campus, at the hub of activity, and is designed to be both the "living and dining room" of campus life. The Center contains the dining and food services operations of the College, which include Rahauser Dining Hall, named in memory of Reverend Frederick A. Rahauser, a pioneer minister of the Reformed Church; Saleeby Dining Room, named in honor of Rose Baddour and Elias A. Saleeby of Salisbury, friends and benefactors of the College; and The Smoke Stack, a snack bar. The Center also has the College bookstore, post office, several study lounges, game room, offices for student government and the Office of Student Affairs staff, and the Proctor Foundation Health Services Center. In front of the Student Center is Stanback Plaza, named in memory of Fred J. Stanback, Sr. of Salisbury, former Catawba trustee and benefactor. The Cannon Student Center was funded with gifts from the Charles A. Cannon Charitable Trust No. One, and a number of other friends, and is named in memory of Charles A. Cannon, founder of Cannon Mills Company and a philanthropist of extraordinary generosity.

**THE CENTER FOR THE ENVIRONMENT** - Completed during the summer of 2001, the facility that houses the Center for the Environment is a model of green design. The \$5.7 million, 21,000 square-foot center has classrooms and labs overlooking a 189-acre wetland preserve. The three-story center has walls of glass to take advantage of the sun's heating powers and photovoltaic cells to capture sunlight and produce electricity. A closed-loop, geoexchange system provides heating and cooling, shredded newspaper is used for insulation, bamboo is used in flooring, and beams are made of laminae from recycled timber. The furnishings in the facility are also environmentally sound and include desktops made of stalks of wheat bonded with soy-based glue and table legs made from recycled cardboard.

**COLLEGE HOUSING** - The College has thirteen residence halls that can accommodate 725 residents. All housing facilities offer central heating and air conditioning and laundry facilities. There are three type of housing accommodations to meet the needs of our students; double rooms, suites, and apartments. All first-year students are housed in Salisbury-Rowan Hall (co-ed), and Woodson Hall (co-ed). Upper-class students reserve rooms in the spring of each year through a room reservation process in the following buildings: Abernethy Village (co-ed), Barger- Zartman Hall (co-ed), Foil House (men), Hollifield Hall (women), Hurley Hall (co-ed), Pine Knott Hall (co-ed), and Stanback Hall (co-ed).

**CORRIHER-LINN-BLACK LIBRARY** - With the completion of a major renovation in 2008, the Library has become an increasingly important nucleus for research on the Catawba campus. The Library participates in the North Carolina Libraries and Virtual Education (NC LIVE) network and LYRASIS, the nation's largest regional Library membership organization, for access to state, national, and international electronic resources and services. The Library also houses federal government documents, a growing collection of print books and journals, the largest instruction lab on campus, laptops for checkout, and wireless access throughout its interior and outside patio. These features combined with ample collaborative and private study spaces have made the Library a major campus technology hub.

**EXPERIMENTAL THEATER FLORENCE BUSBY CORRIHER THEATRE** - A new "black box" theater was constructed in 2000 to provide a wonderful facility for plays produced by Catawba students. This facility has the latest in lighting and takes its place as a part of a complex that includes a large rehearsal area and a dance studio.

**HAYES ATHLETIC FIELD HOUSE** - The \$3 million Mariam and Robert Hayes Athletic Field House is located on property adjacent to the Shuford Football Stadium. Completed in 2002, it contains dressing rooms for men and women's soccer, lacrosse, field hockey, football, and



women's softball, as well as meeting and classroom space, offices for coaches, a rehabilitation area and a strength training room.

**HEDRICK HALL** - This structure contains the College's administrative offices, some faculty members' offices as well as a number of classrooms. It is named in memory of J.T. Hedrick of Lexington, NC, a friend and trustee of the College for many years. The area also includes Holmes Plaza, named in memory of Haden C. and Lucy Pannill Holmes, grandparents of James F. Hurley of Salisbury, former chairman of the Catawba Board of Trustees and donor of funds for the plaza.

**HOKE HALL** - Formerly the student center, Hoke Hall houses the campus information and technology center on Level 1, the Catawba College Bands on Level 2, and various music instruction classrooms on Level 3. The building is named in memory of Dr. Elmer R. Hoke, twelfth president of Catawba, and was built on the site of the former Linn- Corriher Gymnasium.

**KETNER HALL** - The Ralph W. Ketner Hall houses the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business and the School of Health Sciences and Human Performance. Located adjacent to the Charles A. Cannon Student Center, Ketner Hall contains a variety of classrooms and other academic facilities within its three-story structure. Included are a library, seminar rooms, computer facilities, conference areas, and faculty offices. It also contains a 150 -seat teaching auditorium named in honor of Tom E. Smith, a 1964 graduate of Catawba, member of the Board of Trustees, and former president and chairman of the board of Food Lion, Inc., headquartered in Salisbury. A central atrium, topped by a skylight, provides access to all three floors in this modern facility. The atrium is named in honor of Establishments Delhaize Frères et cie "Le Lion" S.A. of Brussels, Belgium, in recognition of their generous support of the college during the Campaign for Excellence (1985-88) and their honoring of their business associate Ralph W. Ketner. Ketner Hall and Ketner School of Business are named in honor of Ralph W. Ketner of Salisbury, vice-chairman of the Board of Trustees, and a benefactor of the College. Mr. Ketner is one of the founders and chairman emeritus of the board of Food Lion, Inc. The facility, completed in 1988, was made possible by the largest gift in the history of the College received from Mr. Ketner and his wife, Anne, and by commitments from other friends and business firms.

**OMWAKE-DEARBORN CHAPEL** - The Chapel was opened and dedicated in February, 1964. A gift to the College from the people of the Southern Synod of the Evangelical and Reformed Church (now the United Church of Christ), the Chapel is American Gothic in design. Two dramatic stained-glass windows, one in the chancel rising high above the altar, and a rose window above the balcony over the narthex, dominate the Chapel interior. A comprehensive three-manual Casavant pipe organ was given to the Chapel by the late Mrs. Annie Warlick Shuford Rankin, and her son, Adrian L. Shuford, Jr., trustee chairman emeritus, of Conover, N.C.

The sanctuary seats 1,000 and the building contains a choir rehearsal room, robing rooms, and office and study for the College Chaplain. The Chapel was built "to the glory of God in honor of J.W. Abernethy, Sr., trustee advisor, and benefactor of the College." In May, 1969, it was named the Omwake-Dearborn Chapel in memory of two former Catawba presidents, Dr. Howard R. Omwake (1931-42) and Dr. Donald C. Dearborn (1963-67). Interestingly, Dr. Omwake was Dr. Dearborn's father-in-law.

Portraits of Drs. Omwake and Dearborn, and Mr. Abernethy, the late former vice-president of the Catawba Board of Trustees, hang in the Chapel's narthex.

**ROBERTSON COLLEGE-COMMUNITY CENTER** - This structure is a unique and highly-used facility for both the College and the Salisbury-Rowan County community and was named in 1987 in honor of Blanche S. and Julian H. Robertson of Salisbury, long-time supporters of the College, its programs and activities, and in recognition of the Robertson family's generous support of Catawba. The Center contains the 1450-seat Keppel Auditorium; the 240- seat Hedrick Little Theater; the Peeler Crystal Lounge, a spacious glass-walled room for seminars, banquets, conferences, and dances; and the Brady Courtyard, an area between the Peeler Crystal Lounge and Hedrick Little Theatre used for receptions and various types of socials.

The Center is also home for the Adrian L. and Dorothy L. Shuford, Jr. School of Performing Arts.

Designed as a facility for the display of performing arts, the Center contains a common stage area for the main auditorium and little theatre. This feature allows wide flexibility in staging various events. There is an extensive rigging and fly - storage area backstage along with facilities for scenery preparation and costume design and production.

The Center was built in 1964 with contributions from the citizens of the Salisbury and Rowan County community. The auditorium is named in memory of Dr. A.R. Keppel, fourteenth president of Catawba College (1942-63); the little theatre is named in memory of Mr. and Mrs. B.V. Hedrick of Salisbury, benefactors of the College; the Crystal Lounge is named in honor of the late Mr. Clifford A. Peeler of Salisbury, trustee emeritus of the College, and the courtyard is named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Charles E. Brady of Salisbury, N.C. Mr. Brady is a member of the Class of 1930. The School of Performing Arts is named in honor of Adrian L. and Dorothy L. Shuford, Jr. of Conover, N.C. The late Mr. Shuford was a trustee emeritus and served as chairman of the Board of Trustees 1951-77.

**SHUFORD SCIENCE BUILDING** - This three-story structure includes classrooms, laboratories, and faculty offices for Biology and Chemistry instruction. The building is capped by Montgomery Observatory, which contains a 15-inch Cassegrainian telescope covered by a 14-foot motor-driven dome.

The Science Building is named in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Adrian L. Shuford, Sr. of Conover, N.C. The Observatory is named in memory of H.M. and Addie V. Montgomery.

**SALISBURY NATURE STUDY AREA** - The Salisbury Nature Study Area is a 45-acre tract of land, jointly owned by Catawba College and the Salisbury Board of Education. Lying adjacent to the campus proper, the land is an outdoor biological laboratory containing not only some typical Piedmont plant and animal communities, but also a rare and unusual association of Coastal Plain plant species unique in the Piedmont. Considerable research has already taken place in the area and studies are ongoing. The land is used for research and study by the Rowan- Salisbury Schools system and Catawba College. The land is included on the North Carolina Registry of Natural Heritage Areas.

**THE FRED STANBACK, JR. ECOLOGICAL PRESERVE** - The Fred Stanback, Jr. Ecological Preserve is a 189- acre tract of land located behind the Omwake-Dearborn Chapel in the northeastern section of the campus. The area is under development as an ecological preserve designed to be a significant educational and natural resource. A small lake and other specially created study/research areas have been created on the property. Funding for the development of the preserve has been provided through the gifts of Fred J. Stanback, Jr. and William C. Stanback of Salisbury. Mr. Fred J. Stanback, Jr. is a member of the Catawba Board of Trustees.

# EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

---

The Catawba College Emergency Response Plan formally establishes and documents a coordinated plan for responding to crises, whether large or small, which may arise in spite of all mitigation efforts. The aim for this plan is to provide a flexible framework of procedures which will be periodically reviewed and regularly exercised so that when crises occur the College's response will be effective and efficient to protecting human life and health and in preserving College property and resources. The protection of human life and health is of the utmost importance and shall take precedence throughout this combined effort. The Emergency Response Group is a group of employees from across various areas of campus who meet regularly to keep the emergency response plan up to date, who work with local emergency response groups, and who undergo training for all types of campus emergencies. You can contact this group through David Najarian, Chair, [dnajaria@catawba.edu](mailto:dnajaria@catawba.edu). Catawba College emergency response information, including the Catawba College Threat Assessment Team ("TAT") and CatWatch, can be found at [catawba.edu/emergency](http://catawba.edu/emergency).

## THREAT ASSESSMENT TEAM

The mission of Catawba College's Threat Assessment Team ("TAT") is to promote: (1) the health and safety of the campus community, and (2) community members' health, well-being, and successful experiences by coordinating information and developing support plans for people of concern. The TAT serves both students and employees and is charged with the task of determining if an individual poses, or may pose, a threat of violence to self, others, or to the Catawba College community and to intervene to avert the threat and maintain the safety of the situation. The TAT responds to behaviors exhibited by students, employees, visitors, and nonaffiliated persons prior to a critical incident in an attempt to prevent violence so that the Catawba College campus remains a safe and secure learning and working environment.

## CATWATCH

Through CatWatch, the Catawba community can report behaviors of concern, suspicious activities or incidents on or near campus. This includes any concern that one thinks may pose a threat of violence. The information shared will be used to investigate and intervene in situations of concern. Four reporting methods are available for threatening behaviors or situations: (1) call Public Safety at 704-637-4000 or dial 911, (2) report an incident or a concern online at [catawba.edu/catwatch](http://catawba.edu/catwatch), (3) make a report by telephone by calling 704-637-4000 Public Safety or 704-637-4410 Student Affairs, (4) make a report in person by contacting any administrative office on campus for assistance.

## PUBLIC SAFETY

Catawba College is committed to providing a safe and secure environment for all members of the campus community and guests of the College. The College provides public safety services 24 hours a day, every day of the year, through the Office of Public Safety, located in the Jann House. The Office is staffed by professional public safety officers who are specifically responsible for patrolling the campus, securing buildings and property, enforcing federal, state, and local laws as well as college regulations, providing escort services, assisting with traffic and crowd-control at college-sponsored events, responding to calls for emergency and motorist assistance, and providing campus-wide crime prevention education. Public Safety officers are not certified to make arrests, but maintain an excellent working relationship with the Salisbury Police Department.

Ensuring a safe environment is the responsibility of all members of the Catawba community. Members of the campus community are encouraged to report emergencies or suspicious activities to the Office of Public Safety by dialing 4000 from any campus phone. Emergency telephones are also available in the West Campus Parking Lot, the parking lot behind the Library, the College Community Center, and five outside residence halls that automatically

connect the caller to the officer on duty. If circumstances warrant, crime alerts are prepared and posted either selectively or campus wide. Catawba's history indicates the College exists in a relatively safe environment; however, when accidents or crimes occur, the College is prepared to respond with trained and qualified individuals. In accordance with the Jeanne Clery Act, Safety and Crime Statistics Report, the College maintains an annual security report on its website. For further information, contact the Office of Public Safety.

## STUDENT LIFE & ACTIVITIES

---

**INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS AND INTRAMURAL SPORTS** - Students may contact the Catawba College Title IX Coordinator, for any concerns pertaining to Title IX in the area of athletics. All students are encouraged to participate in intramural sport activities. The program offers extensive team and individual involvement using the many athletic facilities. All students are encouraged to explore intercollegiate athletic participation. Team selection is based on skill abilities. Catawba is a member of the South Atlantic Conference. Teams are fielded in baseball, men's and women's basketball, men's and women's cross country, football, men's and women's golf, men's and women's lacrosse, softball, men's and women's soccer, men's and women's swimming, men's and women's tennis, and volleyball. National competition is available for qualifying teams through the National Collegiate Athletic Association (Division II).

**AUTOMOBILES** - All students are permitted the privilege of operating a vehicle on campus as long as campus traffic, parking regulations and applicable city and state laws are observed. Campus regulations require all faculty and staff and students, both resident and commuting, to declare whether or not they will or will not operate a vehicle on campus, and adjacent areas. Those who operate a vehicle on campus and adjacent areas must register their vehicle and display a valid registration parking decal on the vehicle at all times. There is a significant fine for failure to register. Students are expected to park their vehicles in the authorized areas only. Violators of parking regulations will be assessed fines and/or have their cars towed for multiple offenses. Persistent failure to observe the traffic regulations will result in having one's parking privilege revoked. See the student handbook and/or the parking brochure for detailed parking regulations.

**CAMPUS MINISTRY AND RELIGIOUS LIFE** - As a church-related institution, Catawba takes seriously its commitment to the spiritual growth of each individual at the same time that the college recognizes the varied expressions of religious belief that are present in a college community. Students are encouraged to maintain a relationship with a local congregation of the denomination with which they are affiliated. Weekly worship is held in the Chapel and is open to all students regardless of denominational background. Seasonal celebrations are held also for the entire Catawba community. The Fellowship of Christian Athletes maintains an active presence on campus and welcomes athletes and non-athletes of all denominations.

Campus ministry at Catawba is a ministry of caring through which students are enabled and encouraged in their spiritual growth journeys. The Campus Minister serves as spiritual leader, counselor, and representative of the church on campus as well as coordinator of the religious life of the campus. He works closely with the students' spiritual needs and responding to those needs with meaningful programs and activities that will facilitate the students' growth in their relationship with God and with one another. Among the primary functions of the Campus Minister is to provide counseling for students regarding personal and spiritual concerns.

**CONDUCT** - The College reserves the right to suspend, expel, or enforce the withdrawal of any student whose academic standing is unsatisfactory, who violates the Honor Code, who persistently or egregiously violates College regulations, or whose influence, by word or deed, is determined to be injurious to the best interest of the student body or the institution.

The College, upon the advice of its professional staff, may require a student to withdraw temporarily from the College for medical or psychological reasons. In these cases, the student may be encouraged to seek professional care. Such action is not taken for punitive reasons but because the welfare of the individual and the community mandates this procedure. The College cannot be viewed or used as an instrument of political, social, or military policy, but will continue to be an institution of intellectual freedom for all in the search for the truth and its dissemination. Any person, or group, which interferes with or disrupts any college function, activity or operation, occupies or damages any facility or property of the College, or infringes upon the rights of others, will be dealt with fairly and promptly and will be subject to serious penalty, to include civil action and dismissal. Students do have the right and responsibility to dissent, discuss, and engage in

peaceful rallies and demonstrations when not participating in regular classroom activity.

Students are referred to the Catawba Student Handbook for a delineation of College regulations in the various areas of campus life.

**CULTURAL ADVANTAGES** - One of the aims of Catawba is to furnish means for the cultural development of its students. To accomplish this goal, the College provides several avenues which include the organized work of the classroom where consideration is given to outstanding achievements in the arts and sciences; the daily personal contact of students with teachers; lectures, theatre performances, concerts and recitals by members of the faculty and students; dramatic presentations, lectures and programs by representative men and women in the fields of literature, science and art. The Robertson College-Community Center not only provides performance space for college performing arts productions, but also houses the performances of the Salisbury Symphony, the Rowan Community Concert Association, and other community sponsored performances. The Omwake-Dearborn Chapel, in addition to religious services, provides excellent facilities for choral and other musical performances and community activities.

**PROCTOR STUDENT HEALTH CENTER** - Two registered nurses are employed by Catawba, which also maintains a modern, efficient Proctor Student Health Center on the campus. In addition, the services of the many competent physicians and surgeons practicing in the city of Salisbury, and the facilities of a well-equipped hospital, Novant Health Rowan Medical Center, are available to students.

A thorough history, including a record of all immunizations against rubella, measles, tetanus, diphtheria, and COVID-19 is required of all new students. Evidence of such history and immunizations must be filed with the Health Center before registration. All candidates for intercollegiate athletic teams must have annual physical examinations prior to their arrival on campus.

A medical fee, included in the College's general fees, covers routine nursing service. This fee, however, does not cover the services of a physician off-campus, medicines prescribed by a physician or other medicines, supplies, tests provided by the Health Center or specialized services.

**HOUSING AND RESIDENTIAL LIFE** - Living in a College residence hall is considered to be an integral part of a student's development and important to the college experience. Professional and paraprofessional staff persons are committed to providing an environment conducive to a student's academic, social, and personal growth. Appropriate programs, services, and guidelines are provided to promote a positive residence life program.

### **The Residency Requirement Policy**

Catawba College requires all full-time students to live in one of the College's residential facilities. Exceptions to this policy include the following:

- Students who are 21 years of age or whose 21st birthday occurs during the semester in which the student wishes to live off campus.  
The student's 21st birthday must occur prior to the last day of final exams during the fall semester, and prior to the date of commencement during the spring semester.
- Transfer students who have completed a 60-hour degree (such as the Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degrees) prior to attending Catawba College.
- Students who have completed at least 90 hours.
- Students who live at home with their parents or legal guardians within a 25-mile radius of Catawba College.
- Students who are married or have a child.
- Students enrolled in fewer than 12 semester hours may request on-campus housing through the Office of Housing and Residence Life.

### **Request to Move Off Campus**

Returning students must notify the Office of Housing and Residence Life, in writing, by March 1 for fall semester and November 1 for spring semester of intent to live off campus prior to the beginning of the appropriate semester. Students who are denied to live off-campus will be given a chance to appeal the decision by providing additional written documentation stating the

reasons for their appeal. A committee will review each on a case by case basis. Failure to obtain approval to reside off campus in accordance with this policy may subject a student to full payment of housing fees.

**SOCIAL LIFE** - Catawba students possess several definite characteristics. While they are interested in study and the pursuit of an educational goal, they are part of a cosmopolitan group, living and learning with students from varying sections of the country with different backgrounds and ideas. All of this provides yet another aspect of the total educational environment at Catawba College. Catawba students are involved with and able to participate in any number of special activities outside the classroom. Extracurricular clubs and organizations are an important facet of campus life. The College administration believes that diversified collegiate activities are necessary to a complete and well-rounded education. The spirit of the administration, therefore, is one of encouragement, with a view to making each activity contribute its utmost toward the growth of the complete individual.

In general, all students at Catawba are looked upon as having the integrity, concern, interest and responsibility to conduct themselves as mature adults, with due regard for the feelings and rights of others. The Catawba Student Resource Guide contains a detailed listing of the regulations concerning student activity and behavior.

## COUNSELING AND WELLNESS SERVICES

[catawba.edu/counseling](http://catawba.edu/counseling)

Mr. Avery L. Barber, College Counselor 704-637-4259, [albarber@catawba.edu](mailto:albarber@catawba.edu)

Mrs. Debbie M. Insley, Director of Wellness Promotion 704-637-4734, [dminsley14@catawba.edu](mailto:dminsley14@catawba.edu)

Ms. Lauren Stephenson, College Counselor 704-637-4307, [lstephen18@catawba.edu](mailto:lstephen18@catawba.edu)

Counseling and Wellness Services provides services to students in the areas of mental health and wellness assistance. These services include: personal counseling, psychological testing, wellness services, educational programming and a self-help library. The office is located in Student Affairs suite of the Cannon Student Center.

**Personal Counseling** services are available to students free of charge. Students often seek out counseling for help with family conflict, feeling lonely, substance abuse, relationship issues, anxiety and stress, sexual assault, financial worries, depression, grief and many other concerns. Appointments are necessary and may be made by going to the Catawba website via this link ([catawba.edu/counseling/meet-our-staff](http://catawba.edu/counseling/meet-our-staff)) and clicking Book Me. Counseling is confidential and operates under the ethical standards of the American Counseling Association. Long-term therapy needs may be referred to off-campus mental health resources; any costs will be the responsibility of the student and/or the family.

**Psychological Testing** is available at no charge or at a nominal charge for students. Such testing covers the areas of psychological disorders, career interests, attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder and personality testing.

## CLUBS AND ORGANIZATIONS

Catawba College offers a wide range of clubs and organizations to its students, and always remains open to organizing a new group in response to student interest. Descriptions of campus organizations are listed below. For additional information on any of these groups, or about getting a new organization started, contact the Office of Campus Life at 704-637-4672.

*Eligibility to Hold Office* A student must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 in order to hold an office in any student organization. Student Government officers must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.2 at the time of the election and during the term of office.

### **African Culture Club**

African Club's mission is to spread awareness and appreciation for the African culture, celebrate it and promote cultural excellence at Catawba College. The club is open to all students and serves as a great platform to educate each other about the African continent.

### **Alpha Alpha Alpha**

The Tri-Alpha Honors Society promotes academic excellence and provides opportunities for personal growth, leadership development, and campus and community service for first-generation college students. To be eligible for membership, students must have earned at least 48 credit hours towards a baccalaureate degree, have achieved an overall GPA of at least 3.2 on a 4.0 scale, and neither of the students' parents, nor step-parents, nor legal guardians, have completed a bachelor's degree.

### **ALPHA Orientation Leaders (AOLs)**

Alphas, a group made up of upper-class students, work with faculty advisors during the First Year Orientation programs to assist new students in adjusting to the academic, co-curricular, and social environment of Catawba. Alphas provide peer assistance with academic and personal needs. They also help with questions, listen to concerns, and serve to welcome new students into the Catawba community.

### **Alpha Chi**

Alpha Chi, a national honorary society, seeks to recognize junior and senior students who demonstrate outstanding scholarship and character during their pursuit of a liberal arts education. Membership is limited on the basis of academic standing (3.7 GPA as a junior, 3.5 GPA as a senior and rank in the top 10 percent of their class) and all members must be elected by the faculty. Alpha Chi is the highest recognition of academic excellence at Catawba College for students in the B.A., B.F.A. and B.S. degree programs.

### **Alpha Psi Omega**

Alpha Psi Omega, a national honorary society for theatre students, provides membership for those doing a high standard of work in dramatics. Election to membership is based on character, leadership, exceptional performance of production responsibilities, and scholarship.

### **Alpha Sigma Lambda**

Alpha Sigma Lambda, a national honorary society, promotes academic excellence in non-traditional programs and recognizes the academic accomplishments of outstanding students in the Catawba Online Campus. Membership is limited on the basis of academic standing (3.5 GPA, rank in the top 10 percent of Catawba Online, completed 24 semester hours at Catawba, and completed 12 semester hours in liberal arts subjects). Alpha Sigma Lambda is the highest recognition of academic excellence at Catawba College for students in the B.B.A. and B.A.E. degree programs.

### **American Chemical Society - Student Affiliates**

The American Chemical Society Student Affiliates(SAACS) supports undergraduate students and faculty in promoting professional development, mentoring and peer-support mechanisms. SAACS allows students interested in the chemical sciences to network with top professionals, attend scientific meetings, and directly access research.

### **Arrowhead**

The Arrowhead, the literary magazine published by Catawba students, allows students, faculty and staff to submit poetry, prose, art, or photography for publication. Membership is open to anyone interested. The publication consists of one issue per semester. Other activities include an annual poetry and prose reading and an awards reception.

### **Beta Beta Beta**

Beta Beta Beta, a national honorary and professional society for biology students, improves the appreciation of biological study and undergraduate research. Membership is open for students who show great interest in biology and demonstrate superior academic achievement. Induction proceedings take place in March. Members attend the annual regional meeting in April.



### **Black Student Union (BSU)**

BSU's mission is to preserve, advance, and represent the cultural contributions of the African American student body at Catawba College. BSU serves as a liaison between its members and the administration to express the students' views concerning academics, cultural arts, and campus life.

### **Blue Masque**

The Blue Masque, a theatrical club, welcomes students interested in any element of theatre production. Membership is open to anyone, including students outside the theater department. Activities include regular meetings, Blue Masque productions, student-directed projects, various one-act plays, and an annual Blue Masque Awards Banquet.

### **Campus Activities Board**

The student programming board promotes and produces campus entertainment and events for the campus community. Membership is open to any students interested that have completed one full semester at Catawba. Activities include programming, working with agents and artists, and learning set up of sound and lights.

### **Catawba Book Club**

A book club for students at Catawba College.

### **Catawba Student Nurses' Association (CCSNA)**

Catawba College Student Nurses' Association is composed of Senior and Junior Student Nurses and Pre-Nursing Students. CCSNA strives to help provide personal growth of its members by preparing nursing students to be leaders, mentors, develop skills for the nursing profession and use evidence-base and critical thinking in their daily practice. Activities can include a health fair, career day and promoting awareness and involvement in the community.

### **Catawba Ambassadors**

Catawba Ambassadors, a student outreach organization for the Office of Admissions, lead campus tours for prospective students and their parents. Catawba Ambassador activities include opportunities to visit hometown high schools, attend receptions, and take prospective students to observe Catawba classes. Catawba Ambassadors will also participate in prospective student events such as Open Houses, Scholarship Competitions and Preview Days. Membership is limited to approximately 40 students based on academic standing (at least a 2.5 GPA). The application and interview process take place in September and February and is open to all interested freshmen, sophomores and juniors.

### **Catawba American Marketing Association**

The Catawba American Marketing Association (Cat-AMA) is a student organization affiliated with the professional American Marketing Association. This club provides students interested in marketing with experiential learning and professional development opportunities. In addition, they will gain valuable networking opportunities with the hundreds of chapters internationally through the organization. Cat-AMA also has access to professional resources that provide learning and scholarship competition opportunities.

### **Catawba Anime and Gaming Club**

The Catawba Anime and Gaming Club is an organization for all students who love the art of anime and playing video games. This group is also for those who are interested in the rich culture of Japan. The club offers movie nights featuring classic anime movies and hosts gaming tournaments throughout the year.

### **Catawba Outdoor Adventures (COA)**

Catawba Outdoor Adventures provides opportunities for Catawba students to experience the adventure of communing with God's creation through activities in the out of doors such as hiking, camping, biking, water sports and visiting special nature habitats and formations. These experiences will be in the context of fellowship with other students and campus community members and will provide opportunities for participants to experience God's love and work in our lives and to grow in one's faith.

### **Catawba Spirit Band**

Catawba PRIDE, the College's marching band, entertains audiences at football and basketball games. Membership is open to students from all academic disciplines through auditions and interviews held by the Director of the Band. Activities include performing half time shows, displaying school spirit during games, and hosting the annual Catawba Pride Band Competition.

### **Catawba Shelter Guardians**

Catawba Shelter Guardians is a student service club affiliated with Shelter Guardians, Inc., a local non-profit organization dedicated to the welfare of the homeless animals temporarily housed at the Rowan County Animal Shelter. Club activities include volunteering at Shelter Adoption Events, Rabies Clinics, Campus Pet Drives, and educational meetings about all aspects of animal welfare. Membership is by application/interview, academic standing of 2.9, or above and a passionate commitment to our Shelter animals. Membership limited to 20 students.

### **Cheerleading**

Cheerleaders promote spirit for teams during athletic events. Membership is open to all interested students through a series of tryouts held before a panel of judges during the spring semester. Activities include inspiring spirit during games, conducting cheerleading camps and traveling for athletic events.

### **Chess Club**

The Chess Club meets weekly to play and learn about the game of chess. The club welcomes brand new players, as well as those who have experience with the game.

### **Choral and Instrumental Music Ensembles**

Catawba's choral, instrumental, and popular music groups, perform and participate in a number of campus and community programs. Membership is open to all interested students by audition.

### **Dance Ensemble**

This is a campus dance company, performs a variety of dances once per semester. Membership is open to all interested students by audition. Activities include occasional performances for local schools, organizations, and art events.

### **Dance Team**

The Dance Team exists to enhance school spirit at Catawba College. Members of the Dance Team attend all home football and basketball games, as well as a few away games. The team also performs at on campus events throughout the year. Membership is open to all students. The team is determined by attendance at dance camp and tryouts. The team is chosen by judges in August.

### **Dead Athenian Society (DAS)**

The Dead Athenian Society, a society of male students, provides opportunities for fellowship, service, and growth in social and spiritual nature. Membership is by invitation only. Activities include hosting and assisting with campus social activities, attending overnight retreats, participating in community service activities, and helping with special events.

### **Delphinian Society**

The Delphinian Society, a society of female students, provides opportunities for creating friendships, serving the college community, and extending aid to fellow students. Membership is by invitation only. Activities include: social activities, community service, and special events.

### **Environment Catawba Outreach (ECO)**

ECO, the campus environment club, strives to educate and encourage the campus community to practice environmentally sound habits and techniques. Membership is open to all interested students. Activities include raising environmental awareness, planning events, and hosting community service opportunities.

### **Fellowship of Christian Athletes**

This is a student athlete led worship service that promotes fellowship, encouragement, and social development. Membership is open to all interested students. Activities include: meetings,

fellowship, and activities involving other FCA groups and spiritual emphasis.

### **Gamma Sigma Epsilon**

Gamma Sigma Epsilon, a national honor society in chemistry, unites those with a high scholastic grade in Chemistry. Membership is open to chemistry majors and minors on the basis of academic standing (3.0 GPA in Chemistry/overall).

### **Helen Foil Beard Women's Society (HFBWS)**

This is an organization for female students, faculty, and staff that encourages the exploration and celebration of the accomplishments of women. Membership is open to all interested female students. Activities include hosting forums and presentations on women's issues and promoting service projects that benefit women.

### **Kappa Delta Pi**

Kappa Delta Pi, an international honor society in teacher education, supports the cause of bettering teacher education and all educators. Membership is by invitation only and is limited to the basis of academic standing (Juniors and Seniors majoring or minoring in Teacher Education with a minimum 3.2 GPA with a recommendation by the Department of Teacher Education.).

### **Kappa Mu Epsilon**

Kappa Mu Epsilon, a national honor society for students and faculty in mathematics and related fields, sponsors activities for Catawba students with a mathematical theme. Membership is limited on the basis of academic standing (completed at least three semesters at Catawba College and completed three mathematical courses maintaining a "B" average, ranking among the upper 35% of their class). Activities include celebrating Pi Day, watching movies with mathematical content, participating in problem contests, and other campus events.

### **Lambda Pi Eta**

This is an honor society of the National Communication Association (NCA). Membership is limited on the basis of academic standing (60 semester hours and credit courses, 3.0 GPA, 12 credit hours of communication courses, maintaining a 3.25 GPA in these courses, and rank amongst the top 35% of their class).

### **LGBTQ Alliance**

The LGBTQ Alliance provides support, advocacy and outreach to the Catawba College community. It also helps create the opportunity for everyone on campus to engage to their fullest potential.

### **Math Club**

The Math Club is an honorary math organization that encourages fellowship among students with common interests and provides information for graduate schools and employment opportunities for mathematics majors. Membership is limited by invitation only.

### **National Association for Music Educators**

The National Association for Music Educators, a national organization that promotes involvement in performing and teaching music in local schools, serves many facets of music performance and education on and off campus. Membership is limited to students with an interest in promoting music and education in schools, participation in one or more Catawba music ensembles, and the payment of an annual membership fee.

### **National Society of Leadership and Success**

The Catawba chapter of the National Society of Leadership and Success, Sigma Alpha Pi, the largest collegiate leadership honor society in the United States was established in 2015. The Society provides a step-by-step program for members to build their leadership skills through participation on campus. Upon completion of the leadership program, members receive their leadership certificate and take their place among student leaders at their campus and across the country. Inducted members are able to list their affiliation on all statements of personal accomplishment, including their resume. Membership is for life and provides access to benefits including scholarships and awards, exclusive on campus events, employer recruitment through

an online job bank, and discounts on computers, textbooks, grad school prep courses, insurance and much more. To learn more visit [societyleadership.org](http://societyleadership.org).

### **Order of The Blue and The White**

The Order recognizes young men who have manifested scholarship, character, culture and service in their lives. Membership is limited to fifteen rising juniors who are invited and initiated each spring.

### **Phi Beta Lambda (PBL)**

PBL, a student group, gives members the opportunity to acquire leadership skills, business savvy and technical knowledge that will set them apart from the average graduate. Membership is open to all interested students. Activities include participating in “Real World” experiences, travel, and monthly meetings.

### **Phi Epsilon**

Phi Epsilon, an honors society, promotes scholarly and cultural activities for its members and other students of the college community. Membership is based upon the character, leadership, and service of students who are eligible. The purpose of this society is to unite the outstanding members of the student body as a unified group.

### **Phi Sigma Iota**

Phi Sigma Iota, a national honors society for foreign language studies, recognizes outstanding achievement in the study of foreign languages. Membership is limited on the basis of academic standing among advanced foreign language students (overall average of at least A or B).

### **Philomathean Society**

The Philomathean Society, a society of male students, provides opportunities for fellowship, service, and social and spiritual growth. Membership is by invitation only. Activities include participating in enrichment sessions, social activities, overnight retreats, and community service.

### **The Pioneer**

The Pioneer, Catawba College’s online student newspaper, covers campus and local news. Students meet weekly to receive story assignments and discuss ideas for newspaper content. Membership is open to all interested students.

### **Pre-Health Organization**

The Pre-Health Organization, a student preparation group, assists students who are pursuing a career in the healthcare industry. Activities include informing students about health career options, assisting students and choosing courses, and emphasizing the importance of preparing for graduate admissions exams.

### **Psi Chi**

Psi Chi is an honor association for those students who show exceptional progress and ability in the study of Psychology.

### **The Psychology Club**

The Psychology Club, a major-based organization, accepts majors and underclassmen that may be interested in majoring in this field.

### **Sigma Tau Delta**

Sigma Tau Delta, is an honor society for English majors and minors that seek to promote the study of the English language and its literature. Membership is by invitation only. Sigma Tau Delta is open to English majors and minors of high academic standing.

### **Spanish Club**

The Spanish Club, a culture-based organization, seeks to encourage positive interactions on campus with Spanish speaking culture. Membership is open to all interested students. Activities include participating in events and community service.

### **Spoken Word Club**

The Spoken Word Club is a group that helps students express themselves through poetry. Club members have the opportunity to perform poetry they have written during meetings and showcases. The group is open to all students.

### **Sport and Health Sciences Society (SHSS)**

The Catawba College Sport and Health Sciences Society (SHSS) strives to engage and support students within the fields of sports and health sciences. SHSS also promotes health and wellness on campus and in the community. Membership is open to all declared majors within the Sport and Health Sciences Department. SHSS activities include social and service events, attending professional development workshops and conferences and maintaining alumni connections.

### **Student-Athlete Advisory Club**

The Student-Athlete Advisory Committee (SAAC) is a group composed of representatives from each of the varsity sports and athletic trainers as nominated by their coaches. This group allows the student-athletes to have a voice on NCAA legislation and athletic department policy. They are also a service group promoting school and community spirit. The SAAC helps to build the relationships between athletes, faculty, staff, administration and community. Meetings are conducted monthly with representatives and the club officers.

### **Student North Carolina Association of Educators (SNCAE)**

SNCAE, a prospective teachers club, promotes the professional and social advancement and refinement of the profession. Membership is open to anyone majoring or minoring in education. Activities include: monthly meetings, a pinning ceremony, and many others.

### **Student Government Association (SGA)**

The Student Government Association, led by student-selected representatives, stands for a variety of students needs and interests. SGA promotes self-government and participation through many types of structures. A full text of the SGA Constitution and a list of current executive officers is available at [catawba.edu/sga](http://catawba.edu/sga).

### **Student Honors Advisory Council (SHAC)**

This is an honors program that promotes the activities and programs of the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business. Membership is open to Business majors. This club participates in activities promoting excellence, success, and ownership.

### **Student Managed Investment Fund (SMIF)**

The student managed investment fund is a conservatively managed investment fund that provides students with hands on experience in evaluating and selecting financial assets to hold in its portfolio. This club participates in organizing campus events to promote an awareness of financial literacy, financial market history and trends, and the pursuit of careers in the finance industry.

### **Student Paranormal Investigators**

This paranormal investigation club conducts various paranormal investigations on campus and around the Salisbury community. Membership is open to anyone interested in the research and study of the paranormal. Activities include weekly meetings, club events, and community service projects.

### **Volunteer Catawba**

Volunteer Catawba, a Lilly Center program, provides opportunities for students to serve those in need. Volunteer efforts are open to anyone. Activities include working with schools, hospitals, nursing homes, homeless shelters, and other non-profit organizations.

### **Young Life**

Young Life is an international, non-denominational Christian ministry to students from middle school to college age. Be a part of campus Bible studies (Sunday nights) and train to become a YL leader to local high school students. The group offers weekly fellowship, solid community and adventurous camp trips!

# C2C SUCCESS CENTER

---

**The C2C SUCCESS CENTER TEAM** works with students from applicant to alum. In our commitment to provide students with an education rich in personal attention, our team begins working with incoming students even before they graduate from high school, and continues to support them through landing their first professional position or acceptance to graduate school.

## **SUCCESS COACHING**

Catawba College Success Coaches are professionals who support students in their academic, personal, and career success. Through regular one-on-one meetings and academic seminars, your coach will assist you in exploring your unique processing styles and ingrained habits/beliefs, as well as creating actionable steps to meet your goals.

The coaching relationship is established by leveraging your strengths to meet your academic needs. Together, you and your success coach create an individualized success plan that involves short-term and long-term goal setting.

Visit our website for more information: [catawba.edu/successcoaching](https://catawba.edu/successcoaching)

## **CAREER SERVICES**

The Career Services office strives to serve Catawba students with their individual career development by getting them ready for life after Catawba. Career Services assists with all phases, from making major decisions, to how to write a resume/cover letter, to experiential learning opportunities and job search techniques. Career services assists students, beginning their freshman year, with exploring the different majors and the careers they can lead to, and help identify their areas of interest, skill and values.

Career Services also encourages all students to start building their resume early in their college career - urging participation in internships, volunteer service, campus activities and organizations. Students learn how their academic experience can be enhanced through these extra-curricular activities and help build skills employers seek such as leadership, communication, teamwork, initiative and problem solving.

Visit our website for more information: [catawba.edu/careers](https://catawba.edu/careers).

## **ACADEMIC ACCESSABILITY (Disability Services)**

The Office of Academic AccessAbility (OAA) at Catawba College is here to assist students in dealing with these new and exciting challenges. Together, we can find improved ways of managing and growing from these experiences. Catawba College recognizes disability as a valued aspect of diversity. As a campus, we understand access as a matter of social justice, and strive to design more welcoming and inclusive environments.

The Office of Academic AccessAbility works collaboratively with students, faculty, and staff to ensure that all aspects of campus life – learning, working, and living – are universally accessible. The Office provides the College community with resources, education, innovative programming, and direct services in order that people with disabilities may have a greater opportunity to achieve social justice and equity.

Visit our website for more information: [catawba.edu/accessability](https://catawba.edu/accessability).

## **SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTION**

Catawba's Supplemental Instruction (SI) sessions are interactive review sessions that incorporate course content (what to learn) and study strategies (how to learn). SI sessions at Catawba College are open to any student enrolled in a course being supported with SI. Supplemental Instruction Leaders (SIL) are peers who have successfully completed the course in a previous semester.

If you attend SI sessions regularly, you can earn better grades. Research has shown that students who attend SI sessions regularly average half to a full letter grade higher than their classmates who choose not to attend SI sessions. By attending SI sessions, you will gain a better understanding of the course material, learn more effective ways of studying, and get to know your fellow classmates.

Visit our website for more information: [catawba.edu/si](https://catawba.edu/si)

## **THE SMART CENTER (MATH & SCIENCE CENTER)**

The SMART Center provides free, one-on-one tutoring to all Catawba College students. A student can come in for help with any problems or assignments that involve quantitative skills or concepts. The tutors can help with almost any courses that are quantitative in nature; for example, chemistry, physics, statistics, etc. The format for the SMART Center is simply by drop-in and students may stay as long as they like. The SMART Center is located in Study Room 2 of the Corriher-Linn-Black-Library.

For more information, contact Dr. ChaMarra Saner, Director of the SMART Center:  
[cksaner14@catawba.edu](mailto:cksaner14@catawba.edu)

## **THE WRITING CENTER**

The Writing Center provides free, one-on-one tutoring to all Catawba College students. A student can come in for assistance at any stage of the writing process, from deciding on a topic to organizing ideas to revising a partial or complete draft of a paper. The tutors can also work with students on their writing skills without focusing on particular assignments. Working on the principle that writing well is a deliberate process that depends upon close reading and careful revising by the writer, the Writing Center tutors can help any student become a stronger writer. The Writing Center is located in Corriher-Linn-Black Library.

Visit our website for more information: [catawba.edu/writingcenter](https://catawba.edu/writingcenter).

# AWARDS

---

## SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AWARDS

**The Karl E. Hales Communication Award** - This award was established in honor of Dr. Karl Hales, who taught Communications and Speech at Catawba from 1966 until his retirement in 2005. He also established the Communication Arts Department. He is the well-known Voice of the Catawba Indians, announcing our home football games in the stadium for over 30 years.

**The Sherrill & Smith Award in Business Administration** - This award is given by W.A. Sherrill and G.C. Smith of Sherrill & Smith of Salisbury to the senior student in the Ketner School of Business who makes the best scholastic record in Accounting during the year.

**The Millard F. Wilson Award for Excellence in Business** - This award is presented annually in recognition of outstanding service to the Ketner School of Business as well as excellence in academic achievement. The award is presented to the senior who best represents the standards established by Professor Millard F. Wilson in his dedicated service to Catawba College as chairman of the Business Department for 30 years, 1949-79.

**The Wall Street Journal Award** - This award is presented to a senior majoring in Business Administration who best exhibits the qualities of leadership and scholarship. The recipient is entitled to one year's subscription to the Wall Street Journal, is awarded a medal, and his/or her name is inscribed on a large plaque kept at the College.

## HUMANITIES AWARDS

**The David E. Faust Award** - The David E. Faust Award is awarded annually by the faculty of the Religion and Philosophy Department in memory of Dr. David Earl Faust, a former Professor of Religion at Catawba, to a student who demonstrates outstanding ability in religious studies (especially in the field of biblical studies), and who holds exceptional promise for the Christian ministries.

**The Rebecca H. Frantz Essay Prize** - This prize was established by alumnus Edwin Nace '30 of Altoona, Pa., in memory of the mother of three former Catawba students. It is awarded annually for the best original essay. Essays must be submitted to the head of the English department by March 1, and should be approximately three thousand words in length.

**The Martha H. Morehead Award** - This award is presented for the outstanding single work - poem, short story, or graphic -contributed to The Arrowhead during the year. Selection is made by the English Department. The award is given annually to honor the late Dr. Martha Morehead, Professor of English, whose tireless nurturing of the arts at Catawba College was vital to The Arrowhead's success.

**The Bethany and Aidan Sinnott Poetry Award** - This award was established by the English Department in honor of Dr. Bethany Sinnott and in memory of Dr. Aidan Sinnott. The award is given to the student who demonstrates the greatest potential as a poet, based on a portfolio of his or her work.

**The Dr. Charles Turney Award** - This award was established by family and friends in memory Dr. Charles Turney, retired Chair of the English Department at Catawba. The recipient of the award shall be a rising senior English major with at least a 3.5 GPA and a demonstrated aptitude for and interest in the discipline of English studies.

**The Religion Award** - This award is given by the ministers of the Southern Conference of the United Church of Christ to the student in the junior or senior class who has excelled in academic work in the religion and philosophy department and has contributed actively to the religious life



of the campus community. The recipient shall be selected by the faculty of the Religion and Philosophy department and the committee of the synod appointed for this purpose.

**The Rice, Andrews, Young Award** - Given in honor of the former chairpersons of the Catawba College Department of Modern Foreign Languages, the yearly interest from this fund is awarded to the foreign language major or minor who has made the highest grades in his/her foreign language studies.

**The Elisabeth Scranton History Award** - This award includes a cash prize, along with a student's membership in the American Historical Association for one year. It is awarded to that student who has attained the highest academic average during his senior year and who presents to the highest degree the ideals of liberal scholarship in the area of history.

**The Bruce A. Wentz Philosophy Award** - Given in memory of Dr. Bruce A. Wentz, long-time teacher of Philosophy at Catawba, the award recognizes a junior or senior who has shown excellence in the study of philosophy. Awarded at the discretion of the faculty of the department, the honor carries a cash prize.

## **MATHEMATICS & NATURAL SCIENCES AWARDS**

**The Braun Award** - This award was established by Mrs. Anne Blodgett Bashore, a 1934 graduate of Catawba, in memory of Dr. Milton Braun, professor of physics and mathematics from 1931-1955. The Braun Award is to be presented to the student(s) showing the most meritorious work in the field of physics.

**The Paul L. Baker Computer Science Award** – This award is given in honor of Paul L. Baker, professor emeritus of mathematics. Presented by the Mathematics and Computer Science faculty, the award is given to a student who has demonstrated ability, scholarship, and interest in computer science.

**The Chemistry Prize** - The Chemistry Prize is given annually by the chemistry faculty who, in their opinion, best represents the qualities of good character, overall scholarship, and excellence in chemistry course work.

**The Mathematics Award** - This award is presented annually by the faculty of the Department of Mathematics to a student who has demonstrated outstanding ability, scholarship, and interest in mathematics.

**The Environmental Programs Award** - This award is given annually to a member of the senior class who has best demonstrated dedication, inspiration and academic achievement in the field of environmental science.

**The Daniel E. Kirk Biology Award** - This award is given in honor of Dr. Daniel E. Kirk, former professor and chairman of the Department of Biology and Dean of the College at Catawba. The award is presented to a member of the senior class who has exhibited outstanding service and achievement in the Department of Biology.

## **NURSING AWARDS**

**Nursing Clinical Practice Excellence Award** - The Department of Nursing Clinical Practice Excellence Award is presented for superior delivery of patient-centered care, efficient and timely clinical documentation, interdisciplinary collaboration, and leadership while in the clinical setting.

**Nursing Academic Excellence Award** - The Department of Nursing Excellence Award is presented to the student who has an outstanding ability to cope with a challenging schedule, solve problems, apply the nursing process, and use nursing knowledge to earn the highest program GPA.

## PERFORMING ARTS AWARDS

**The Elizabeth Carlton Community Music Award** - This annual award is given by the director of Catawba Community Music Program to a full-time Catawba College student who has made outstanding contributions to the community program as a teacher or assistant. The award is in honor of Elizabeth Carlton, Assistant Professor Emerita of Music and founding director of the Catawba Community Music Program.

**The Scott Beal Award** - The Scott Beal Music Business Award is given annually by Scott Beal, President of Gaff Music and son of Catawba College graduate John Beal, to an outstanding upperclassman majoring in music business. It recognizes both musical and academic achievement as well as participation with the degree program.

**The Norman Sloop Award for Outstanding Student** - This award is given whenever the Music department faculty determines that a senior music student has made outstanding contributions to the department in terms of academic work, leadership and service. This award is named in honor of the O.B. Michael Distinguished Alumnus Award. Dr. Sloop has been an outstanding contributor to the community as a family practitioner, tenor soloist, and member of the Catawba College Choral Ensembles.

**The Louis Armstrong Jazz Award** - This award is presented to Catawba College's most outstanding jazz instrumentalist.

**The Sidney Blackmer Acting Award** - These awards are given in memory of Sidney Blackmer of Salisbury, nationally known actor of the professional stage, motion pictures, and television. Recipients are the student actor and actress who have given the most outstanding performance or performances in the major Theatre Arts department productions. The awards are determined by ballot of a special judging panel.

**The Outstanding Chorale Member Award** - This award is presented to the student who best exemplifies commitment, musicianship, cooperation, and contribution to the quality of performance of the ensemble.

**The Civitan-Nelson Haden Music Award** - This award is given annually by the Salisbury Civitan Club to a Music major in memory of Nelson Haden, a former Civitan. Selected by members of the music faculty, the recipient demonstrates academic excellence in their musical studies.

**The Florence Busby Corriher Award** - This award is given whenever the Theatre Arts department staff considers that a student or students have made an impressive, original contribution to theatre art at Catawba. The department reserves the highest possible standards for selecting the recipient of the award, which is named for the founder of the Blue Masque.

**The Augustin Daly Award** - Given to the outstanding student of the year for academic work and leadership qualities in the Theatre Arts Department, this award is named in honor of one of North Carolina's most distinguished and important theatre figures. It is awarded by the department faculty.

**The Chairman's Award** - This award is presented annually by the members of the Music faculty to the student demonstrating outstanding artistry in the field of Music.

**The Ethan O'Neal Catawba Singers Award** - This award is presented annually to the member of the Catawba Singers who best exemplifies commitment, musicianship, cooperation, and contribution to the quality of performance of the ensemble.

**The John Philip Sousa Award** - This award is presented annually to the Catawba College Band member who has shown consistent excellence in band work. The award is based on musicianship, cooperation, and the demonstrated desire to improve the quality of the Wind Ensemble.

**The Joseph Frederick Corriher, Sr. Catawba Singers Service Award** - This award is presented annually to a senior who displays the attributes of leadership and service. The recipient is selected by the membership of Catawba Singers.

**The Joseph Frederick Corriher, Sr. Catawba Instrumental Service Award** - This award is presented annually to a senior who displays the attributes of leadership and service in Catawba's instrumental program.

## **SPORT AND HEALTH SCIENCES & ATHLETIC AWARDS**

**The Dean Grove Award** - The Dean Grove Award established by the late Dr. Rodger Lofland of Winston-Salem, N.C. in tribute to Dean N. Grove, Class of 1940, who was Dr. Lofland's high school coach, biology teacher and mentor. Dr. Lofland is a member of the Class of 1961. The award is presented to a student athlete majoring in mathematics or one of the natural sciences who has demonstrated leadership abilities in both academics and athletics.

**The Gordon A. Kirkland Athletic Medal** - This award was established by Dr. Martha Kirkland West '59, Gordon A. Kirkland, Jr.'70, and the late Alene Kirkland in memory of their father and husband Gordon A. Kirkland, coach and athletic director at Catawba College from 1934 to 1953. It is presented to the member of the senior class who has been in attendance at Catawba for at least three years, has maintained a scholastic average of at least "C" and is considered to be the best athlete in the class.

**The Betty S. Lomax Athletic Award** - This award is given by Mrs. Bobby Lomax of Salisbury to that woman member of the senior class who has been in attendance at Catawba at least three years, participated in all phases of the women's athletic program, and is considered best to exemplify the ideals of the Women's Athletic Association.

**The Russell Award** - This award is presented annually in recognition of academic excellence, leadership, loyalty and dedication to the student who best demonstrates the values of Catawba College - Scholarship, Character, Culture and Service. This award is for outstanding service to the Department of Sport and Health Sciences and the community. This honor is given to the junior or senior male student who best exemplifies the standard of excellence established by Dr. Bill Russell.

**The David E. Setzer Award in Sports Information** - Named in honor of David E. Setzer, former special assistant to the president, who was the college's first modern day sports information director during the 1960s. Established in 1996 by former sports information directors Dennis W. Davidson '81 and Brian A. Morrison '75, the award recognizes outstanding work in the area of sports information and sports publicity.

**The Whitley Award** - This award is presented annually in recognition of academic excellence, leadership, loyalty and dedication to the student who best demonstrates the values of Catawba College - Scholarship, Character, Culture and Service. This award is for outstanding service to the Department of Sport and Health Sciences and the community. This honor is given to the junior or senior female student who best exemplifies the standard of excellence established by Dr. Pat Whitley.

**The Stephen H. Wurster Sportsmanship Award** - This award was established in 1996 in memory of Dr. Stephen H. Wurster, president of the college 1981-92. The award honors a male and female athlete who demonstrate strong character, able leadership, and an overall team-before-self attitude.

## **SOCIAL & BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE AWARDS**

**The Roberts Senior Psychology Award** - Named in honor of longtime Chair of the Psychology Department, Dr. A. E. Roberts, this award is presented to a psychology major who has been judged by graduating psychology majors, through secret ballot, as having made an outstanding contribution to the various activities of the Psychology Department.

**The Bolick Sociology Award** - This award is presented to the graduating senior who demonstrates outstanding academic achievement in the field of sociology and exemplifies the

qualities of the sociological imagination. The award is named in honor of Edith McCanless Bolick, a graduate of Catawba College, a faculty member for 35 years, and Professor Emerita of Sociology.

## TEACHER EDUCATION AWARDS

**The Student North Carolina Association of Educators/Cynthia B. Osterhus Award** - This award is presented to the student who has made an outstanding contribution to the Student North Carolina Association of Educators and who has shown the potential to become an excellent teacher. The award is named in honor of Cynthia Ball Osterhus '73, a Catawba College graduate, former North Carolina Teacher of the Year, and *Professor Emerita of Education*.

**The Shirley L. Haworth Prospective Teacher Award**- This award is presented to a student who is an education major or minor and who has demonstrated outstanding potential as a teacher based on observations in classroom settings by faculty and cooperating teachers. This student must be a senior with a GPA of 3.0 or better. The recipient is chosen by the Department of Teacher Education faculty. The award, named in honor of Shirley L. Haworth of Jamestown, NC, Professor Emerita of Education and former Chair of the Department of Teacher Education, in appreciation of distinguished advocacy service and leadership in North Carolina teacher education.

## SERVICE & LEADERSHIP AWARDS

**Student Government Association President's Award** - Each year, the President's Office presents an engraved gavel to the current President of the Student Government Association.

**The Kenneth Clapp Tri-Delta Award** - This award was established by the Class of 2000 in recognition of the work of Senior Vice President and Chaplain Emeritus Dr. Ken Clapp. The Kenneth Clapp Tri-Delta Award will be presented annually to the member of the faculty or staff who demonstrates the dedication, devotion, and dependability that Dr. Clapp models for the college community. The Senior Class will nominate three candidates for the award and the President's Office will make the final determination.

**The David Hoyle Award for Outstanding Service in Student Activities** - This award annually recognizes a student who has made exemplary contributions in all areas of student activities. The recipient is nominated and chosen by the active members of Wigwam Productions. The award is named in honor of its first recipient, whose passion for service in student activities throughout his years at Catawba was quite exceptional.

**The Paul Fisher Service Award** - Named in honor of the chairman of the Board of F&M Bank and trustee of Catawba College, this award is presented to the member of the Catawba community who has made the greatest contribution throughout the year in service to others and makes service an integral part of their lives. The annual winner is chosen from the monthly winners selected during the academic year.

**The Frances Decker Wentz Award** - Established by the Corriher-Linn-Black Library staff at Catawba, this award is presented annually to the junior or senior student who has demonstrated through distinguished performance of responsibilities, a real concern and aptitude for the theory and practice of library science and service. The award is named in honor of Dr. Frances Decker Wentz '29, who served as a member of the Catawba library staff 1929-74, retiring as assistant librarian. After her retirement, she returned to the library, volunteered her services and worked with the government documents collection. She was 96 when she retired again.

**Mr. and Ms. Catawba Award** - Each year a committee consisting of the Presidents of the Junior and Senior classes and the President and Vice President of the Student Government Association and faculty advisors nominate candidates to represent the College as Mr. and Ms. Catawba. The student body then elects two persons to fill these roles

**The Leader in Environmental Stewardship Award** - This award is presented to one student and one employee of the College who best exhibits outstanding leadership ability and uncommon

commitment to environmental stewardship through the facilitation of activities and initiatives that promote the wise use of the earth's resources.

**The Pioneer Award** - This award is given in recognition of excellent work on our student newspaper.

**Who's Who Among Students in American Universities and Colleges** - The Who's Who selection is made at the end of each academic year among the students who are active leaders and scholars on the Catawba College campus. Those chosen for this honor are nominated by members of the college community and selected by a committee of faculty and students.

**The President's Award for Community Service** - This award is given annually to a member of the Catawba College campus community - faculty, staff or student - who has distinguished him or herself in significant service to the local Rowan-Salisbury community. The award recipient is selected through nominations from the entire faculty and staff and final selection of nominations is made by the President of the College.

**The Sara Cook Award** - The Sara Cook Award for Student Involvement was established by the Office of Student Affairs in recognition of the work of Board of Trustee Member Sara Cook. This award is presented to the member of the student body who demonstrates a concern for the well-being of fellow students like Ms. Cook modeled for the college community in regards to making it a better place for students through student life programs outside the classroom.

## **SPECIAL MERIT & ACHIEVEMENT AWARDS**

**The Barbara Andrews Award** - Established in honor of the first director of the Catawba's Lifelong Learning Program (now Catawba Online), the Barbara Andrews Medal is given to the undergraduate Catawba Online student in the graduating class who embodies the highest degree of character, leadership, and scholarship. The selection is made by the faculty from the six graduating seniors with the highest GPA's. Students who are eligible are those who have attended Catawba College for at least two years and have earned a cumulative grade point average of no less than 3.5.

**The Phi Epsilon Award** - The winner of this award becomes an honorary member of Phi Epsilon and is a person who the organization believes has been of significant value and worth to the College community through outstanding character, leadership, and participation in extracurricular activities, and has shown a genuine interest in and concern for Catawba College as evidenced by his or her service.

**The President's Award for Staff Excellence** - This award is given annually to a member of the Catawba College staff who has distinguished him or herself in achieving excellence in job performance and contributed to a strengthening of community spirit on the campus. The award recipient is selected through nominations from the entire faculty and staff and final selection of nominations is made by the President of the College.

**The Adrian L. Shuford, Jr. Award for Distinguished Service** - This award is presented annually to the individual who has played an outstanding role in supporting the College and its programs through time, talent and resources. Established in 1983, the prestigious award is named for Adrian L. Shuford, Jr. of Conover, N.C., Board of Trustees member from 1944 until his death in 2000. He served as Board president from 1951-77.

**The Louise Tucker Staff Council Award** - The Louise Tucker Staff Council Award was established in 2005 in honor of Catawba College Alumna and former employee Louise Tucker '44. Miss Tucker worked at Catawba for 42 years following her graduation, first as secretary to the college registrar, then as associate registrar, and later as assistant to the vice president for planning and academic services. This award is given to a staff member who demonstrates outstanding work ethic and performance in their area. Nominations are made by members of the faculty and staff and the recipient is selected by a vote of the Staff Council.

**The Staff Member of the Year Award** - An annual recognition by the members of the student body of a Catawba College staff member who has been outstanding in their work for the College, the award is determined by a popular vote of the students.

**The Swink Prize for Outstanding Classroom Teaching** - This award is presented to the member of the Catawba faculty who is judged an outstanding classroom teacher. The award was created by a gift from the late Hearne Swink, former Rowan County resident, official with Cannon Mills Company, and friend of the College. The recipient is selected by vote of the Faculty Senate.

**The Algernon Sydney Sullivan Awards** - These awards are given annually to one outstanding student and to one person "who has had some association with the College and whose merit is well defined." Funded by the Algernon Sydney Sullivan Foundation and administered by the New York Southern Society the awards stem from the Society's wish to establish a permanent reminder of the "noblest human qualities as expressed and followed in the life of its first president, Algernon Sydney Sullivan; and to do so in a manner which will perpetuate the influence of such a man, not so much as an individual but as a type." The prestigious awards are given only by selected "representative institutions."

**The Professor of the Year Award** - This award is given to the faculty member selected by a popular vote of the students. The recipient is chosen for those qualities which the students feel comprise the best in classroom rapport, evidence of concern for students, and intellectual stimulation.

**The Trustee Award for Outstanding Contribution to the College** - This award is given to the individual deemed to have made an outstanding contribution in service to Catawba College. The award is presented by the College on behalf of the Board of Trustees. The recipient is selected by vote of the Faculty Senate.

**The Whitener Medals** - The Whitener Medals are given annually in memory of the late Dr. Edgar Whitener of High Point, NC, who served as president of the Catawba Board of Trustees 1925-44, to the man and woman in the graduating class who combine in themselves, in the highest degree, the qualities of character, leadership, and scholarship. The selection is to be made by the faculty from the three men and three women who have received the highest number of votes in an election in which only the members of the junior and senior class may vote. Only those students will be eligible who have attended Catawba for at least two years and have earned a cumulative grade point average of no less than 3.5.

# ACADEMIC POLICIES, PROCEDURES, AND TERMINOLOGY

---

## STUDENT RESPONSIBILITY

Each student is expected to know the College's policies, procedures, and terminology as outlined in the Catalog as well as the graduation requirements both in the core and in the student's chosen major. In order to assist the student in following these policies and meeting these requirements, the College assigns students an academic advisor. The advisor is obligated to give the best professional advice possible based on his or her information about the student and knowledge of the College's policies. ***The responsibility for adhering to the College's policies and procedures, including meeting all academic and administrative requirements for a selected program rests with the student.***

## TYPES OF COURSES / INSTRUCTION

**Lecture / Laboratory** - College level courses have traditionally been taught as lectures presented by the instructor. In addition, laboratory experiences may be required as a means of giving students opportunities for practical application of the material presented in lectures. Many courses now involve students in discussion and small group learning experiences within the class period.

**Independent Study** - Independent study is an approach to learning which serves as an alternative to regular classroom instruction. Through Independent Study projects, students develop the necessary skills and insight for self-directed learning, while still being guided and evaluated by an instructor. Each Independent Study should result in a demonstration of improvement in learning habits through the presentation of a quality product resulting from experience. To be eligible for an Independent Study, a student must be of junior or senior standing with a grade point average of 2.00 or higher. Each independent study is limited to one semester, and a student may take no more than one independent study at a time. Only nine semester hours of independent study credit may be applied toward graduation requirements. Letter grades are used for Independent Study projects.

Permission to register for an Independent Study project is secured through consultation with the student's major advisor and requires the approval of the department in which the Independent Study is to be undertaken. Upon approval by the department, the proposal shall become a contract for an approved program of study by the student and will be signed by the Department Chair. Independent Study request forms and policy guidelines are available in the Registrar's Office. Independent study is not offered to satisfy a B.B.A or B.A.E. degree requirement.

**Topics Courses** - Topics courses are offered by many departments to enable faculty and students to explore specialized topics in the field that are distinct from standard departmental offerings. The "Topics" specification may be used to try out a new course before it is put into the catalog or to offer a course that is infrequently in demand.

**Tutorials** - A tutorial is a guided individual study of an existing course, usually taught by the faculty member traditionally teaching the course. Permission for a tutorial must be secured from the Academic Standards and Policies Committee. Tutorial request forms and policy guidelines are available in the Registrar's Office.

**Internships and Practica** - Among the many learning opportunities provided, additional educational experiences are available through internships and practica. Each internship or practicum should result in a unique and individual learning opportunity for the student which cannot be provided by conventional classroom experiences.

**Practicum** is defined as field experience in which formal evaluation, supervision and direction are determined by the supervisory professor and student. **Internship** is defined as field experience in which formal evaluation, supervision and direction are provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervisory professor and student. The grade for the internship is assigned by the supervising faculty member. To be eligible for an internship, a student must have a GPA of 2.00 or higher. The internship must be approved by a faculty member in the department in which credit for the internship is sought and must be approved before the student begins the work he/she plans to count as an internship. Students may enroll in internships only in their majors and minors, unless an internship in another department is warranted by interdisciplinary concentrations within a course of study. Although internships can be required as part of a major, internships cannot be substituted for other required courses in the major. The grades of “S” and “U” are used as final grades for Practicums and Internships.

The total semester hour credit assigned to the field experience may vary in accordance with the dimensions of the particular experience, but the amount of academic credit must be ascertained at proposal time. A minimum of three hours work per week for one semester hour of credit is required. A maximum of twelve hours credit in Practica and/or Internships may be applied toward graduation requirements.

Practicum and internship applications are to be completed online. Form links are found under the “Forms” tab at [catawba.edu/registrar](http://catawba.edu/registrar). The form must be received by the Registrar’s Office prior to the last day to add a class for the term in which the field work will be completed. The form includes an appropriate description of the field work and requires appropriate approvals as indicated on the applicable form. At that time the student indicates the criteria for formal assessment and evaluation, and the number of credits sought. Internships and practica are not offered to satisfy B.B.A. degree requirements.

**Prerequisite and Corequisite Courses** - A prerequisite course is one that provides content and/or academic skills deemed necessary by a department for satisfactory achievement in a later course. If a course has a prerequisite, that prerequisite course must be passed with a minimum grade of D before admission into the course is permitted. A co-requisite course is one that provides parallel content and/or academic skills. Concurrent enrollment in the course and its co-requisite course thus is expected.

## THE SEMESTER HOUR

The term “semester hour” describes the basic credit value for a course or courses. In general, college semester hours are calculated based on classroom contact hours, with the standard model equating 15 hours of class time plus 30 hours of work/study outside of class (45 total hours) to one credit hour. For asynchronous online courses where classroom contact hours cannot be measured, 45 hours/credit hour is estimated through time spent on learning tasks, such as reading and reviewing instructional content (texts, lectures, videos, etc.), completing quizzes and assignments, and/or participating in discussion forums. At Catawba College, most online courses are 3 credit hours, which equates to 135 hours of learning activity spread over 8 weeks. Regardless of modality (face to face delivery, hybrid, or online), courses must meet the same weekly learning objectives and overall course learning outcomes. All modes of undergraduate courses (face to face, online, hybrid) will need to justify how they meet this equivalence before gaining approval from the Curriculum Committee. All graduate courses, whether face-to-face or online, will need to justify how they meet this equivalence before gaining approval from the Graduate Council. The minimum expectation is that for every one hour of class time, students are spending a minimum of at least 2 hours outside of class on course work per week. For internships, practica, and other fieldwork experiences, the credit hour policy is defined under that heading as stated in the Catalog.



## STUDENT CLASSIFICATION

Classifications are based on cumulative semester hours of credit earned.

Classification .....	Hours earned
Freshmen.....	0-29
Sophomores.....	30-59
Juniors.....	60-89
Seniors.....	90 or more

## COURSE NUMBERING

Catawba College uses a four-digit numbering system for all courses – e.g., MATH 1132, BIOL 2419, TA 3361. The first digit in the series indicates the instructional level of the course. The remaining three digits are determined by individual departments.

0001-0999 = non-credit

1000-1999 = introductory level

2000-2999 = intermediate level

3000-3999 = intermediate advanced courses; primarily recommended for juniors and seniors

4000-4999 = advanced undergraduate courses; primarily recommended for seniors

5000-5999 = graduate level (undergraduate enrollment permitted on a selective basis)

6000-6999 = advanced graduate level (undergraduate enrollment not permitted)

8000-8999 = workshops

## CREDIT AND GRADING POLICIES

**Grading** - Reports of progress are kept by the College on all students. Catawba College makes progress reports and final grades available only via CatLink. Grades are posted to CatLink after the grade processor that calculates term and cumulative grade point averages is run. Grades will not be released to other parties without the written permission of the student.

Course work is evaluated in the following terms:

Grade	Grade Points per Semester Hour
A..... Superior Mastery .....	4.0
A-.....	3.7
B+.....	3.3
B..... Good Mastery .....	3.0
B-.....	2.7
C+.....	2.3
C..... Satisfactory Achievement .....	2.0
C-.....	1.7
D+.....	1.3
D..... Less than Satisfactory Achievement.....	1.0
D-.....	0.7
F..... Unsatisfactory Achievement; Failure to achieve minimum competency .....	0.0
I..... Incomplete.....	*
S..... Satisfactory (equivalent to "C" or better).....	*
U..... Unsatisfactory (equivalent to "F").....	*
W..... Withdrawn .....	*

\*Not used in computation of GPA

In this system, each semester hour passed has a grade point value equated to the letter grade. Thus, a student who earns an "A" in a three-semester hour course earns 12 grade points for that course whereas he or she would earn 11.1 grade points (3 semester hours x 3.7 grade points) for an "A-" in a three-semester hour course.

The cumulative grade point average (GPA) is obtained by dividing the total semester hours attempted into the total grade points earned. The grades of "I," "S," "U," and "W" are not used in this calculation. Semester and cumulative grade point averages are computed on the transcript at the end of each semester.

When serious illness or other unforeseeable circumstances prevent a student from completing the work for a course, an instructor may allow additional time to finish assignments by awarding an "I" (Incomplete). An "I" is not to be awarded as a remedy for failure to attend classes or to complete assigned work on time. Under no circumstances will students receiving an "I" have the opportunity to complete work not assigned to the entire class. An "I" indicates that a small portion of assigned work is unavoidably unfinished at the end of the term. A faculty member intending to award an "I" must fill out and submit to the Registrar a form explaining the reasons for the grade. This form must be submitted no later than the time when the grades for the class in which the "I" is given are turned in to the Registrar. The form will also indicate whether the student's progress in the course is satisfactory (a "C" or better) at the time the "I" is awarded and must indicate that the student has substantially completed the course work at the time the application is filed. If the student fails to complete the course work by the date set by the published Catawba College Academic Calendar for the removal of "I" grades, the "I" becomes an "F" and may be changed only by action of the Academic Policies and Standards Committee.

The grades of "S" and "U" are used as final grades in practica and other experiential courses, which include Fieldwork, Internship, Practicum, and Student Teaching in all academic programs.

All student petitions for a change of grade must be presented to an individual faculty member no later than thirty calendar days after the beginning of the semester, excluding summer sessions, following the semester in which the grade was awarded.

Academic records may be withheld for failure to satisfy financial or other responsibilities on campus. Catawba College will calculate grade point averages for graduation, honors, junior marshals, etc. on Catawba work only.

**Repeating of Courses** - All courses attempted and grades earned at Catawba College appear on a student's permanent record. However, students may repeat courses up to two times and, in such instances, the highest grade achieved for the same course is the only grade used for calculating the Grade Point Average (GPA). Courses in which a "D" or "F" was earned at Catawba College cannot be repeated elsewhere for credit at Catawba College.

## ACADEMIC HONORS

**Dean's List** - Students in the B.A., B.F.A., B.S., and B.S.N. (pre-licensure) degree programs must achieve a 3.50 grade point average in 12 or more semester hours with no outstanding "I" grades to be placed on the Dean's List. Within the 12 semester hours, no hours may be in courses graded by "S-U" unless the student has petitioned the appropriate academic department at the time of registration to be awarded regular letter grades. The Dean's List is published at the end of each semester of the academic year.

**Presidential Honor Roll** - Students in the B.A., B.F.A., B.S., and B.S.N. (pre-licensure) degree programs who accumulate 30 or more semester hours in regularly graded courses and achieve a 3.70 average in all work during the two semesters of an academic year will be placed on the Presidential Honor Roll. Students in the B.B.A., B.A.E., and B.S.N. (RN-to-BSN) degree programs must accumulate 24 or more semester hours in regularly graded courses and achieve a 3.70 in all work during the two semesters of an academic year. The roll is published in May of each year.

## COMBINATION DEGREE POLICY

Exceptional undergraduate students with capacity in their senior year may begin taking graduate courses to accelerate earning their master's degree. Up to six graduate credit hours earned as an undergraduate student enrolled at Catawba College may count in both the undergraduate and graduate degree requirements.

### Eligibility

- 90 credit hours earned
- 3.5 GPA or higher
- Approval from the Undergraduate Advisor and Graduate Program Director

Interested students should apply for admission to the graduate program after earning at least 90 credits toward their bachelor's degree. Acceptance to the graduate program would be provisional upon completing the undergraduate degree within one year.

## ACADEMIC EXPECTATIONS

***The responsibility for adhering to the College's policies and procedures, including meeting all academic requirements for a selected program rests with the student.***

**Class Attendance** - Effective learning is facilitated by an interaction between the professor and students regarding course material. The classroom is the principal arena for such interaction. Thus, students have an obligation to themselves, to fellow students, and to the faculty member to attend and participate actively in classroom sessions.

The class attendance policy followed by the College assigns to each faculty member the responsibility for establishing and communicating to students the specific attendance requirements for his or her courses consistent with the objectives of the course. Thus, specific course attendance policies will vary from course to course. The attendance policy for each course will be presented to the student in written form, usually as part of the course syllabus, at the beginning of the course and before the end of the drop-add period.

The course attendance policy and practices, however, will subscribe to the following general guidelines:

1. Each student is personally responsible for regular and punctual class attendance.
2. A student who misses a class bears personal responsibility for completing any assignment presented during that class to the extent permitted by the nature of the assignment and/or the course syllabus.
3. The faculty member has the option of assigning a failing grade to any student who misses more than one-quarter of the class meetings, but this option must be stated in the course syllabus.
4. Whenever possible, the student should inform the faculty member about an absence and make arrangements concerning missed assignments due to that absence.
5. The student is responsible for initiating discussions with the faculty member about a make-up opportunity for missed assignments or examinations.
6. The faculty member has no obligation to allow or facilitate make-up work except for absences due to "extenuating circumstances." Three sets of extenuating circumstances are recognized by the College: severe personal illness, death in the immediate family, or (when announced in advance through the Dean of Students' Office) authorized representation of the College.
7. If an extenuating circumstance is the cause of a student's missing a class period (or an examination), the student should not view the absence as an exception to the course attendance arrangements, as outlined in the course syllabus, but as a "just cause" for arranging a make-up opportunity. The faculty member, however, will determine the means of compensating for the missed course work or examination.
8. Students should remain in a class for at least ten minutes after the class is scheduled to begin, after which, if the faculty member has not arrived or given word about arriving late, the students may leave without penalty.

Students reported by an instructor as a no-show (never attended, no contact with instructor) to the Registrar's Office on the published date will be dropped from the course. The drop decision is final and may not be petitioned. However, students may re-register for the course that they were dropped from using the standard registration procedures until the add/drop deadline.

## TRANSFER CREDIT

**Transfer of Credit** - Transfer credit is given only for courses in which grades of "C-" or better were earned from a regionally accredited college or university and which the Catawba College Registrar determines to be acceptable for transfer credit. On its official transcripts, Catawba College will show course titles, grades, and credit hours earned (but not quality points) on transfer and transient courses for which Catawba has comparable courses and in which the student has earned a "C-" or better. The Catawba College Registrar, in verbal consultation with appropriate department representatives as necessary, will determine whether such courses are comparable to Catawba offerings and therefore acceptable for transfer credit.

Catawba College will calculate grade point averages for graduation, honors, junior marshals, etc. on Catawba work only. In checking graduation requirements in general education, the Catawba College Registrar will evaluate transfer and transient work and count comparable courses as satisfying Catawba's core requirements.

Regularly enrolled students seeking a degree from Catawba who plan to attend another college during the summer (as a "transient" student) must have the plan approved in writing by the Registrar at Catawba before beginning the course, and if the student anticipates taking a course required for a major, permission must first be sought by the appropriate department/division chair. Courses taken by such students without the prior written approval of the Registrar may not be accepted for credit by Catawba. Credit for transient work is given only for courses in which grades of "C-" or better are earned. Students having earned 90 or more semester hours who propose to take transient work must secure written approval from the Academic Policies and Standards Committee.

Catawba College is a signatory institution of the *2015 Independent Comprehensive Articulation Agreement between the North Carolina Independent Colleges and Universities and the North Carolina Community College System*. Policies governing this agreement are found at [ncicu.org](http://ncicu.org). Graduates of North Carolina Community College degree programs (Associate of Arts (A.A.) or Associate of Science (A.S.)) covered under this articulation agreement may receive up to 64 semester hours transfer credit. All general education course requirements for graduation will be waived upon receipt of a final college transcript from a North Carolina Community College, covered under this articulation agreement, indicating a student has been awarded an Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degree before entering Catawba College.

Students who have earned the A.A.S. in Early Childhood Education from a North Carolina Community College may transfer up to 64 hours.

Catawba College is a signatory institution of the *2018 Uniform Articulation Agreement between North Carolina Independent College and Universities RN to BSN Program and North Carolina Community College System: Associate Degree Nursing Programs*. Policies governing this agreement are found at [ncicu.org](http://ncicu.org). Students who have earned the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing from a North Carolina Community College may transfer 60 semester hours of credit to Catawba College. In accordance with the *2018 Uniform Articulation Agreement Between North Carolina Independent Colleges and Universities RN to BSN Program and North Carolina Community College System: Associate Degree Nursing Programs*, students earning an AAS in Nursing will have fulfilled Catawba's General Education requirements, as well as nursing program entry requirements. However, admissions to the nursing program is not guaranteed.

Students who are attending or have attended an accredited community or junior college may transfer up to 60 semester hours of credit to Catawba College.

Students who have attended or are currently attending an accredited four-year institution may transfer up to 90 semester hours of credit to Catawba College, as determined by Catawba's Registrar.

Catawba College does not award credit for experiential learning or professional certificates at the undergraduate level.

## Advanced Placement (AP)

Students who receive a score of 3, 4, or 5 on Advanced Placement (AP) exams administered by the College Board may receive credit at Catawba College. Students who wish to receive college credit for their AP exam scores must submit an official score report to the Registrar's Office. Credit awarded for AP exams will have a grade of "S" recorded for the appropriate course on the student's permanent record. The course will be shown on the transcript as credit awarded but will not be used in calculating the grade point average (GPA).

For additional information about AP credit please visit [catawba.edu/ap](http://catawba.edu/ap).

## International Baccalaureate (IB)

Catawba College recognizes International Baccalaureate (IB) higher level work and may grant credit for examination scores of 4, 5, 6, or 7 on higher level exams only. No credit is given for standard level examinations. No credit will be awarded for English Composition. Students who wish to receive college credit for their IB higher level scores must submit an official score report to the Registrar's Office. Credit awarded for IB exams will have a grade of "S" recorded for the appropriate course on the student's permanent record. The course will be shown on the transcript as credit awarded but will not be used in calculating the grade point average (GPA).

For additional information about IB credit please visit [catawba.edu/ib](http://catawba.edu/ib).

## College Level Examination Program (CLEP)

Catawba College recognizes the College-Level Exam Program (CLEP) and may grant credit for examination scores of 50 or higher as recommended by ACE. No credit will be awarded for English Composition. Students who wish to receive college credit for CLEP scores must submit an official score report to the Registrar's Office. Credit awarded for CLEP work will have a grade of "S" recorded for the appropriate course on the student's permanent record. The course will be shown on the transcript as credit awarded but will not be used in calculating the grade point average (GPA).

For additional information about CLEP credit please visit [catawba.edu/clep](http://catawba.edu/clep).

## Credit by Examination

Credit for courses taught at Catawba College may be awarded by examination. No more than four (4) semester hours per major, and no more than 12 semester hours total will be allowed for credit by examination. All credit-by-exam paperwork for the current semester should be on file in the Registrar's Office no later than the published date on the academic calendar published in the front of the catalog. This date corresponds to the last day to drop a class in the traditional program. Credit by examination policy guidelines and exam petition forms are available in the Registrar's Office.

## Limits on Credit

Any student, who returns or applies to Catawba College in order to complete studies for a degree, after having been absent from college for a period of five or more years, will have his/her transcript evaluated to determine the equivalency of the previous course work toward the degree. The Registrar, in conjunction with the appropriate departments, will evaluate the student's previous academic record and may accept or deny the previous course work based upon the evaluation. Generally, credits are allowed only for courses which are equivalent to those currently available at Catawba College and which are not being presented toward a degree at any other institution.

## Military Credit

Catawba College awards credit for coursework offered by the military or for military experience in accordance with the recommendations in the *Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experiences in the Armed Services*, published by the American Council on Education provided

- 1) Catawba College offers a comparable course to that recommended by the *Guide*, and
- 2) Produces proper documentation from the Department of Defense (DD 214 form) and/or military transcript.

Students enrolled at Catawba College who wish to participate in military courses for transfer credit should secure permission from the Registrar prior to participation in the military work. The Registrar will determine whether academic credit will be granted. Students can access their military transcripts at [jst.doded.mil](http://jst.doded.mil).

The College does not award credit for courses taken on a non-credit basis with the exception of military credit or experience.

**All documents submitted to Catawba College (ex: SAT scores, high school transcripts, college transcripts) cannot be returned, copied or forwarded.**

Re-entering students – traditional students who have previously been enrolled at Catawba College but have not attended the semester immediately prior to a registration period – must apply for re-admission through the Admissions Office before being allowed to register.

## REGISTRATION

Registration dates are published on the College Academic for each semester, including summer sessions and winter term. Students should register on the designated days in order to ensure that no class work is missed and that no academic penalty is thus incurred. Boarding students must register at these times; otherwise, their housing reservations may be forfeited.

Students must meet with their advisor prior to each registration period to plan their program of study. Planning should include careful attention to degree requirements, course prerequisites, and course scheduling. Students should plan schedules carefully to minimize dropping and adding courses at the beginning of the semester.

Students transferring from other higher education institutions should have official transcripts sent directly from the Office of the Registrar of that institution to the Catawba College Admissions Office. The Catawba Registrar's Office will evaluate transcripts to determine transfer credit to be awarded after a student has been accepted and has deposited. (See "Transfer Credit" above.)

These records should be submitted to Catawba College as far in advance of the registration date as possible, and no later than two weeks prior to the term in which a student plans to enter. Transfer students must also present certificates of honorable dismissal to the Office of Admissions from the institution last attended. In cases of extreme necessity, a student may be admitted with incomplete credentials. However, registration is not complete until all required records, including immunization records required by state law, have been filed and officially accepted by Catawba College. Students in this circumstance will, at the time of registration, be asked by the Admissions Office to sign a letter giving notice that the student has 30 days to submit the proper documentation. Both the Registrar and the student will receive a copy of this letter. The student will then be allowed to register.

If in 30 days the documents have not arrived to the Registrar's office, the Provost's Office will notify the student and appropriate Faculty that the student may not attend any further classes until the documentation has been received. Requests for an additional grace period may be granted only by the Provost's Office.

**Dropping and Adding Courses** – After a student has completed registration, courses may be added and dropped up to the applicable add/drop deadline published in the academic calendar, pending proper approval.

A student may withdraw from a course with a grade of "W" up to the applicable "Last Day to Withdraw "W"" date published in the academic calendar, pending consultation with their academic advisor. Students must consult with their advisor before withdrawing from courses. A withdrawal without academic penalty will not occur beyond this date. Any student who has a pending charge of academic dishonesty may not withdraw from the course in which the academic dishonesty is alleged to have occurred.

Students may, but are not required to, declare a major during their first semester at Catawba. Students typically declare a major by the end of their second semester. First semester, first-year students will have their First Year Seminar instructor as their primary advisor. If they elect to

declare a major during this time, the department chair of their chosen major will assign a secondary advisor. The secondary advisor will then become the student's primary advisor upon completion of First Year Seminar. Students choosing a major during their first semester are encouraged to contact both advisors prior to registering for their second semester.

**Academic and Technical Standards** - By submitting your registration, you agree that you meet both the academic and technical standards for the course(s) selected. Academic standards refer to the acceptable demonstration of competency for courses registered. Technical standards refer to essential aptitudes, abilities, and policies of Catawba College. Students must demonstrate the capacity/ability on their own, or with reasonable accommodations. Questions regarding qualifications or accommodations should be directed to the Student Academic Success or Vice Provost offices before submission of course registration.

**Academic Load** - A full-time student is one who enrolls for at least 12 semester hours each semester. Those who enroll for more than 18 hours per semester are listed as carrying an overload and pay an overload fee. Charges for overloads are listed elsewhere in this catalog.

A student may schedule an **overload** *only* if that student (a) presents an overall GPA of at least a 2.50 *and* (b) earned a GPA of at least a 2.00 in the semester immediately prior to the one in which the overload is projected. If the criteria are not met, a student must petition the Academic Policies and Standards Committee for approval of an overload. If both criteria are met, advisors may approve overloads up to 21 semester hours; registration for more than 21 hours must be approved in advance by the Academic Policies and Standards Committee.

Exceptions to the policy may not be granted by the advisor, department chair, registrar, or academic dean, but only by petition to the Academic Policies and Standards Committee. Charges for overloads are listed elsewhere in this catalog. Students are limited to 4 semester hours in Winter Term. Students are limited to 9 semester hours in Summer Semester.

**Audit** - In addition to the regular course load, a full-time student, with permission of the course instructor, may audit one course per semester. Upon completion of the course as certified by the instructor, a notation of "audit" will be entered on the student's permanent academic record. No grade or hour credit will be recorded for audits. A student may not repeat for credit any course he has previously audited without permission of the instructor and the Provost. After the close of registration, the decision to take a course for credit or audit may not be changed. A charge is made for audits. Private music lessons may not be audited.

## TRANSCRIPTS

A transcript is a *complete and unabridged* copy of *all* academic work attempted while matriculated at Catawba College, with the exception of transfer credit taken elsewhere. Transfer and test credits accepted toward a Catawba College degree are recorded on the academic record and the grades earned are displayed on the Catawba transcript; however, they are not calculated into the Catawba College GPA.

Catawba College has authorized the National Student Clearinghouse to provide transcript ordering via the Web. Detailed ordering instructions can be found at [catawba.edu/transcripts](http://catawba.edu/transcripts). Each official transcript costs \$10.00. Current students, alumni and former students can request official transcripts via the National Student Clearinghouse. Current students may view their unofficial transcript in CatLink.

## STANDARDS FOR CONTINUED STUDY

The Academic Policies and Standards Committee administers the standards for continued study. Grades and progress will be evaluated at the end of every fall and spring semester once final grades are posted for the term.

## Academic Probation and Suspension

Students must maintain a minimum cumulative grade point average (GPA) on all attempted hours in order to be eligible to continue at Catawba College. The grades for courses transferred in are not factored into the Catawba GPA, but the transferred credit hours are included in the

calculation of a student's overall hours attempted classification below. Students who fall below the following standards will be placed on Academic Probation:

Hours Attempted	Minimum GPA
0 to 23	1.00
24 to 47	1.50
48 to 63	1.75
64 or more	2.00

**Academic Probation** - Probation is intended to enhance the student's chances for academic success and therefore carries with it the following restrictions:

1. Class loads are limited to 16 semester hours, which includes any transient work.
2. Enrollment in 4000 level courses is not permitted.
3. Special tutoring may be stipulated.
4. Participation in student activities may be restricted.

Probationary status is indicated on the student's transcript and is determined at the end of fall and spring semesters only. A student placed on academic probation at the end of spring semester will be eligible for removal no sooner than the end of the following fall semester. Exemptions to any of the restrictions may be granted only by the Academic Policies and Standards Committee or its representatives.

**Academic Suspension**– Students must improve their GPA to the required minimum GPA standard or higher to regain good academic standing after one probationary semester. Failure to regain good academic standing after one probationary semester will lead to academic suspension for one full semester of the academic year. Students who have been suspended may not attend Catawba College (including summer sessions). Courses taken elsewhere during a period of ineligibility may be accepted for transfer (course credit only) to Catawba College only if the Academic Policies and Standards Committee grant permission *prior* to registering for the course.

Following one semester of suspension, students may apply for readmission to the College Admissions Office. A written letter of petition to the Academic Policies and Standards Committee must accompany the application. Only two re-admissions may be granted. Re-admitted students are automatically placed on academic probation, and additional conditions for continued study may be imposed by the Committee.

## Types of Suspension

**Social Suspension:** A student suspended under the provisions of this category has committed transgressions of the Student Code of Conduct or the Honor Code serious enough to make the student "ineligible to continue enrollment and/or to re-enroll at the College for a specific period of time". The Dean of Students or his/her designee(s) is responsible for activating this process at any time during the semester.

A Social Suspension that is carried out on or before the last day to voluntarily withdraw from classes will result in grades of "W". After the last day to voluntarily withdraw, Social Suspension will result in grades of "W" or "F" at the discretion of the Dean of Students.

**Academic Suspension:** This type of academic sanction is imposed in response to a prolonged period (typically at least two complete semesters) of poor academic performance by the student. A student in this category has failed to meet minimum GPA standards after attempting 19 or more hours of study. The Provost or his or her designee(s) is responsible for activating this process at the end of the fall and spring semesters upon recommendation from the Academic Policies and Standards Committee.

### Interim Suspension:

In certain circumstances, the Dean of Students, or a designee, may impose a College or residence



hall suspension prior to the Student Conduct Board hearing.

1. Interim suspension may be imposed only: a) to ensure the safety and well-being of members of the College community or preservation of College property; b) to ensure the student's own physical or emotional safety and well-being; or c) if the student poses an ongoing threat of disruption of, or interference with, the normal operations of the College.
2. During the interim suspension, a student shall be denied access to the residence halls and/or to the campus (including classes) and/or all other College activities or privileges for which the student might otherwise be eligible, as the Dean of Students or the Student Conduct Administrator may determine to be appropriate.
3. The interim suspension does not replace the regular process, which shall proceed on the normal schedule, up to and through a Student Conduct Board hearing, if required.

### **Appeals Process:**

Students wishing to appeal the initial decision must submit a letter of appeal with all supporting documentation to the Dean of Students within 48 hours. The Dean of Students will convene faculty and/or staff members to review the appeal within seven business days.

### **Student Accounts in Regards to an Early Separation from The College**

Please be aware that the student is responsible for his or her student account regardless of the reason for leaving the College (i.e., Voluntary or Compassion Withdrawal, Administrative Withdrawal, Medical Withdrawal, Suspension, etc.). Also, the student should follow the proper withdrawal process starting in the Student Affairs Office which includes completing a withdrawal form that is circulated and signed by various offices at the College.

### **Academic Grievances**

The specific procedure for due process of the resolution of a complaint is as follow:

1. The parties shall first attempt to resolve the grievance between them.
2. If no resolution of the grievance is achieved, a party may appeal her/his complaint to the chair of the department in whose department the complaint originated for further attempt at resolution.
3. If the grievance still is not resolved, a party may appeal her/his complaint in writing to the Provost of the College for further attempt at resolution. The Provost may hear the complaint his or herself, or appoint an administrative designee to do so. A complaint regarding a final grade must be made in writing to the Provost of the College within 40 calendar days of the next regular (non-summer) date of registration after the end of the semester in which the grade was earned. In the case of I grades, a party must make the complaint in writing within 40 calendar days after the I grade was changed. The letter should confirm that steps 1 and 2 were accomplished.
4. If the grievance is yet unresolved, the Provost of the College may convene an ad hoc Academic Grievance Panel (AGP). A party does not enjoy the privilege of self-referral to an AGP or of any other administrative recourse.

## **WITHDRAWAL AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE (LOA)**

**Voluntary Withdrawal from the College:** A student who wishes to withdraw completely from the College after the last day to add a class must complete the withdrawal process before the end of the tenth week of the semester. (See the "Academic Calendar" for the precise date each term.)

A student must initiate the process by requesting a withdrawal form from the office of the Dean of Students and completing the process with the Office of the Registrar by the deadline. Students who comply with the deadline will receive transcripts showing "W" grades for all courses. Failure to withdraw officially will result in receipt of the letter grades earned in each course.

A student who has withdrawn from the College more than once will not be readmitted. Any exceptions to this policy must be approved by the Academic Policies and Standards Committee.

**Administrative Withdrawal:** This type of academic intervention is imposed in response to poor performance within a semester by the student; specifically, the student has not withdrawn from the College but is making no appreciable attempt to attend and pass classes. Students who fail to meet these basic academic standards or policies in a given semester will be withdrawn by the Provost or his or her designee(s) and a letter put in their file indicating the academic issues that necessitated the withdrawal. An Administrative Withdrawal that is carried out on or before the last day to voluntarily withdraw from classes will result in grades of "W". After the last day to voluntarily withdraw, Administrative Withdrawal will result in grades of "F".

**Administrative Withdrawal from a class:** This type of academic intervention is imposed in response to poor performance, disruptive or other inappropriate behaviors that hinder the normal conduct of the class. Upon the referral from a faculty member, the Dean of Students will work in concert with the Office of the Provost and Registrar to assess the documented facts and determine an appropriate intervention.

**Voluntary Medical or Compassion Withdrawal:** Upon presentation of documentation deemed adequate and compelling by the Dean of Students or his or her designee(s), a student may be permitted to withdraw from the College during the semester and receive the grade of "W" for coursework being attempted at the time of withdrawal. Students seeking Voluntary Medical or Compassion Withdrawal after the last day for voluntary withdrawal from the College will be subject to particular scrutiny as such withdrawals entail relief from the academic consequences of late withdrawal. Students should submit documentation no less than two weeks prior to the last day of class unless there are unforeseen circumstances at the end of the semester.

**Medical Withdrawal:** The College, upon advice from its professional staff, may require a student to withdraw for medical or psychological reasons. In these cases, the student will be encouraged to seek professional care. Such action is not taken for punitive reason, but because the welfare of the individual and the community mandates the procedure. A Medical Withdrawal will result in grades of "W" regardless of when the withdrawal occurs.

**Leave of Absence (LOA):** Catawba College recognizes that it is sometimes necessary for undergraduate students to interrupt their enrollment for a period of time and take a leave of absence (LOA) for medical or non-medical purposes. Students may take a LOA for a variety of reasons, including the need to attend to academic, personal, financial, or significant medical or mental health matters with the intent to resume their studies at the College. Students requesting leave should be in good academic standing. If the leave is granted, the duration of a leave must be for the remainder of the semester in which it is requested, or for one full semester. A LOA of greater than one semester is not permitted. Students returning to the College within the appropriate timeframe will not be required to reapply for admission. Please note that the LOA is not intended for students experiencing short-term matters that can be addressed before the end of a semester, and is intended to be one of the last considerations after all other options have been explored. A student must initiate this process through their advisor.

## ONLINE AND DISTANCE EDUCATION POLICY

**Distance education** or **distance learning**, commonly known as online learning, is a field of education that focuses on pedagogy, technology, and instructional system designs that aim to deliver education to students who are not physically "on site." SACSCOC defines distance education in alignment with the Department of Education, and also comments on the required comparability of distance education to non-distance education.

**Definition of Distance Education (SACSCOC Distance and Correspondence Education Policy Statement 2018):** *For the purposes of the Commission on College's accreditation review, distance education is a formal educational process in which the majority of the instruction (interaction between students and instructors and among students) in a course occurs when students and instructors are not in the same place. Instruction may be synchronous or asynchronous. A distance education course may use the internet; one-way and two-way transmissions through open broadcast, closed circuit, cable, microwave, broadband lines, fiber optics, satellite, or wireless communications devices; audio conferencing; or video cassettes, DVD's, and CD-ROMs if used as part of the distance learning course or program.*

*Comparability of distance and correspondence education programs to campus-based programs and courses are ensured by the evaluation of educational effectiveness, including assessments of student learning outcomes, student retention, and student satisfaction.*

In other words, distance learning is the process of creating an educational experience of equal qualitative value for the learner to best suit their needs outside the classroom. SACSCOC requires approval for an institution to offer more than 50% of a program online. To match that policy, any course that is more than 50% online is deemed an online course and must match the student learning outcomes of a non-online course, if such a course exists.

Provided below is the policy which is to guide all distance education courses offered by Catawba College. It is understood that "distance education" means any academic course in which technologically enhanced learning facets are used to supplant rather than supplement traditional instructional contact. Therefore, the words "distance education" and "online" are synonymous in our policy unless otherwise noted.

### **Faculty Responsibilities**

1. Faculty wishing to teach online courses must complete a training course on teaching including online pedagogy and the use of our current learning management system. Faculty are required to stay current with updates to the learning management system.
2. All online courses must be approved by the Curriculum Committee to determine the appropriateness of the course for an online format. Proposals for online course offerings will follow the same procedures as proposals for other courses with the added requirements necessary to ensure the integrity and equality to any same non-online course. The Curriculum Committee will pay particular attention to the principles that the proposed online course:
  - a. must require approximately the same number of instructional hours as are normally required in a traditional course carrying the same number of credit hours as the online course;
  - b. must provide for **regular and substantive interaction** between students and instructor – *such interactivity should be at the heart of the course*; and
  - c. that the online course syllabus includes all required components as stated in the *Handbook*. In addition, the syllabus must include the following:
    - i. the technical requirements of the course,
    - ii. student responsibilities in participating in the course,
    - iii. late submission policy,
    - iv. alternative means of submitting course work if the College internet connection fails or the consequences if a student's access to the internet is interrupted due to no issue on the College's part,
    - v. faculty response to emails.
3. The syllabus for an online course must establish a timeline of work that sets regular deadlines requiring students to submit work each week of the course (discussion, quiz, homework, etc.).
4. All syllabi will be submitted to the Provost's Office as is required of all non-online courses, and a copy also submitted to Catawba Online. Faculty will use a common online course syllabus format if one is developed by the College in collaboration with the instructional designer and faculty to enhance student success.
5. Faculty teaching online courses must require students to acknowledge receipt and understanding of specific policies and requirements of the course itself.
6. Adjunct faculty teaching online courses must sign the online instructor responsibilities form which establishes minimum requirements for faculty teaching online, including course ready dates and engagement in the online classroom.

### **College Responsibilities**

1. All online courses will be designated as such by means of standard indicators (i.e., in the "descriptions/restrictions" information always provided in all course schedules such as the "Location" in Banner).
2. The College will ensure the student who registers is the same student who participates in and completes the course. This will be done by a secure login and passcode and will be reviewed periodically as new technologies and practices are introduced to verify student identification.
3. The College will ensure that student privacy is protected. This is done in the same manner as student privacy is protected for non-distance courses as stated in the Catalog.
4. The College will ensure that students acknowledge receipt and understanding of all College policies related to online courses.

5. The College will offer online training courses at intervals sufficient to support faculty teaching online courses.
6. Regarding faculty teaching load:
  - a. No faculty will be required to teach an online course unless it is part of their contractual agreement with the College.
  - b. Enrollment will not exceed 20 per online course unless approved by the Provost.
  - c. Online courses will count the same as classroom courses for faculty teaching load.
7. The College will determine the duration of online courses in collaboration with the instructional designer and faculty.
8. The College will ensure that online instructors meet minimum requirements as set by the College and use best practices. In addition, the Instructional Support Committee will provide guidance in the best practices for online learning.
9. The College will provide an online learning orientation course which students must successfully complete prior to taking their first online course.
10. The College will ensure that online students have support from IT, the Library, and student services similar to that available to non-online students.
11. The College will facilitate the evaluation of online courses via:
  - a. a course evaluation instrument targeted to online teaching. All students enrolled in online courses will have the opportunity to complete course evaluations.
  - b. an online course experience survey targeted to the online learning environment. All students enrolled in online courses will have the opportunity to complete the online course experience survey.
12. The College will maintain appropriate grievance resolution processes as required under the State Authorization Reciprocity Agreement.
13. A committee of faculty and staff, including IT personnel, will meet regularly to evaluate the College's plan regarding the security of online testing, proof of student identity, and how to address alternative means of testing should the College internet connection fail. The College will update the plan at least every three years to reflect any new technologies and current practices in online education.

### **Student Responsibilities**

1. Students must successfully complete an online learning orientation course prior to taking their first online course.
2. Students must accept an online contract in which they acknowledge the specific policies and requirements of an online course.
3. Students are responsible for ascertaining that the instructor has received their work in a timely fashion in online courses.
4. Students must participate and submit work at least weekly during an online course.
5. Students are responsible for ensuring they meet the technical requirements for participation in an online course (e.g., reliable internet, hardware, software, etc.).
6. Students must use their Catawba College email account for course communication.
7. Students are responsible to acquire all required course materials by the start date of the online course (e.g., textbooks, ancillary materials, required software, etc.).
8. Students should expect to work 40-50 hours per credit hour in an online course (e.g., readings and other assigned media, homework, quizzes and testing, discussions, etc.).
9. Students must comply with College policies on security and verification of identity for online courses.

### **Traditional Program Students**

Catawba College is a teaching institution grounded in the philosophy that the engaged student-focused experience is a critical success factor for the institution. Thus, in accordance with the mission of the College, traditional program students' needs are different than those of students in the Catawba Online program. With this understanding, during the normal academic year, which includes the fall and spring semesters, traditional program students may take one course (up to 4 credit hours) online per semester, including Catawba Online and Acadeum courses. Online courses offered through Catawba Online – which includes Acadeum courses – still require that traditional students petition ACPOL for permission to take these courses as a traditional student. If a traditional student wishes to take more than the one online course during a fall or

spring semester, he/she must petition ACPOL.

## ACADEUM POLICY

Catawba College is a member institution with **Acadeum** (formerly “College Consortium”), which is a technology platform that allows for the sharing of online courses across member institutions. Catawba College serves as a “**Home Institution**” for our students, and students take courses from a “**Teaching Institution.**” Both transfer courses and consortial courses are offered through Acadeum. A **consortial course** is considered equivalent to a Catawba course for the purposes of financial aid, registration, residency, minimum and maximum hours per term, grade replacement, honor code, and GPA. The grade earned is recorded on the Catawba transcript and included in GPA calculations. A **transfer course** does not have the same characteristics (please see appropriate policies in the Catalog). Acadeum courses are available to students in our Catawba Online Programs and they may take Acadeum courses that are approved by the appropriate department during any semester.

1. Students can take Acadeum courses subject to tuition, probation, and maximum credit hour term policies.
2. For all courses offered through Acadeum, the academic department of the prefix approves course equivalency such that every course from every participating school is individually approved. The Chair (or Dean, if applicable) of the department approves the course, and may remove approval as needed.
3. The Director of Online Programming ensures that Acadeum courses meet appropriate standards and approvals before being available for students.
4. The Director of Online Programming ensures that the student meets all minimum requirements for participating in Acadeum courses.
5. Traditional students may not take Acadeum courses during the Fall or Spring semesters. Exceptions to this policy must be approved by the Academic Policies and Standards Committee.
6. During the Summer and Winter terms, Traditional students may take Acadeum courses that are approved by the appropriate department and the Director of Online Programming without seeking ACPOL approval.
7. Traditional students may not take Acadeum courses during the Summer or Winter terms to replace the grade of a course taken at Catawba. Exceptions to this policy must be approved by the Academic Policies and Standards committee BEFORE the student registers for the course. Under no circumstance will a retroactive approval be granted by ACPOL. Students should consult with their advisor, the approved list of Acadeum courses, and the Acadeum website for available courses to include in their petition.
8. Students enrolled in Acadeum courses who plan to graduate will not be eligible for degree conferral if the Acadeum course grade is not recorded by the Teaching Institution prior to the advertised Catawba College deadline. Students in this situation will be moved to the next conferral date.
9. Students should attempt to take courses through other “teaching institutions” where the amount of course credit is equal to the amount of credit for the equivalent Catawba course. However, when this is not possible and,
  - a. **The credit at the teaching institution is higher than Catawba’s credit:** The number of credits transcribed will match the credits of the equivalent Catawba course and the same grade will be applied to the Catawba GPA. However, the additional credits will be transferred in as transient/transfer credits (no grade applied to GPA), provided that a grade of “C-” or better was earned for the transcribed course.
  - b. **The credit at the teaching institution is lower than Catawba’s credit:** The number of credits transcribed will be the same number of credits awarded by the teaching institution. If the lower number of hours impacts a departmental graduation requirement for a major, then the department chair will be consulted to determine if the graduation requirement will be met upon completion of course. The lower number of hours may be used toward a general education requirement, but cannot solely be used to complete a general education requirement with a higher number of credit hours.

# THE HONOR CODE

---

The Honor Code:

***“As a member of the Catawba College Community, I will uphold the value of academic honesty that grounds our institution, and I will not lie, cheat, or steal.”***

The Pledge:

***“On my honor, I have not violated the Honor Code in completing this work.”***

Effective with the 2016/17 academic year, there are significant changes in the policies and procedures for dealing with violations of the Catawba College Honor Code:

1. Faculty and staff members will use the newly-revised Settlement Form to report all academic instances of lying, cheating, or stealing to the Office of the Associate Provost for Student Academic Success on a timely basis. Individual faculty members determine the consequences for violations in their courses, which may range from a 0 on an assignment, to an additional partial or full-letter final grade reduction, to an F in the course.

A second violation of the Honor Code—in any course—results in a hearing with the Honor Board. The Honor Board may assign additional penalties—up to and including suspension from the College—as it sees fit. Typically, a second violation leads to suspension for the remainder of the semester in which the violation occurs, an F in the course in which the violation took place, and a W in all other courses. Suspended students must apply for re-admission to the College and be approved by the Honor Board. The Board and Associate Provost for Student Academic Success maintain detailed records of all Honor Code violations and subsequent hearings and penalties.

2. The Honor Board consists of two faculty members and a staff member appointed by the Associate Provost for Student Academic Success and two students appointed by the SGA president. The Board convenes as needed throughout the school year when a student declines to admit responsibility on the Settlement Form and requests a hearing to dispute an accusation or commits a second violation and faces suspension. Final appeals of Honor Board decisions will be directed to the Associate Provost for Student Academic Success. Honor Board verdicts are based on whether the accused student is more likely than not to have violated the Honor Code. Only members of the Honor Board will be present for deliberations after pertinent evidence has been introduced.
3. Accused students may request that a trusted member of the college community serve as an advocate and advisor in Honor Board hearings, which are not courts of law and may not be attended by parents, legal counsel, or other witnesses.
4. Faculty members have the option of requiring students to write out and sign the Pledge on their examinations or written projects.

Additional information concerning our policies and procedures can be found on the Catawba College website, [catawba.edu/honorcode](http://catawba.edu/honorcode).

# ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

---

## ACCREDITATION AND PROFESSIONAL MEMBERSHIPS

Catawba College is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award bachelors and masters degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097; or call 404-679-4500 for questions about the accreditation of Catawba College.

The Teacher Education Program is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education and approved by the North Carolina State Board of Education.

The College also holds membership in the following professional associations:

- Association of American Colleges and Universities
- Association of Governing Boards of Universities and Colleges
- Association of Independent Liberal Arts Colleges for Teacher Education
- Council of Independent Colleges
- National Association of Independent Colleges and Universities
- National Collegiate Honors Council
- North Carolina Association of Colleges and Teacher Education
- North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities
- North Carolina Independent Colleges and Universities

**CATAWBA COLLEGE CENTER FOR THE ENVIRONMENT** - Catawba College launched the Center for the Environment in 1996 to educate students and the public about environmental stewardship and sustainability. It involves students, faculty and staff and its many partners and volunteers in programs and activities that promote sustainable solutions at the college, in the community, the region and beyond.

The Center has become increasingly involved in the area in environmental matters and often lends its leadership and its expertise on issues ranging from air and water quality to land preservation and sustainable development. The building that houses the Center, which was completed in 2000, epitomizes the mission of the Center and serves as a model for green building practices. The structure has been called “a three-dimensional incarnation of the Center’s sustainable curriculum and initiatives – a dynamic teaching tool as well as an environmentally sound project.”

**THE LILLY CENTER FOR VOCATION AND VALUES** - Catawba College was founded for the purpose of preparing young men for the Christian ministry. Although that purpose has been greatly expanded through the years, the mission of serving the Church by encouraging people to consider the vocation of ministry and providing preparation for that vocation has continued to be an integral part of the work of the College. With funding provided by the Lilly Endowment and as a part of the Endowment’s emphasis upon the theological exploration of vocation, the Lilly Center at Catawba is facilitating a program titled “You Can Make A Difference.” This program will utilize 37 initiatives to encourage all members of the College community to engage in deliberations regarding vocation, moral discourse and community service. The initiatives include curricular programming, lectures, retreats, opportunities for service to others and a scholarship program for students actively engaged in an exploration of the vocation of Christian ministry.

## **THE GLENN AND ADDIE KETNER CENTER FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDIES -**

Catawba College is committed to preparing its graduates for participation in an increasingly global culture and economy. The Glenn and Addie Ketner Center for International Studies promotes the “internationalization” of the Catawba campus through a number of initiatives, including speakers, seminars, and other special programs designed to enhance awareness of foreign history and culture.

The primary goal of the Center, however, is to provide opportunities for Catawba students to broaden their international experience and understanding through foreign study programs. The Center administers a scholarship program that provides need-based financial assistance for students participating in any approved foreign study program. Foreign study scholarships may not be used for a travel program deposit. Students and their parents should note that when a student pays his or her non-refundable deposit, the student thereby commits to pay the full cost of participation in the travel program, even if the student should subsequently opt to withdraw.

**ORIENTATION AND ADVISING -** As a means of easing the transition to College life, Catawba College requires all first- time freshmen and transfer students to participate in an orientation session prior to the semester in which they first enroll. First-time freshman and transfer students with fewer than 18 semester hours earned will enroll their first semester in First Year Seminar (GENED 1200), a three semester-hour course designed as an introduction to the liberal arts and the skills necessary to succeed in college.

The seminar professor will serve as the student’s academic advisor throughout the first semester. At the time the student declares a major, a Major Advisor is assigned to assist the student in scheduling courses required for the major and in meeting all the requirements for graduation.



## GENERAL EDUCATION CURRICULUM

Catawba students receive a liberal education defined by a broad range of knowledge, intellectual and practical skills, individual and social responsibility, and integration of learning. These qualities are developed and fostered in all academic programs, from the freshman through the senior years, and are designed to prepare graduates for the demands and challenges of personal and professional life. Each student will successfully complete at least one course from the social/behavioral sciences, one course from the humanities/fine arts and one course from the natural sciences/mathematics. (Please note: COMM 1101 does not count in humanities/fine arts area.) These courses will be drawn from Foundations and Skills and/or Perspectives. Each student will also successfully complete at least 3 hours in a non-western course. A course may not be applied to meet more than one general education requirement. (Please note: no more than 8 hours in Perspectives may be counted toward the first major or concentration.)

### LEARNING OUTCOMES FOR FOUNDATIONS AND SKILLS

#### FIRST YEAR SEMINAR:

Students will develop an intellectual foundation for their college studies by engaging in rigorous, in-depth study of a topic from more than one academic perspective. This seminar also introduces students to essential learning and thinking skills.

1. Students will use more than one academic perspective to demonstrate content knowledge.
2. Students will demonstrate effective use of active reading strategies.
3. Students will demonstrate effective use of active listening strategies.
4. Students will be able to summarize course content in writing.
5. Students will be able to analyze and interpret course content in writing.
6. Students will be able to engage in critical dialogue about the course content.

#### FIRST-YEAR WRITING:

The First-Year Writing course will help students communicate effectively at a college level.

1. Students will apply rhetorical concepts - audience, purpose, genre, style, occasion or exigency - to both reading and writing tools.
2. Students will analyze and synthesize texts.
3. Students will evaluate information found using bibliographic tools.
4. Students will use drafting and revision as effective and appropriate writing practices.

#### QUANTITATIVE LITERACY (four to six hours):

Courses in this area will help students to think and communicate quantitatively and mathematically at a college level.

1. Students will apply mathematical methods to draw inferences from a mathematical model of real-world phenomena.
2. Students will create a mathematical model from an informal description of real-world phenomena.
3. Students will communicate mathematical ideas clearly and concisely.

#### SECOND-YEAR WRITING (ENGL 2111 or other writing-focused 2000-level course):

Courses in this area will study argumentation in both civic and academic contexts, and students will improve their writing by analyzing published texts and producing their own arguments.

1. Students will use rhetorical concepts to analyze and evaluate arguments.
2. Students will compose effective arguments.
3. Students will integrate reasons and evidence derived from various sources.
4. Students will use drafting and revision as effective and appropriate writing practices.

#### FOREIGN LANGUAGE LITERACY (zero to nine hours):

Courses in this area will help students to gain college-level advanced elementary proficiency in speaking, understanding, reading, and writing a foreign language.

1. Students will acquire a core vocabulary sufficient to permit basic interactions with native speakers of the target language.
2. Students will acquire grammatical mastery sufficient to permit basic interactions with native speakers of the target language.

## **WELLNESS ACTIVITY & LITERACY:**

Courses in this area will help students to obtain, process, and understand basic health information and develop an understanding for and ability in a lifetime sport.

1. Students will participate in physical activities that promote health-related components of physical fitness and wellbeing and provide for long-term participation potential.
2. Students will be able to explain the need for a lifetime commitment to physical well-being.

## **LEARNING OUTCOMES FOR PERSPECTIVES**

### **Historical and Social** (at least two courses, totaling six to nine hours, in two disciplines):

Courses in this area will require students to explore and analyze historical, social, cultural, interpersonal, economic, and political processes to understand and explain human behavior.

1. Students will explain or apply various approaches used in the study of history and society.
2. Students will use appropriate analytical tools to interpret or evaluate human behavior at the individual, group, or societal level.

### **Interpretive** (at least two courses, totaling six to nine hours, in two disciplines):

Courses in this area will require students to study the ways people (as individuals and as cultures) use language and symbolic forms.

1. Students will read and understand primary works in literature, religion, philosophy, or the fine arts.
2. Students will analyze how these works reflect, respond to, and shape social, political, religious and/or intellectual contexts.
3. Students will write about these works from rhetorical, aesthetic, analytical, or ethical perspectives.

### **Creative** (three to six hours):

Courses in this area will require students to engage actively in the creative process of generating innovative ideas or products.

1. Students will demonstrate substantial knowledge of at least one creative process.
2. Students will demonstrate imaginative and generative thinking through the production of original creative artifacts.
3. Students will reflect on the process of creation and the aesthetic success or failure of the original artifacts they have created.

### **Scientific** (seven hours, at least one lab):

Courses in this area will require students to engage actively in the scientific method.

1. Students will demonstrate an understanding of the scientific method within a disciplinary context.
2. Students will collect, analyze, and interpret data.
3. Students will demonstrate an understanding of the impact of scientific knowledge on the world.

### **Non-Western** (three hours):

Courses in this area will require students to think about human experience from a non-western perspective.

1. Students will describe at least one topic beyond western society.
2. Students will interpret at least one text or artifact from beyond western society.

# GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

## B.A., B.S., B.F.A. Degrees

### Foundations and Skills (25 semester hours maximum)

- First Year Seminar (3 semester hours) GENED 1200. First Year Seminar is required of all first-time students, transfers and re-entering students with fewer than 18 hours earned
- First Year Writing (3 semester hours) ENGL 1103. Based on placement scores, students may be required to complete ENGL 1101 prior to enrolling in ENGL1103
- Second Year Writing (3 semester hours) ENGL 2111 or other **APPROVED** writing-focused courses 2000 level.
- Quantitative Literacy (4-6 semester hours)
- Foreign Language Literacy through the Intermediate I level (0-9 semester hours, depending on placement)
- Wellness Activity and Literacy (1 semester hour)

### Perspectives (25 semester hours)

- Historical and Social (6-9 semester hours) in at least two different disciplines selected from **APPROVED** courses.
- Interpretive (6- 9 semester hours) in at least two different disciplines selected from **APPROVED** courses.
- Creative (3-6 semester hours) selected from **APPROVED** courses.
- Natural Sciences (7 semester hours) selected from **APPROVED** courses.
- No more than 8 semester hours of Perspectives may be counted toward the first major or concentration.
- Additional courses may be designated in the college class schedule.

### Non-Western Perspective (3 semester hours)

- The Non-Western Perspective is a graduation requirement and may be fulfilled by classes from Foundations and Skills or Perspectives. Selected from **APPROVED** courses.

## B.S.N. (Pre-licensure Only) Degrees

### Foundations and Skills (25 semester hours maximum)

- First Year Seminar (3 semester hours) GENED 1200 First Year Seminar is required of all first-time students, transfers and re-entering students with fewer than 18 hours earned
- First Year Writing (3 semester hours) ENGL 1103. Based on placement scores, students may be required to complete ENGL 1101 prior to enrolling in ENGL 1103
- Second Year Writing (3 semester hours) ENGL 2111 or other **APPROVED** writing-focused courses 2000 level.
- Quantitative Literacy (4-6 semester hours)
  - Must include MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics (3 semester hours)
- Foreign Language Literacy through the Intermediate I level (0-9 semester hours, depending on placement)
- Wellness Activity and Literacy (1 semester hour)

### Perspectives (26 semester hours)

- Historical and Social (6-9 semester hours) in at least two different disciplines from **APPROVED** courses.
  - Must include PSYC 1110 General Psychology (3 semester hours) and one of the following: SOC 1101 Intro to Sociology, SOC 1301 Marriage and the Family, SOC 1501 Social Problems (3 semester hours)

- Interpretive (6- 9 semester hours) in at least two different disciplines selected from **APPROVED** courses.
  - Must include PHIL 2170 Ethics (3 semester hours)
- Creative (3-6 semester hours) selected from **APPROVED** courses.
- Natural Sciences (8 semester hours) selected from **APPROVED** courses.
  - Must include BIOL 2419 Anatomy and Physiology I (4 semester hours) AND BIOL 2420 Anatomy and Physiology II (4 semester hours)
- Additional courses may be designated in the college class schedule.

#### **Non-Western Perspective (3 semester hours)**

- The Non-Western Perspective is a graduation requirement and may be fulfilled by classes from Foundations and Skills or Perspectives. Selected from **APPROVED** courses.

#### **Additional Requirements (11 semester hours)**

- BIOL 1123 Fundamentals of Microbiology or BIOL 3562 Microbiology and Immunology (3-4 semester hours)
- CHEM 1104 Principles of Chemistry or CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I (4 semester hours)
- PSYC 1500 Human Development (3 semester hours)

### **B.A.E., B.B.A. Degrees**

#### **B.S.N. Degree (RN-B.S.N. major only)**

#### **Foundations and Skills (25 semester hours maximum)**

- **Preparing Adults for Career Excellence (PACE)** (3 semester hours) GEN 1500  
 This course is designed to help adult students make the transition to a rigorous accelerated learning format. It is designed to be taken in the first semester of study in which the student is enrolled at the beginning of the semester (e.g., a student initially enrolling in blocks 2-4 in the spring would take this course in the next fall semester). This is a required course for all students entering the B.B.A. and B.A.E. degree programs with less than 85 hours of credit.
  - Students will use more than one academic perspective to demonstrate content knowledge.
  - Students will demonstrate effective use of active reading strategies.
  - Students will demonstrate effective use of active listening strategies.
  - Students will be able to summarize course content in writing.
  - Students will be able to analyze and interpret course content in writing.
  - Students will be able to engage in critical dialogue about the course content.
- First Year Writing (3 semester hours) ENGL 1103
- Second Year Writing (3 semester hours) ENGL 2111 or other **APPROVED** writing-focused courses 2000 level.
- Quantitative Literacy (4-6 semester hours)

#### **Perspectives (25 semester hours)**

- Historical and Social (6-9 semester hours) selected from **APPROVED** courses.
- Interpretive (6- 9 semester hours) selected from **APPROVED** courses.
- Creative (3-6 semester hours) selected from **APPROVED** courses.
- Natural Sciences (6 semester hours) selected from **APPROVED** courses.

#### **Non-Western Perspective (3 semester hours)**

- The Non-Western Perspective is a graduation requirement and may be fulfilled by classes from Foundations and Skills or Perspectives. Selected from **APPROVED** courses.

## **GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

### **GEN 1102 TOPICS**

1-3 hours

A study of selected topics within a format designed to enhance the first-year student experience.

### **GEN 1120 INFORMATION RESEARCH METHODS**

1 hour

An introduction to library services and electronic access of information. (Offered only through Catawba Online).

### **GEN 1130 FUNDAMENTAL CONCEPTS OF INFORMATION AND COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY** 3 hours

A comprehensive introduction to information systems, providing students a broad foundation in information and computing technology, to include hardware and software concepts and terminology, the impact of computers on society, ethics and technology, electronic research, and electronic communication. Students use current operating systems and applications software to access and manipulate information and solve problems. (Offered only through Catawba Online.)

### **GEN 1200 FIRST-YEAR SEMINAR**

3 hours

An introduction to the liberal arts and to the skills necessary to succeed in college.

### **GEN 1500 PACE: PREPARING ADULTS FOR CAREER EXCELLENCE**

3 hours

An introduction to the liberal arts and the skills necessary to succeed in college, and how to integrate those skills for long-term career success. This is a required course for all students entering the B.B.A. and B.A.E. degree programs with less than 85 hours of credit.

### **GEN 2100 FIRST-YEAR SEMINAR FELLOWSHIP**

2 hours

Under the direct supervision of a faculty member, a fellow will help first-year students make a healthy transition to college life, both academically and socially. Students must have approval of the instructor and coordinator of the First-Year Seminar. (May be taken twice toward graduation. Cannot be used toward General Education requirements or major.) Prerequisite: 1200 First-Year Seminar; sophomore, junior or senior status; a 3.0 or higher grade point average. (S-U grading)

### **GEN 3000 TOPICS**

3 hours

An intensive investigation of a topic or topics involving the interactions among the sciences, technology, society and the individual.

Below are examples of courses that fulfill general education requirements. Attribute “tags” associated with a course are subject to change.

Creative			
ART 1111	Introduction to Visual Arts	ENGL 3309	Visual Rhetoric
ART 1551	Drawing	ENGL 3360	Topics in Literature
ART 1552	Painting	ENT 2501	Introduction to Entrepreneurship
ART 1553	Graphic Design	ENT 3510	Creativity and Innovation
ART 1554	Digital Photography	MUS 1105	Understanding Musical Notation
COMM 1101	Public Speaking	MUS 2111	Songwriting & Demo Production
COMM 1240	Introduction to Journalism	MUS 2113	Music in Film
COMM 2255	Writing For Media	MUS 2130	Secondary Private Piano Instruction
COMM 2901	Online Publication	MUS 2134	Class Piano for Non-Music Majors
DAN 3543	Choreography	TA 1111	Introduction to Theatre Arts
ENGL 1305	Introduction to Creative Writing	TA 1135	Beginning Acting for Non-Majors
ENGL 3305	Creative Writing: Poetry	TA 1152	Stage Makeup
ENGL 3306	Creative Writing: Prose Fiction	TA 1454	Stagecraft
ENGL 3307	Creative Writing: Non-Fiction	TA 2444	Playwriting

Historical & Social			
COMM 1110	Introduction to Converging Media	MUS 3715	American Popular Music
COMM 1240	Introduction to Journalism	POLS 1100	Introduction to Political Science
COMM 2120	Interpersonal Communication	POLS 1101	Introduction to American Politics
COMM 2901	Online Publication	POLS 1105	Introduction to Comparative Politics
COMM 3920	Persuasion	POLS 2111	Topics in Political Science
ECON 1901	Principles of Macroeconomics	PSYC 1110	General Psychology
ECON 1902	Principles of Microeconomics	PSYC 1160	Interpersonal Relations
EDUC 2000	Intro to Teaching & Educational Tech	PSYC 1340	Child Psychology
ENGL 2211	Major British Writers: 1300-1800	PSYC 1350	Adolescent Psychology
ENGL 2214	Major American Writers	PSYC 1500	Human Development
ENGL 3319	Shakespeare & Tudor Drama	PSYC 2470	Health Psychology
HIST 1001	Global History & Cultural Traditions I	REL 1030	Introduction to Religion
HIST 1002	Global History & Cultural Traditions II	REL 2000	History of the Christian Church
HIST 1101	American Hist. & Cultural Trad to 1877	SOC 1101	Introduction to Sociology
HIST 1102	American Hist. & Cultural Trad 1877 to Present	SOC 1202	Global Societies
HIST 1663	North Carolina History	SOC 1301	Marriage and Families
HIST 3220	Ancient Greece	SOC 1501	Social Problems
HIST 3230	Ancient Rome	TA 3181	Theatre History I
HON 2501	Department Honors Course		

<b>Interpretive</b>			
ART 1522	Decorative Arts and Material Culture	HIST 2301	Ancient Political Theory
COMM 2115	Film Criticism	HIST 2310	Modern Political Theory
COMM 2116	Asian Cinema	HIST 3240	The Renaissance
ENGL 1111	Introduction to Poetry	HON 2501	Department Honors Course
ENGL 1112	Introduction to Fiction	INTS 2000	Topics Intermediate International Studies
ENGL 1114	Reading Literature	MUS 1110	Understanding Musical Arts
ENGL 1421	Analysis of Dramatic Literature	MUS 1113	World Music
ENGL 2211	Major British Writers: 1300-1800	MUS 1801	Foundations in Worship
ENGL 2212	Major British Writers: 1800-1950	MUS 2110	Japanese Musical Theatre and Dance
ENGL 2214	Major American Writers	MUS 2113	Music in Film
ENGL 2215	Major Amer Writers: Begin to 1890	MUS 2601	Selected Topics in Music
ENGL 2216	Major American Writers: 1890-1950	MUS 3713	Survey of Music History I
ENGL 2218	World Writers: Non-West Perspective	MUS 3714	Survey of Music History II
ENGL 2219	African-American Writers	PHIL 1050	Philosophy & Culture
ENGL 3309	Visual Rhetoric	PHIL 1166	Critical Thinking
ENGL 3314	Medieval Literature	PHIL 2170	Ethics
ENGL 3319	Shakespeare & Tudor Drama	POLS 2300	Ancient Political Theory
ENGL 3320	Shakespeare & Stuart Drama	POLS 2310	Modern Political Theory
ENGL 3327	Romantic Literature	REL 1121	Old Testament Introduction
ENGL 3328	Victorian Literature	REL 1122	New Testament Introduction
ENGL 3353	20th Century British Poetry & Prose	REL 2035	Comparative Denominations
ENGL 3354	Contemporary American Poetry & Prose	REL 2535	Christian Beliefs
ENGL 3360	Topics in Literature	SPAN 2051	Hispanics in the United States
ENGL 3831	The English Novel	SPAN 2052	Hispanic Culture in Literature and Film
ENGL 3832	The American Novel	TA 1421	Analysis of Dramatic Literature
HIST 1001	Global History & Cultural Traditions I	TA 1522	Decorative Arts and Material Culture
HIST 1002	Global History & Cultural Traditions II	TA 2110	Japanese Musical Theatre & Dance
HIST 1101	American Hist. & Cultural Trad to 1877	TA 2115	Film Criticism
HIST 1102	American Hist. & Cultural Trad 1877 to Present	TA 2116	Asian Cinema

<b>Non-Western Perspective</b>			
COMM 2116	Asian Cinema	POLS 1105	Introduction to Comparative Politics
COMM 3900	Intercultural Communications	REL 1035	Near Eastern Religions
ECON 2401	Comparative Economic Systems	REL 1036	Far Eastern Religions
EDUC 2105	Cultural Geography	REL 2577	Topics in Religion
ENGL 2218	World Writers: Non-West Perspective	REL 3102	Sociology of Religion
ENV 1112	Environmental Concepts & Issues	SOC 1202	Global Societies
FREN 2052	Francophone Literature & Culture	SOC 3102	Sociology of Religion
HIST 1001	Global History & Cultural Traditions I	SPAN 2051	Hispanics in the United States
HIST 1002	Global History & Cultural Traditions II	SPAN 2052	Hispanic Culture in Lit/Film
MATH 1105	Cultural Mathematics	TA 2110	Japanese Musical Theatre and Dance
MGT 2001	International Travel Course	TA 2116	Asian Cinema
MUS 1113	World Music	TA 3181	Theatre History I
MUS 2110	Japanese Musical Theatre and Dance		

<b>Quantitative Literacy</b>			
MATH 1050	College Algebra	MATH 1516	Pre-Calculus
MATH 1100	Modern Mathematics	MATH 1601	Principles of Computation
MATH 1105	Cultural Mathematics	MATH 1701	Applied Calculus
MATH 1120	Survey of Mathematics I	MATH 1801	Calculus
MATH 1125	Math for Health Care Professionals	MATH 1802	Intermediate Calculus
MATH 1132	Introduction to Statistics	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Logic

<b>Scientific</b>			
BIOL 1101	Bioscience	CHEM 1135	Forensic Science: Lecture only
BIOL 1115	Human Biology	CHEM 1136	Forensic Science
BIOL 1120	Concepts of Genetics	CHEM 1501	General Chemistry I
BIOL 1125	Biology in the Movies	CHEM 1502	General Chemistry II
BIOL 1501	Molecules and Cells	ENV 1111	Earth Science
BIOL 1502	Structure & Function of Organisms	ENV 1112	Environmental Concepts and Issues
BIOL 1503	Ecology & Evolution	ENV 1125	Chemistry & the Environment
BIOL 2419	Anatomy & Physiology I	ENV 1401	Land & Water: Conservation & Ecology
BIOL 2420	Anatomy & Physiology II	ENV 1402	Air, Energy, Climate Change & Development
BIOL 2450	Ornithology	ENV 1403	Sustainability Science & Environmental Policy
BIOL 2509	Field Botany	ENV 1511	Conceptual Integrated Science & the Environ
BIOL 2513	Marine Science	PHYS 1501	Astronomy
BIOL 2514	Marine Science Lab	PHYS 2521	General Physics I
CHEM 1101	Chemistry & Society	PHYS 2522	General Physics II
CHEM 1102	Chemistry & Society: Lecture Only	SOC 2301	Social Science Research
CHEM 1125	Chemistry & the Environment		

<b>Wellness Activity &amp; Literacy</b>					
BIOL 2513	Marine Science	DAN 1501	Ballet and Modern Dance I	HSHP 1101	Prescriptive Fitness
BIOL 2514	Marine Science Lab	DAN 2502	Tap/Jazz Dance II	TA 1101	Foundations in Movement



## THE MAJOR

Catawba College grants the **Bachelor of Arts** degree in the major fields of study listed below as well as in approved interdisciplinary majors.

- Accounting
- Administration of Justice
- Biology
- Chemistry
  - concentrations in Environmental Chemistry, Forensics, Fermentation Science
- Communication
  - concentration in Sports Communication
- Digital Media & Production
- Economics & Finance
- Education:
  - Elementary K-6
  - Middle School 6-9 (concentrations in Language Arts, Mathematics, Science, Social Studies)
  - Special Education (focus in Elementary)
- English
  - concentrations in Literature, Creative Writing, Public & Professional Writing
- History
- Integrated Marketing Communication
- Mathematics
- Music
  - concentrations in Music Business, Music Education, Music Performance, Popular Music, Sacred Music, Worship Arts
- Politics
  - concentrations in: Pre-Law, Public Administration
- Psychology
- Religion
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Theatre Arts

Catawba College grants the **Bachelor of Fine Arts** degree in the major fields of study listed below.

- Musical Theatre
- Theatre Arts

Catawba College grants the **Bachelor of Science** degree in the major fields of study listed below.

- Biochemistry
- Biology
  
- Business Administration
  - concentrations in Accounting, Communication, Economics, Entrepreneurship, General Management, Information Systems, International Business, Marketing
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Environment and Sustainability
  - concentrations in Environmental Policy & Advocacy, Environmental & Outdoor Education, Environmental Science, Natural Resource Management, Sustainable Planning & Leadership
- Exercise Science
  - concentrations in Human Performance, Sports Medicine
- Information Systems and Technology

- Mathematics
- Mathematical Finance
- Psychology
  - concentrations in Human Health, Biological Science
- Sports Management
- Theatre Arts Administration
- Therapeutic Recreation

Catawba College grants the **Bachelor of Science in Nursing** in the programs listed below.

- Pre-licensure
- RN-to-BSN

Catawba College grants the degrees listed below through Catawba Online.

- **Bachelor of Arts**
  - General Studies
    - concentration in Intercultural/Intracultural Studies
- **Bachelor of Arts in Education**
  - Birth-Kindergarten Education
- **Bachelor of Business Administration**
  - concentrations in Business Management, Entrepreneurship, Information Systems, Professional Accounting
- **Bachelor of Science**
  - Information Technology

The requirements for each of the majors listed above are outlined in detail under the catalog heading for the Area or Department which administers the respective program. Each major is designed to enable a student to develop competence in a specific academic field of interest. The majors build on the knowledge and skills developed in the Core courses required of all students.

The academic major requires thirty to sixty semester hours, depending on the field. A department may not prescribe fewer than 30 semester hours nor more than 60 semester hours for the satisfaction of its major requirements. Courses used to fulfill requirements in a student's major may be used to meet requirements in a minor as well. There are no restrictions on electives, other than prerequisites, that a student may choose to support his or her major. This 30 to 60 semester hours range is interpreted to mean all requirements (both within and outside the department) for a stated major.

A student must complete the minimum requirements in the major with an average of at least 2.00 and not more than four semester hours of "D" to count towards the major requirements. At least 50% of the hours in the major must be completed at Catawba College. No more than 20% of the courses in the major can be substituted by the Department without approval from the Academic Policies and Standards Committee.

There are three basic types of majors:

1. the majors in departments (listed above);
2. the major constructed around two or more disciplines on an interdisciplinary basis (for example, Psychology and Religion, Literature and Drama, History and Political Science); and
3. the major which focuses on a particular interest that combines various disciplines as they relate to that interest (for example, "Nineteenth Century Europe," which would bring together History, Political Thought, Philosophy, Drama, etc.; for "Contemporary France," which would bring together the language, literature, political and philosophical thought, etc.).

All individualized majors (types 2 and 3) require the appointment of a major advisor and approval of the program of study by the Curriculum Committee. The form for requesting approval

of a proposed individualized major can be obtained from the Registrar's Office. Individualized majors are not offered in Catawba Online programs.

## THE MINOR

To complement a major or to develop a competence in a second area of interest, the Catawba student may choose to acquire a minor field of study. Eighteen to twenty-one semester hours of course work are required for a minor, depending on the field of study. Courses used to fulfill requirements in a student's major may be used to meet requirements in a minor as well. In addition, students must achieve a minimum 2.00 cumulative grade point average in their minor with no more than one "D" grade on courses taken for the minor. At least 50% of the hours in the minor must be completed at Catawba College. The student must declare for a minor through the Registrar. No more than one course can be substituted by the Department without approval from the Academic Policies and Standards Committee. In addition to the fields in which majors are offered, Catawba offers minors in the following fields: Accounting, Athletic Coaching, Biology, Botany, Business Administration, Chemistry, Communication, Counseling, Computer Science, Creative Writing, Dance, Digital Media Production, Ecology, Economics, Educational Studies, English, Environment & Sustainability, Entrepreneurship, French, Geographic Information Systems and Technology, Human Biology, History, Humanities, Interdisciplinary Data Science, Information Systems, Mathematics, Marketing, Music Business, Music, Musical Theatre, Music Therapy, Nutrition, Politics, Psychology, Religion, Secondary Education (9-12), Sociology, Spanish, Special Subjects Area (K-12), Studio Art, Theatre Arts, Worship Arts, and Zoology. Requirements for specific minors are listed under the headings for departments offering these programs.

An individualized minor may be constructed around a particular interest that may combine various disciplines. Individualized minors require the approval of the major advisor as well as approval of the program of study by the Curriculum Committee. The form for requesting approval of a proposed individualized minor can be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

Minors are not available in the B.B.A. and B.A.E. degree program.

## CERTIFICATION, LICENSURE AND PRE-PROFESSIONAL FIELDS

Certain majors and minors lead to professional certification and licensure in specific fields. For example, students with majors or minors in the field of Education may secure the professional courses necessary for initial licensure as awarded by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction (NCDPI). Programs approved for licensure in Secondary Education (9-12) at Catawba College are Biology, Chemistry, English, Mathematics, Comprehensive Science, and Comprehensive Social Studies. Programs approved for licensure in Special Subject Areas (K-12) are Music and Theater Arts. Requirements for licensure in these fields as well as Birth-Kindergarten Education (available to students through Catawba Online), Elementary Education, Middle Grades Education and Special Education: General Curriculum are outlined in detail under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education. The Department also offers a program leading to add on licensure in Reading.

The Bachelor of Arts in Accounting prepares students to sit for the Certified Management Accountant (CMA) examination and the Certified Public Accountant (CPA) examination. The CPA Ready Program enables students to meet the educational requirement for licensure as a CPA. Students desiring licensure as a CPA should work closely with their academic advisor.

The Therapeutic Recreation Program prepares students to be eligible for certification by the National Council for Therapeutic Recreation and licensure through the North Carolina Board of Recreational Therapy Licensure.

Students seeking to meet professional certification requirements in any field should consult with the Department Chair early in their program to ascertain that they are meeting all requirements.

Similarly, advice regarding preparation for the professions of law, medicine, and other specialties should be sought directly from the student's first year advisor who will put the student in contact with the person on campus best equipped to advise him or her in the specific field.

## ELECTIVES

The number of elective courses which a student may choose varies from field to field, but there are two basic methods of earning elective credit.

1. Any scheduled academic course or independent study may be chosen as an elective, if prerequisites are satisfied; and
2. The preparation of a thesis in the specialization field may serve as an elective course. Interested students should contact their department chair to plan for this work. If the faculty committee judges the work acceptable, the student will earn hour credit with grade; hour credit, grade, and departmental honors will be granted if the work is of superior quality.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

**The awarding of the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts, and Bachelor of Science degrees from Catawba College requires the following:**

1. completing the General Education requirements;
2. completing the minimum requirements in the major with an average of at least 2.00 and not more than four semester hours of "D" to count toward the major requirements (at least 50% of the work in the major must be completed at Catawba College);
3. passing a minimum of 124 semester hours with a cumulative average of not less than 2.00 on all work attempted at Catawba College;
4. completing a minimum of 45 semester hours at the intermediate or advanced level;
5. earning all credits, after senior standing (90 hours) has been earned, in courses offered by or through Catawba College – either in courses on the Catawba campus, cooperative programs, or Catawba-approved or sponsored off-campus work (e.g. student teaching or practicum).

**The awarding of the Bachelor of Arts in Education and Bachelor of Business Administration degrees from Catawba College requires the following:**

1. completing the General Education requirements;
2. completing the minimum requirements in the major with an average of at least 2.00 and not more than four semester hours of "D" to count toward the major requirements (at least 50% of the work in the major must be completed at Catawba College);
3. passing a minimum of 120 semester hours with a cumulative average of not less than 2.00 on all work attempted at Catawba College;
4. completing a minimum of 45 semester hours at the intermediate or advanced level;
5. earning all credits, after senior standing (90 hours) has been earned, in courses offered by or through Catawba College – either in courses on the Catawba campus, cooperative programs, or Catawba-approved or sponsored off-campus work (e.g. student teaching or practicum).

**The awarding of a second bachelor degree from Catawba College requires the following:**

1. having previously earned an undergraduate degree from a regionally accredited college or university in a different major;
2. complete an additional 30 credits at Catawba College after the prior degree has been awarded and being formally admitted;
3. meeting all the major requirements for the second major as listed in the Catalog at the time of admission (or readmission in the case of Catawba College graduates);
4. at least 50% of all course work required in the major for the second degree must be completed at Catawba College after the prior degree;
5. earning all credits, *as a post-baccalaureate student*, in courses offered by or through Catawba College – either in courses on the Catawba campus, cooperative programs, or Catawba approved or sponsored off-campus work (e.g. student teaching or practicum).

An application for graduation **must** be filed and on record in the Registrar's Office. A fine will be imposed on all students who file for graduation after the posted filing deadline. Students completing a double major in two different degree types (B.A., B.S., etc.) must identify which degree type (B.A., B.S., etc.) they plan to be awarded when they submit their application for graduation. *Catawba College offers students the option of completing a double major (program of study in which one degree is earned with two majors) and not a dual degree.* Two degrees are not awarded, one degree (B.A., B.S., etc.) will be awarded with two majors. Only the degree awarded (B.A., B.S., etc.) is printed on the diploma. Majors are not printed on diplomas.

Upon certification/approval and after all grades have been posted, the degree is awarded and will be reflected on the Catawba transcript. Degrees are awarded in December for Fall graduates, May for Spring graduates, and July for Summer graduates, after final grades are posted. Diplomas are mailed to graduates after the degree certification process is complete. Students must satisfy all financial obligations to the College and complete the financial aid exit interview, if applicable, to receive a diploma and/or transcript. Degree candidates who do not clear outstanding requirements by the conferral deadline must reapply for graduation at a later date and assume the financial responsibility involved therein.

Catawba College holds one Commencement Ceremony annually, in May, to honor students who have or will complete all degree requirements during the current academic year (fall, spring, summer). Participating in Commencement is separate from graduating. Students who will complete their degree requirements during the *summer* term are eligible to participate in the May Commencement Ceremony. Participation in Commencement **does not** guarantee awarding of the degree nor does it mean that a student has graduated. Only those who apply and are certified/approved within proper deadlines will be awarded a degree.

## HONORS

Students may achieve three types of academic honors at Catawba.

1. Seniors who meet the requirements of the faculty in quality of work will be graduated:  
*Cum Laude: 3.5 - 3.69 GPA*  
*Magna Cum Laude: 3.70 - 3.89 GPA*  
*Summa Cum Laude: 3.90 - 4.00 GPA*
2. Any student who, under the direction of the appropriate department, prepares a thesis of superior quality in his/her field of specialization can be graduated with departmental honors upon the recommendation of said department.
3. College Honors can be attained by participation in the College Honors Program (See under "Other Academic Units").

*GPA Honors for commencement ceremony purposes are based on the student's current GPA when they are cleared for participating in commencement exercises. All students who apply and are enrolled in all required courses to complete degree requirements in Spring or Summer are eligible to participate in the spring commencement ceremony. Final grades will not be recorded and finalized prior to commencement. After degree clearance, honors, if applicable, are posted on the transcript and the diploma.*

# PROGRAMS OF STUDY

---

## THE RALPH W. KETNER SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

**Interim Dean: Sharon Sullivan, Ph.D.**

The Ketner School of Business is named in honor of Ralph W. Ketner of Salisbury, NC. Mr. Ketner was the Chairman Emeritus of the Board and Co-Founder of Food Lion, Inc. He also served as a member of the Catawba College Board of Trustees.

In the business school, our vision is to develop successful students who embrace challenges, develop new ideas, and positively influence the world. Our mission is to prepare students for successful personal and professional careers by blending a strong foundation in the liberal arts with the highest quality undergraduate and graduate business education. We achieve our mission in an environment characterized by personal attention and experiential learning using innovative teaching techniques with the latest technology. We strive to develop our students to become business and professional leaders with a unique combination of academic excellence, individual creativity, and moral character.

The Ketner School of Business includes the Departments of Accounting, Business & Economics, Communication, and Mathematics and Computer Science. The School offers undergraduate degrees in Accounting, Business Administration (traditional and online), Communication, Digital Media and Production, Integrated Marketing Communication, Computer Science, Economics and Finance, Information Systems and Technology, Information Technology (online), Mathematics, and Mathematical Finance. The Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (traditional) offers concentrations in: Accounting, Communication, Economics, Entrepreneurship, General Management, Information Systems, International Business, and Marketing. The Bachelor of Business Administration (online) offers concentrations in: Business Management, Entrepreneurship, Information Systems, and Professional Accounting. The School offers the following graduate degree: The Master of Business Administration with a concentration in General Management or Healthcare Administration (*beginning Fall 2023*). The following degrees are accredited by The Accreditation Council for Business Schools and Programs (ACBSP): The B.S. in Business Administration, the Bachelors of Business Administration, The B.A. in Accounting, and the B.A. in Economics & Finance.

The School of Business also offers minors in Accounting, Business Administration, Economics, Entrepreneurship, Information Systems, Marketing, Communication, Computer Science, Digital Media Production, Interdisciplinary Data Science, and Mathematics.

## DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING

Assistant Professors: Gaskill (*Chair*), Gibson

The Department of Accounting offers the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in Accounting, a minor in Accounting, and provides the Accounting concentrations for the Business Administration degrees.

Students earning the B.A. in Accounting are eligible to sit for the Certified Public Accountant (CPA) examination in North Carolina and the Certified Management Accountant (CMA) examination. Students may also prepare for licensure as a CPA by completing the CPA Ready program (150 semester hours of college credit) while at Catawba College. Completion of 150 semester hours of college credit is required for CPA licensure in most states. Students interested in the CPA examination and licensure as a CPA should receive individualized advising and work closely with an accounting faculty member.

### ACCOUNTING MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I.....	3
ACC 1902 Principles of Accounting II.....	3
ACC 2501 Intermediate Accounting I.....	3
ACC 2502 Intermediate Accounting II.....	3
ACC 2701 Managerial Cost Accounting.....	3
ACC 2801 Accounting Information Systems and Controls.....	3
ACC 3521 Taxation Accounting.....	3
ACC 3701 Auditing.....	3
** 6 hours in a specific track, defined below.....	6
ECON 1901 Principles of Macroeconomics.....	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance.....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management.....	3
CIS 2501 Fundamentals of Information Systems for Organizations.....	3
Select one of the following.....	3
MGT 2451 Legal Environment of Business	
MGT 2453 Business Law I	
MGT 2454 Business Law II	
	Total: 45

### FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING TRACK

ACC 3601 Advanced Accounting.....	3
ACC 4101 Seminar in Accounting.....	3
	Total: 6

### ACCOUNTING Minor

ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I.....	3
ACC 1902 Principles of Accounting II.....	3
ACC 2501 Intermediate Accounting I.....	3
ACC 2502 Intermediate Accounting II.....	3
ACC Elective at 2000 level or above.....	3
ACC Elective at 3000 level or above.....	3
	Total: 18

## **ACCOUNTING COURSES**

- ACC 1901 PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING I** 3 hours  
A study of the accounting principles with emphasis on the use and analysis of financial information for decision-making purposes.
- ACC 1902 PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING II** 3 hours  
A continuation of the study of accounting principles from a user's perspective with an introduction to the internal information needs of management. *Prerequisite: ACC 1901.*
- ACC 2501 INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING I** 3 hours  
An introduction to the basic accounting process and a study of the theory and valuation of working capital accounts. *Prerequisites: ACC 1902 and junior standing.*
- ACC 2502 INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING II** 3 hours  
A study of the theory and valuation of non-current assets, long-term liabilities, and stockholder's equity. *Prerequisite: ACC 2501.*
- ACC 2701 MANAGERIAL-COST ACCOUNTING** 3 hours  
A study of cost concepts emphasizing job order and process costing, standard costing, direct costing, operating budgets and differential analysis. *Prerequisite: ACC 1901.*
- ACC 2801 ACCOUNTING INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND CONTROLS** 3 hours  
A study of manual and computerized information systems, emphasizing design and organization of a system; information flows; accounting, financial and management controls. *Prerequisite: ACC 1901.*
- ACC 3000 TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING** 3 hours  
An investigation of a selected topic of major importance in the field of accounting. *Prerequisite: ACC 2502.*
- ACC 3521 TAXATION ACCOUNTING** 3 hours  
A study of the concepts of federal income tax laws and their applications to individual taxpayers and business entities. *Prerequisite: ACC 1902.*
- ACC 3601 ADVANCED ACCOUNTING** 3 hours  
A study of the accounting issues and reporting requirements relating to partnerships, consolidations, foreign currency, and not-for-profit entities.
- ACC 3701 AUDITING** 3 hours  
Fundamentals of auditing procedures and objectives with emphasis on audit reports, internal control, working papers, examination of auditing records, impact of computers on auditing procedures and professional ethics. *Prerequisites: ACC 2501 and Junior standing.*
- ACC 4101 SEMINAR IN ACCOUNTING** 3 hours  
A course designed to afford the student with a major concentration or minor in Accounting an opportunity to study an area that is not fully covered in a standard accounting course. This is a seminar-style course that requires independent reading, presentations and open class discussions. *Prerequisites: ACC 2501 and permission of instructor.*
- ACC 4401 INTERNSHIP IN ACCOUNTING** 1-6 hours  
An application of theory and methods of specific areas of accounting in a supervised field experience. *Prerequisite: permission of instructor.*



## DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

Professors: Hake, Hiatt

Associate Professors: Slate, Thompson, Trammell

Assistant Professors: Nelson, Yurchisin

The Department of Business and Economics offers a Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in Economics and Finance and a Bachelor of Science (B.S.) in Business Administration. The B. S. in Business Administration offers eight concentrations: Accounting, Communication, Economics, Entrepreneurship, General Management, Information Systems, International Business, and Marketing. The Department of Business and Economics also offers minors in the following areas: Business Administration (for non-majors only), Economics, Entrepreneurship, Information Systems, and Marketing.

Through Catawba Online, the Department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration with concentrations in Business Management, Entrepreneurship, Information Systems and Professional Accounting.

### ECONOMICS AND FINANCE MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I.....	3
ACC 1902 Principles of Accounting II .....	3
ECON 1901 Principles of Macroeconomics .....	3
ECON 1902 Principles of Microeconomics.....	3
CIS 2501 Foundation of Information Systems for Organizations.....	3
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics.....	3
MGT 2302 Business Data Analytics.....	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance.....	3
ECON 2901 Money and Banking.....	3
ECON 3901 International Economics .....	3
FIN 3402 Capital Markets.....	3
ECON or FIN elective at 2000-level or above.....	9
ECON 4101 Seminar in Economics or ECON 4301 Independent Study in Economics .....	3
Total: 45	

### BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR (B.S. Degree)

ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I.....	3
ACC 1902 Principles of Accounting II .....	3
ECON 1901 Principles of Macroeconomics .....	3
ECON 1902 Principles of Microeconomics.....	3
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics.....	3
MGT 2302 Business Data Analytics.....	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance.....	3
CIS 2501 Foundation of Information Systems for Organizations.....	3
Select one of the following .....	3
MGT 2451 Legal Environment of Business	
MGT 2453 Business Law I	
MGT 2454 Business Law II	
MGT 2501 Principles of Management .....	3
MGT 2566 Business Ethics.....	3
MGT 3990 Strategic Management.....	3
MGT 4403 Experiential Learning.....	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing.....	3
Total: 42	

## AREAS OF CONCENTRATION

Selected from: Accounting, Communication, Economics, Entrepreneurship, General Management, Information Systems, International Business, Marketing

### Accounting Concentration

ACC 2501 Intermediate Accounting I.....	3
ACC 2502 Intermediate Accounting II.....	3
ACC 2701 Managerial-Cost Accounting.....	3
ACC 2801 Accounting Info Systems & Controls.....	3
ACC 3521 Taxation Accounting .....	3
ACC 3701 Auditing .....	3
	Total: 18

### Communication Concentration

COMM 1101 Public Speaking .....	3
COMM 1110 Introduction to Converging Media.....	3
COMM 2255 Writing for Media.....	3
COMM 3260 Media Law and Ethics.....	3
Electives in Communication .....	6
	Total: 18

### Economics Concentration

ECON 2401 Comparative Economic Systems.....	3
ECON 2901 Money and Banking.....	3
ECON 3401 Environmental Economics .....	3
ECON 3901 International Economics .....	3
Electives in Business at 2000 level or above.....	6
	Total: 18

### Entrepreneurship Concentration

ENT 2501 Introduction to Entrepreneurship.....	3
ENT 3510 Creativity and Innovation.....	3
Elective in Entrepreneurship above 2000 level.....	3
Elective in Management above 2000 level.....	3
Elective in Marketing above 2000 level.....	3
Elective in Business (MGT, MKT, ENT, CIS, FIN, ACC, ECON) at 2000 level or above.....	3
	Total: 18

### General Management Concentration

MGT 2562 Human Resource Management .....	3
MGT 2564 Motivation and Leadership.....	3
MGT 2565 Organizational Behavior .....	3
MGT 2902 International Business.....	3
Electives in Business at 2000 level or above.....	6
	Total: 18

### Information Systems Concentration

CIS 1400 Introduction to Programming .....	3
CIS 2400 Intermediate Programming .....	3
CIS 3212 Introduction to Databases.....	3
CIS 3502 Information Systems Planning and Design .....	3
CIS 3514 Web Technologies and Electronic Commerce.....	3
CIS elective 2000 level or above.....	3
	Total: 18

### **International Business Concentration**

ECON 2401 Comparative Economic Systems.....	3
MGT 2902 International Business or ECON 3901 International Economics.....	3
MGT 2001 International Travel Course.....	3
Foreign Language through Intermediate 2 and additional 3000 level Foreign Language course....	6
Electives.....	3
3 hours selected from Foreign Language, Business, or other approved course relevant to international focus	

Total: 18

### **Marketing Concentration**

MKT 2502 Consumer Behavior .....	3
MKT 2503 Advertising.....	3
MKT 3120 Sales Management.....	3
MKT 3502 Marketing Research.....	3
MKT 3990 Strategic Marketing.....	3
Electives in Business at 2000 level or above.....	3

Total: 18

### **BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION Minor (non-majors only)**

ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I.....	3
ECON 1901 Principles of Macroeconomics .....	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance.....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management .....	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing.....	3
Elective in Business at 2000 level or above .....	3

Total: 18

### **ECONOMICS Minor**

ECON 1901 Principles of Macroeconomics.....	3
ECON 1902 Principles of Microeconomics.....	3
Four electives chosen from.....	12
ECON 2101 Business and Economic Statistics	
ECON 2401 Comparative Economic Systems	
ECON 2901 Money and Banking	
ECON 3101 Intermediate Macroeconomics	
ECON 3201 Intermediate Microeconomics	
ECON 3401 Environmental Economics	
ECON 3901 International Economics	
ECON 4301 Independent Study in Economics	

Total: 18

### **ENTREPRENEURSHIP Minor**

ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting.....	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance.....	3
ENT 2501 Introduction to Entrepreneurship.....	3
ENT 2510 Entrepreneurial Leadership.....	3
ENT 3501 Financing New Business Ventures.....	3
ENT 3510 Creativity and Innovation.....	3
Select one of the following ENT electives at the 2000 level or above.....	3
ENT 2512 Entrepreneurial Marketing	
ENT 2513 New Product Development for Entrepreneurs	
ENT 2530 Digital Playbook for Entrepreneurs	
ENT 2540 Social Entrepreneurship	

Total: 21

### **INFORMATION SYSTEMS Minor**

CIS 1400 Introduction to Programming.....	3
CIS 2501 Foundations of Information Systems for Organizations.....	3
CIS 3212 Introduction to Databases.....	3
CIS 3514 Web Technologies and Electronic Commerce.....	3
Electives in CIS at or above the 2000 level.....	6

Total: 18

### **MARKETING Minor**

MGT 2302 Business Data Analytics.....	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing.....	3
MKT 2502 Consumer Behavior.....	3
MKT 2503 Advertising.....	3
MKT 3120 Sales Management.....	3
MKT 3502 Marketing Research.....	3

Total: 18

## **ECONOMICS COURSES**

### **ECON 1901 PRINCIPLES OF MACROECONOMICS**

3 hours

A study in the foundations of economic analysis, national income accounting, economic growth, and the public sector, with emphasis on macroeconomics.

### **ECON 1902 PRINCIPLES OF MICROECONOMICS**

3 hours

A study of markets, the price systems and allocation of resources, distribution of income, international economy, and perspectives on economic change, with emphasis on microeconomics.

### **ECON 2000 TOPICS IN ECONOMICS**

3 hours

An investigation of a selected topic of major importance in the field of economics.

### **ECON 2101 BUSINESS AND ECONOMIC STATISTICS**

3 hours

A study of statistical techniques in business and economics, including collection and presentation of business and economic data, measures of central tendencies, dispersion, index numbers, probability, sampling distributions and test of hypotheses. *Prerequisite: completion of the Mathematics General Education Requirement (MATH 1132 and MGT 2302 are highly recommended).*

### **ECON 2105 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

3 hours

A survey of third world regions and countries, their economic growth and development. (Offered only through Catawba Online.)

### **ECON 2401 COMPARATIVE ECONOMICS SYSTEMS**

3 hours

A study of contemporary economic systems, including capitalism, socialism, and mixed economies. Theoretical foundations of capitalism and socialism are considered, as are actual institutions found in contemporary economies.

### **ECON 2901 MONEY AND BANKING**

3 hours

A survey of the monetary and banking systems of the United States, to include problems of money and prices, organization and functioning of commercial banking and the Federal Reserve System, monetary standards, monetary policy, and credit control. *Prerequisites: ECON 1901 and ECON 1902.*

### **ECON 3101 INTERMEDIATE MACROECONOMIC THEORY**

3 hours

A study of the theories of determination, fluctuation, and distribution of national income, with emphasis on employment, money supply, interest rates, price level, and public policy. *Prerequisites: ECON 1901 and ECON 1902.*

### **ECON 3201 INTERMEDIATE MICROECONOMIC THEORY**

3 hours

A study of the theory of firms, to include choice and demand, production and supply, perfect and imperfect competition, and pricing the factors of production. *Prerequisites: ECON 1901 and ECON 1902.*

### **ECON 3401 ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS**

3 hours

An examination of different approaches to the role and use of environmental resources including the developing field of ecological economics. This course will highlight the unique characteristics of environmental resources and the role of ethics/values that produce different public policy responses to environmental issues. This course is interdisciplinary in nature and will satisfy course requirements in multiple degrees in business and environment and sustainability.

### **ECON 3901 INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS**

3 hours

A comprehensive analysis of the forces determining international trade, finance, and commercial policy. *Prerequisites: ECON 1901 and ECON 1902.*

### **ECON 4101 SEMINAR IN ECONOMICS**

1-3 hours

A course designed to afford the student with a minor or a concentration in Economics an opportunity to study an area that is not fully covered in a standard economics course. This is a seminar-style course that requires independent reading, presentations, and open class discussion. *Prerequisites: ECON 1901, ECON 1902, and permission of instructor.*

### **ECON 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ECONOMICS**

1-3 hours

A self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff. *Prerequisites: ECON 1901 and ECON 1902.*

### **ECON 4401 INTERNSHIP IN ECONOMICS**

1-6 hours

An application of theory and methods from specific areas of economics in a supervised field experience. *Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.*

## **ENTREPRENEURSHIP COURSES**

### **ENT 2501 INTRODUCTION TO ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

3 hours

A study in the foundations of entrepreneurship that can be applied to an individual venture, partnership, small business, or (as in intrapreneurship) a large organization. This course will develop the key elements around creating a business including idea generation, market analysis, business plan development, financing, learning and building an organization.

### **ENT 2510 ENTREPRENEURIAL LEADERSHIP**

3 hours

This course covers the theory and application of leadership principles and theories for entrepreneurship. This course exposes the student to the challenges, objectives and skills required to be a leader in an entrepreneurial or intrapreneurial capacity. Key topics include power, vision, ethical decision-making, teams, and the role followers play in a leader's success. *Prerequisite: ENT 2501.*

### **ENT 2512 ENTREPRENEURIAL MARKETING**

3 hours

Entrepreneurial marketing focuses on the four key marketing drivers for building a business, using the traditional "4P's" marketing framework. This course emphasizes and develops the elements of a product, place, promotion, and price that are most important for entrepreneurial ventures.

### **ENT 2513 NEW PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT FOR ENTREPRENEURS**

3 hours

This course will focus on proven constructs, frameworks and approaches for new product development, including insight, analyzing marketing opportunities, segmentation and positioning, concept development, product/service design, testing evaluation and refinement, and launch.

### **ENT 2530 DIGITAL PLAYBOOK**

3 hours

This course develops the key digital technology elements associated with many entrepreneurial start-ups. Students learn the fundamental aspects of each element to allow for effective project management.

### **ENT 2540 SOCIAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

3 hours

This course focuses on the use of entrepreneurial methods for the resolution of social problems, evaluating a range for profit and non-profit ventures to achieve an identified social good. The course will frame the concept and context of what "social good" and "social change" is, using a range of real world situations and examples.

### **ENT 3501 FINANCING NEW BUSINESS VENTURES**

3 hours

This course studies the financing of small and medium size businesses from the perspective of the entrepreneur and investor. Students will gain an understanding of the unique financial decisions entrepreneurs are faced with compared to other legal forms of business. Topics include but are not limited to funding and managing finance, valuation, cash flow, private equity options, and recognizable value. *Prerequisites: ENT 2501 and FIN 2535.*

### **ENT 3510 CREATIVITY AND INNOVATION**

3 hours

This is a course designed to challenge the student's creative and innovative abilities. This course explores methods and practices drawn from the arts, sciences, and social sciences that are used by innovative and creative individuals to develop initiatives and solve complex managerial or organizational problems.

### **ENT 3529 PSYCHOLOGY OF BUSINESS**

3 hours

Industrial & Organizational (I/O) Psychology is one of the most important fields of study that bridges the business/psychology topics as it pertains to the workplace. In this course we will examine theories, strategies, foundations and effects of I/O psychology. Topics will include, but not be limited to: organizational climate, group problem solving, conflict resolution, and motivation. *Prerequisite: ENT 2501 or PSYC 1110 or MGT 2501 or permission of instructor.*

## **FINANCE COURSES**

### **FIN 1137 PRACTICAL FINANCE**

3 hours

A study of the basic concepts of accounting and finance to include financial statements, investing, insurance, real estate, and other topics. Not intended for business majors.

### **FIN 2535 MANAGERIAL FINANCE**

3 hours

A study of financial management for business firms to include financing and investing decisions. *Prerequisite: ACC 1901.*

### **FIN 3201 FINANCIAL STATEMENT AND SECURITIES ANALYSIS**

3 hours

A comprehensive analysis of financial statements and securities from an investor's perspective. *Prerequisite: FIN 2535.*

### **FIN 3402 CAPITAL MARKETS**

3 hours

A comprehensive study of financial markets and institutions including the organization and structure of markets, government and corporate securities, and derivative securities. *Prerequisite: FIN 2535.*

### **FIN 3536 INVESTMENTS**

3 hours

A study of security valuation and portfolio management including the measurement of return and risk, investigation of security markets, asset valuation, and portfolio construction. *Prerequisite: FIN 2535.*

## **MANAGEMENT COURSES**

### **MGT 1901 COMPARATIVE BUSINESS CULTURES**

3 hours

An examination of social and business customs in selected regions of the world. (Offered only through Catawba Online.)

### **MGT 2000 TOPICS IN BUSINESS**

1-3 hours

An investigation of a selected topic of major importance in the field of business.

### **MGT 2001 INTERNATIONAL TRAVEL COURSE**

3 hours

This course involves international travel and study and is a required component of the International Business Concentration of the Bachelor of Science Business Administration Degree.

### **MGT 2302 BUSINESS DATA ANALYTICS**

3 hours

This course provides an introduction to the field of business analytics, including statistical and quantitative analysis of data, exploratory and predictive models, and fact-based management to drive decisions and actions. Excel and other statistical packages will be used. Data warehouses, data marts, and data mining techniques are introduced. *Prerequisite: MATH 1132.*

### **MGT 2451 LEGAL ENVIRONMENT OF BUSINESS**

3 hours

A study of various aspects of policy making, restraints of trade, anti-trust policies, price discrimination, legalized agreement, restrictions of competition, and general influence of government on business.

### **MGT 2453 BUSINESS LAW I**

3 hours

An introduction to the legal system as it applies to commercial transactions and a study of the substantive law of contracts.

### **MGT 2454 BUSINESS LAW II**

3 hours

A study of the substantive law of agency, negotiable instruments, property, and business entities.

### **MGT 2501 PRINCIPLES OF MANAGEMENT**

3 hours

An examination of major concepts, theories and practices in business management, with emphasis on planning, decision-making, basic organizational structures, motivation and leadership styles.

### **MGT 2562 HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

3 hours

An examination of major concepts, theories and practices in personnel management, with emphasis on job evaluation, selection and placement, employee development, employee relationships and industrial relations. *Prerequisite: MGT 2501.*

### **MGT 2564 MOTIVATION AND LEADERSHIP**

3 hours

A study of the theories of motivation and leadership in relation to management processes. *Prerequisite: MGT 2501.*

### **MGT 2565 ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOR**

3 hours

A study of managerial consequences of behavioral concepts such as motivation, communication, leadership, organizational structure, and decision-making, to provide the framework needed for the understanding, prediction and control of human behavior in organizations. *Prerequisite: MGT 2501.*

### **MGT 2566 BUSINESS ETHICS**

3 hours

A consideration of the major ethical theories that guide human and business behavior. Topics will include ethical issues in advertising, product safety, pursuit of profits, employee rights, treatment of workers, effects on the environment, use of natural resources, and multi-national operations.

### **MGT 2601 BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS**

3 hours

A study of the nature of and problems of individual, interpersonal, and organizational communications in business. Techniques from oral presentation, the writing process, and technology will be developed. (Offered only through Catawba Online.)

### **MGT 2602 MANAGEMENT OF SMALL BUSINESS**

3 hours

An examination of the methods and strategies for successfully managing the growth and transitional stages of an existing small business. *Prerequisite: MGT 2501.*

### **MGT 2902 INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS**

3 hours

An introduction to international business with special emphasis on the environmental and cultural issues facing global organizations. *Prerequisite: MGT 2501.*



**MGT 3563 OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT**

3 hours

An introduction to the concepts involved in managing the operations and production function. Course will include quantitative approaches to topics such as scheduling. *Prerequisites: MGT 2302 or ECON 2101 and MGT 2501.*

**MGT 3990 STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT**

3 hours

An integrative capstone course examining the setting of strategic objectives, developing corporate strategies, and translating objectives and strategies into current operational plans. *Prerequisites: MKT 2501, FIN 2535, MGT 2501 and Senior Standing.*

**MGT 4201 SEMINAR**

3 hours

Reading, discussion, independent research and written reports on a topic selected by the department. *Prerequisite: permission of instructor.*

**MGT 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

1-3 hours

Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff. *Prerequisite: permission of Chair.*

**MGT 4403 EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING**

1-6 hours

Same as CIS 4403. A reality-based, outside-of-the-classroom experience, under the supervision of a faculty member. This experience may include practicum, service learning, study abroad, computer simulation, or other similar approved experience. *Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.*

## **MARKETING COURSES**

### **MKT 2501 PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING**

3 hours

A study of the marketing environment; marketing, planning and information; market segmentation; buyer behavior; strategies for product distribution, promotion, and pricing; societal issues, service, nonprofit and international marketing.

### **MKT 2502 CONSUMER BEHAVIOR**

3 hours

A study of factors that influence the decision to purchase a product or service to include both the consumer and industrial sectors. *Prerequisite: MKT 2501.*

### **MKT 2503 ADVERTISING**

3 hours

A study of advertising issues in both traditional and electronic environments, to include policy formulation, promotional activities, agency selection, and analysis. *Prerequisite: MKT 2502.*

### **MKT 3120 SALES MANAGEMENT**

3 hours

A study of sales management issues in both traditional and electronic environments, to include planning and implementing sales strategies; developing and leading the sales organization; budgeting and statistical analysis. *Prerequisite: MGT 2302.*

### **MKT 3402 RETAIL MANAGEMENT**

3 hours

Foundational knowledge of the retail industry, including types of retailers, consumer buying behavior, retail operations management, merchandise management, and retail marketing strategies. *Prerequisite: MKT 2501.*

### **MKT 3502 MARKETING RESEARCH**

3 hours

A study of techniques and methodologies of market research, including case method and/or computer simulation. *Prerequisite: MGT 2302.*

### **MKT 3990 STRATEGIC MARKETING**

3 hours

An integrative capstone course examining strategic and operational marketing issues in both traditional and electronic environments. Computer simulations, case method, and/or gaming models may be used. *Prerequisite: Nine credits in marketing coursework.*

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION

Assistant Professors: Jackson, Morton, Smicker (*Chair*)

The Department of Communication offers a Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degrees in Communication, Digital Media Production, and Integrated Marketing Communication. The Department also offers minors in Communication and Digital Media Production.

### COMMUNICATION MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

COMM 1050 Introduction to Communication .....	3
COMM 1101 Public Speaking .....	3
COMM 1110 Introduction to Converging Media.....	3
COMM 1240 Principles of Journalism.....	3
COMM 2810 Organizational Communication .....	3
COMM 2245 Media Criticism.....	3
COMM 2255 Writing for Media.....	3
COMM 3050 Digital Cultures .....	3
COMM 3900 Intercultural Communication .....	3
DMP 1501 Introduction to Digital Media Production .....	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing or MGT 2501 Principles of Management.....	3
One of the following courses.....	3
COMM 4291 Media Research	
COMM 4401 Internship in Communication	
MGT 4403 Experiential Learning	
Three COMM electives.....	9
	Total: 45

### Sports Communication Concentration

COMM 2201 Introduction to Sportscasting or COMM 2202 Introduction to Sportswriting .....	3
COMM 3110 Sports History.....	3
COMM 3120 Theory of Sports.....	3
COMM 4401 Internship in Communication .....	3
SPM1200 Introduction to Sports Management or SPM 3600 Sports Marketing.....	3
	Total: 15
	Total (Core + Concentration) 60

## DIGITAL MEDIA AND PRODUCTION MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

COMM 1050 Introduction to Communication .....	3
COMM 1240 Principles of Journalism.....	3
COMM 2255 Writing for Media or COMM 2245 Media Criticism.....	3
COMM 2810 Organizational Communication .....	3
DMP 1501 Introduction to Digital Media Production .....	3
DMP 1502 Principles of Audio Production.....	3
DMP 2501 Digital Media Production II.....	3
DMP 2601 Multi-cam Production – Studio .....	3
DMP 3501 Feature and Interstitial Production.....	3
DMP 3601 Multi-cam Production Live.....	3
DMP 3611 Production Leadership.....	3
ENT 2501 Introduction to Entrepreneurship.....	3
One of the following courses.....	3
MGT 4403 Experiential Learning	
COMM 4401 Internship in Communication	
DMP 4650 Documentary Storytelling	
Two of the following courses.....	6
DMP 2502 Live Audio Engineering	
DMP 3510 Media Technology	
DMP 4611 Advanced Production Leadership	
COMM 2000 or above	

Total 39

## INTEGRATED MARKETING COMMUNICATION MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

COMM 1050 Introduction to Communication .....	3
COMM 1110 Introduction to Converging Media.....	3
COMM 2255 Writing for Media.....	3
COMM 2701 Public Relations .....	3
COMM 2810 Organizational Communication or COMM 2120 Interpersonal Communication....	3
COMM 3050 Digital Cultures .....	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing.....	3
MKT 2502 Consumer Behavior .....	3
MKT 2503 Advertising.....	3
MKT 3402 Retail Management.....	3
One of the following courses.....	3
COMM 4401 Internship in Communication	
MGT 4403 Experiential Learning	
MKT 3990 Strategic Marketing	
Three courses from the following.....	9
ACC 1901, DMP 1501, ECON 1902, ENT 2501, ENT 2512, CIS 2501, CIS 3514, MGT 2501,	
MGT 2451, MKT 3502	

Total: 42

***Students majoring in Integrated Marketing Communication cannot pursue minors in Marketing or Communication.***

**COMMUNICATION Minor**

COMM 1101 Public Speaking .....	3
COMM 1110 Introduction to Converging Media.....	3
COMM 1240 Introduction to Journalism.....	3
COMM 2120 Interpersonal Communication.....	3
Electives in Communication .....	6
	Total: 18

**DIGITAL MEDIA PRODUCTION Minor**

COMM 1240 Principles of Journalism.....	3
COMM 2255 Writing for Media or COMM 2245 Media Criticism.....	3
DMP 1501 Introduction to Digital Media Production .....	3
DMP 1502 Principles of Audio Production.....	3
DMP 2501 Digital Media Production II.....	3
DMP 3611 Production Leadership .....	3
	Total: 18

## **COMMUNICATION COURSES**

- COMM 1050 INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNICATION** 3 hours  
This course provides an introduction to core concepts of Communication and a survey of the main subfields, methodologies, topics, and trends in contemporary communication.
- COMM 1101 PUBLIC SPEAKING** 3 hours  
A study of oral communication with attention to vocal delivery, bodily action, and speech composition.
- COMM 1110 INTRODUCTION TO CONVERGING MEDIA** 3 hours  
An introduction to the fundamental principles and techniques of modern media with an emphasis on the convergence and integration of modern media.
- COMM 1240 INTRODUCTION TO JOURNALISM** 3 hours  
Provides an overview of American journalism socially, politically, and historically from the Colonial era through the current digital age with an emphasis on research, basic journalistic writing/reporting, ethics and law.
- COMM 2115 FILM CRITICISM** 3 hours  
Same as TA 2115. A study of the technical aspects of film-making and of the political and artistic role of film in society.
- COMM 2116 ASIAN CINEMA** 3 hours  
Same as TA 2116. A semester-long study of styles and concepts of films as practiced in various cultural, political, and social contexts throughout Asia. Analytical skills will focus on how to read the visual language of the film along with the spoken word (including subtitles). (Offered in alternate years).
- COMM 2120 INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION** 3 hours  
A study of various theories and types of verbal communication as they affect the dynamics of human relationships.
- COMM 2201 INTRODUCTION TO SPORTSCASTING** 3 hours  
Theory and practice of sports reporting on the radio and television. *Prerequisite: COMM 1110.*
- COMM 2245 MEDIA CRITICISM** 3 hours  
Theory and practice in critical analysis of most forms of media. *Prerequisite: COMM 1110.*
- COMM 2249 APPLIED JOURNALISM** 1 hour  
The learning and development of journalism techniques through actual publication practice. Limited to students working with the Pioneer, this course may be repeated for a maximum of 8 semester hours credit.
- COMM 2255 WRITING FOR MEDIA** 3 hours  
Theory and practice in various forms of writing for print journalism, electronic journalism, and public relations.
- COMM 2310 FEATURE WRITING** 3 hours  
A study and practical application of the principles and processes involved in writing feature-style articles for various media outlets. *Prerequisite: COMM 1240.*
- COMM 2601 SELECTED TOPICS IN COMMUNICATIONS** 1-3 hours  
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline.
- COMM 2612 AUDIO PRODUCTION** 3 hours  
Application of elaborate audio acquisition and editing techniques for broadcasting, Internet, and cinema applications, including an introduction to surround sound. *Prerequisite: COMM 1502.*
- COMM 2701 PUBLIC RELATIONS** 3 hours  
An introduction to the theories, principles and practices of modern public relations.
- COMM 2810 ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATION** 3 hours  
An introduction to the theory and practices associated with management and communication of information within organizations and businesses.

<b>COMM 2901 ONLINE PUBLICATION</b>	3 hours
Study of the history of online information exchange including current standards/trends in internet publication with a focus on the creation of unique content for publication in various web based formats.	
<b>COMM 3050 DIGITAL CULTURES</b>	3 hours
This course explores contemporary issues and concepts focused on the different ways that digital technology impacts interpersonal relationships, economics, politics, and culture. Students will emerge with a clearer understanding of the ways new media technologies impact and shape their lives, with improved media literacy, and with the vocabulary and skills necessary to engage in meaningful discussions, debates, and interventions around digital technologies and its various impacts in their lives.	
<b>COMM 3110 SPORTS HISTORY</b>	3 hours
The study of the history and personalities of sports in the U.S. <i>Prerequisite: COMM 1110.</i>	
<b>COMM 3120 THEORY OF SPORTS</b>	3 hours
The study of how sports are played from a strategic perspective that goes beyond the basic level of understanding.	
<b>COMM 3260 MEDIA LAW AND ETHICS</b>	3 hours
A basic introduction to U.S. law governing media and to journalistic codes of ethics. <i>Prerequisite: COMM 1110.</i>	
<b>COMM 3701 PUBLIC RELATIONS CASES AND CAMPAIGNS</b>	3 hours
An exploration of the theory and practice of public relations by utilizing successful and unsuccessful cases and campaigns run by PR professionals.	
<b>COMM 3900 INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATIONS</b>	3 hours
Study of communication differences across various non-western or distinctly unique subcultures and the impact of cultural differences on interactions in various social and business settings.	
<b>COMM 3920 PERSUASION</b>	3 hours
An exploration of persuasive communication over the years with a focus on the formulation and creation of arguments in interpersonal and media in the past and today.	
<b>COMM 4101 COMMUNICATION SEMINAR</b>	3 hours
Reading, discussion, independent research, and written reports on a topic selected by the department.	
<b>COMM 4201 PRACTICUM IN COMMUNICATION</b>	1-3 hours
An application of theory and methods of specific areas of speech communication in supervised experience.	
<b>COMM 4291 MEDIA RESEARCH</b>	3 hours
An introduction to research methodology in media and communication arts to include research design, collection of data, analysis, and reporting. <i>Prerequisites: COMM 1110 and COMM 2200.</i>	
<b>COMM 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN COMMUNICATION</b>	1-4 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the departmental faculty.	
<b>COMM 4401 INTERNSHIP IN COMMUNICATION</b>	1-6 hours
A supervised application of theory to practice in a functional area relating to communication arts. <i>Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.</i>	

## **DIGITAL MEDIA PRODUCTION COURSES**

### **DMP 1501 INTRODUCTION TO DIGITAL MEDIA PRODUCTION**

3 hours

Covers the basic skills of content production. Theory of camera use, editing and storytelling will be covered. Use of editing software will be introduced and used.

### **DMP 1502 PRINCIPLES OF AUDIO PRODUCTION**

3 hours

Covers the basics of digital audio production. Content includes recording, multi-track audio mixing/mastering, and sound design.

### **DMP 2501 DIGITAL MEDIA PRODUCTION II**

3 hours

This course is geared to teach advanced single-cam production theory and techniques. Students will be able to enhance their knowledge and skills in composition, lighting, production, and post-production techniques while working in groups to complete video projects. *Prerequisite: DMP 1501.*

### **DMP 2601 MULTI-CAM PRODUCTION STUDIO**

3 hours

Covers the basic skills and techniques in studio-based and live-to-tape television production. Students acquire creative and technical skills and learn how to work as a production team. *Prerequisite: DMP 1501.*

### **DMP 3501 FEATURE AND INTERSTITIAL PRODUCTION**

3 hours

This course offers students a chance to use their videography skills to produce promotional material, ins and outs, and bumpers to be used in DMP 3601 Multi-cam Production – Live. *Prerequisite DMP 2501.*

### **DMP 3510 MEDIA TECHNOLOGY**

3 hours

A study of emerging technology in digital productions. Examines digital design, user experience and quality of service in cross platform emerging media. Issue and topics like engineering, transmission, archiving and other internal operational tools will be covered. *Prerequisite: DMP 1501.*

### **DMP 3601 MULTI-CAM PRODUCTION - LIVE**

3 hours

Covers the skills and techniques in live television production involving remote, “at home,” and control room event productions. This course will be highly experiential using live events going on within the campus as the subject matter to incorporate learning from *pre-requisites DMP 2501 (Digital Media Production II) and DMP 2601 (Multi-Cam Production Studio).*

### **DMP 3611 PRODUCTION LEADERSHIP**

3 hours

Study and experiential learning of the responsibilities and skills needed in lead production roles including but not limited to: Executive Producer, Coordinating Producer, Producer, Director.

### **DMP 4611 ADVANCED PRODUCTION LEADERSHIP**

3 hours

Who runs the show? How do you get creative agents to come together around your vision for the show? How do you influence people who don't report to you formally and/or directly? This course will show you how. *Prerequisite: DMP 3611.*

### **DMP 4650 DOCUMENTARY STORYTELLING**

3 hours

This course offers students a chance to conceive, write, and produce hard hitting and insightful documentary projects. Students will learn the documentary form and theory and then apply those skills to produce an informative and well-produced short production. *Prerequisites: DMP 1501 and DMP 2501.*



## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

Professors: Sullivan (*Chair*), Zerger  
Associate Professors: Hunt, Thompson  
Assistant Professor: Baker

The Department of Mathematics and Computer Science offers majors the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree in Mathematics and the Bachelor of Science (B.S.) degree in Computer Science, Information Systems and Technology, Mathematics and Mathematical Finance. The Department also offers minors in Computer Science, Interdisciplinary Data Science, and Mathematics,

### MATHEMATICS MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

MATH 1801 Calculus .....	4
MATH 1802 Intermediate Calculus.....	4
MATH 2535 History of Mathematics.....	3
MATH 1400/CIS 1400 Introduction to Programming.....	3
MATH 2801 Multivariable Calculus .....	3
MATH 2900 Introduction to Mathematical Proofs .....	3
MATH 3501 Linear Algebra .....	3
MATH 3533 Abstract Algebra .....	3
MATH 3541 Advanced Calculus.....	3
MATH 4400 Capstone Experience.....	3
Three MATH electives at or above 3000 level.....	9
	Total: 41

### COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR (B.S. Degree)

MATH 1601 Principles of Computation .....	3
MATH 1801 Calculus .....	4
MATH 1802 Intermediate Calculus.....	4
MATH 3501 Linear Algebra .....	3
MATH 3515 Numerical Analysis.....	3
MATH 3521 Mathematical Statistics.....	3
CIS 1400 Introduction to Programming .....	3
CIS 2400 Intermediate Programming .....	3
CIS 2512 Hardware and Systems Software .....	3
CIS 3212 Introduction to Databases.....	3
CIS 3312 Algorithms and Data Structures.....	3
CIS 3512 Networking and Security.....	3
CIS 3400 Advanced Programming .....	3
CIS 4400 Capstone Experience.....	3
Two CIS Electives (3000 level or higher) .....	6
	Total: 50

## INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND TECHNOLOGY MAJOR (B.S. Degree)

CIS 1400 Introduction to Programming .....	3
CIS 2400 Intermediate Programming .....	3
CIS 2501 Foundations of Information Systems for Organizations .....	3
CIS 3502 Information Systems Planning .....	3
CIS 3212 Introduction to Databases.....	3
CIS 3514 Web Technologies and Electronic Commerce.....	3
CIS 4201 Practicum in Computer Information Systems or CIS 4403 Experiential Learning.....	3
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics.....	3
MATH 1601 Principles of Computation .....	3
MGT 2302 Business Data Analytics.....	3
ENT 2501 Principles of Entrepreneurship or MGT 2501 Principles of Management .....	3
Electives in Business or Computer Science at 2000 level or higher.....	6
	Total: 45

### ANALYTICS

CIS 3901 Data Visualization and Presentation .....	3
CIS 3902 Data Mining .....	3
	Total: 6

### SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT

CIS 3400 Advanced Programming .....	3
CIS 4212 Mobile Application Development.....	3
	Total: 6

### NETWORKING AND SECURITY

CIS 2512 Hardware and Systems Software .....	3
CIS 3512 Networking and Security.....	3
	Total: 6

### COMPUTER SCIENCE Minor

MATH 1801 Calculus .....	4
MATH 1802 Intermediate Calculus.....	4
CIS 1400 Introduction to Programming .....	3
CIS 2400 Intermediate Programming .....	3
CIS elective at or above the 2000 level .....	3
CIS elective at or above the 3000 level .....	3
	Total: 20

### INTERDISCIPLINARY DATA SCIENCE Minor

MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics .....	3
CIS 1400 Introduction to Programming .....	3
CIS 3212 Introduction to Databases .....	3
CIS 3902 Data Mining.....	3
Two to three classes from the following.....	6-9
BIO 2503, CIS 3800, ENV 2300, MATH 3521, CIS 2902, MGT 2302, PSYC/SOC 2221, PSYC 2222, SOC 2301 or Electives approved by Department of Math/CIS	
	Total: 18-21

## MATHEMATICS MAJOR (B.S. Degree)

MATH 1801 Calculus .....	4
MATH 1802 Intermediate Calculus.....	4
MATH 2535 History of Mathematics.....	3
MATH 1400/CIS 1400 Introduction to Programming.....	3
MATH 2801 Multivariable Calculus.....	3
MATH 2900 Introduction to Mathematical Proofs.....	3
MATH 3501 Linear Algebra.....	3
MATH 3533 Abstract Algebra.....	3
MATH 3541 Advanced Calculus.....	3
MATH 4400 Capstone Experience.....	3
MATH electives at or above 3000 level.....	9
One of the following tracks:.....	6-8
PHYS 2521 General Physics I and PHYS 2522 General Physics II	
CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I and CHEM 1502 General Chemistry II	
ACC 1901 Accounting I and ACC 1902 Principles of Accounting II	
ECON 1901 Principles of Macroeconomics and ECON 1902 Principles of Microeconomics	

Total: 47-49

## MATHEMATICAL FINANCE MAJOR (B.S. Degree)

MATH 1801 Calculus .....	4
MATH 1802 Intermediate Calculus.....	4
MATH 1400/CIS 1400 Introduction to Programming.....	3
MATH 2801 Multivariable Calculus.....	3
MATH 3501 Linear Algebra.....	3
MATH 3521 Mathematical Statistics.....	3
MATH 3531 Differential Equations.....	3
MATH 4400 Capstone Experience.....	3
ECON 1901 Principles of Macroeconomics.....	3
ECON 1902 Principles of Microeconomics.....	3
ECON 2901 Money and Banking.....	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance.....	3
FIN 3402 Capital Markets.....	3
ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I.....	3

Total: 44

## MATHEMATICS Minor

MATH 1801 Calculus .....	4
MATH 1802 Intermediate Calculus.....	4
MATH electives at or above 2600.....	6
MATH electives at or above 3000.....	6

Total: 20

**Note: Students majoring in computer science or mathematical finance can minor in mathematics but the electives must be from courses not in their major program.**

### **Secondary Teacher Licensure**

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Mathematics must satisfy the requirements for the B.A./B.S. degree in Mathematics and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students must include in their program: MATH 3535 and MATH 1132 or MATH 3521. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

## **COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS COURSES**

### **CIS 1400 INTRODUCTION TO PROGRAMMING**

3 hours

A study of basic skills for computer programming. Students will utilize the programming process to design and create original artifacts using basic programming elements. An introduction to data, objects, and issues of privacy and ethics is included.

### **CIS 2110 TOPICS IN COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

3 hours

A study of selected topics from a cross-disciplinary perspective.

### **CIS 2400 INTERMEDIATE PROGRAMMING**

3 hours

A study of the design, programming, testing and implementation of computer applications using intermediate programming and early objects. Recursion, file IO and graphical user interfaces are introduced. *Prerequisite: CIS 1400.*

### **CIS 2501 FOUNDATIONS OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR ORGANIZATIONS**

3 hours

Students learn fundamental concepts and uses of information systems for business and beyond including management information systems, programming, cloud computing, mobile technologies, digital marketing, big data, and ethical issues.

### **CIS 2512 HARDWARE AND SYSTEMS SOFTWARE**

3 hours

A study of hardware/software technology, including tradeoffs in computer architecture for effective use in a business environment, installation and configuration of system architecture for single, central and networked computing systems, as well as single and multiuser operating systems. *Prerequisite: CIS 1400.*

### **CIS 3212 INTRODUCTION TO DATABASES**

3 hours

This course covers database design, development and the use of database management systems for applications. Data mining and data warehousing topics are introduced.

### **CIS 3312 ALGORITHMS AND DATA STRUCTURES**

3 hours

A study of the theory and implementation of specific data structures (including stacks, queues, trees, graphs and hash tables) and their associated algorithms incorporated into abstract data types (ADTs). *Prerequisites: MATH 1601 and CIS 2400.*

### **CIS 3400 ADVANCED PROGRAMMING**

3 hours

A study of software development, covering advanced object-oriented analysis, design, and programming using a specific object-oriented language(s). Integration with other systems, such as databases and GUIs, are also included. *Prerequisites: CIS 2400 and CIS 3212.*

### **CIS 3502 INFORMATION SYSTEMS PLANNING**

3 hours

Development of a systematic plan for determining a company's technology needs; the planning cycle, available hardware and software, acquisition considerations, and the selection and implementation of the system. Project management topics are included. *Prerequisite: CIS 2501.*

### **CIS 3512 NETWORKING AND SECURITY**

3 hours

Fundamental principles of networking, including such topics as network analysis, design, implementation, security and management. *Prerequisite: CIS 1400.*

### **CIS 3514 WEB TECHNOLOGIES AND ELECTRONIC COMMERCE**

3 hours

A study of web technologies including cloud computing, social media, web site development, and search engine optimization for ecommerce and other applications. Students learn to use development tools and languages for web development. *Prerequisite: CIS 1400.*

### **CIS 3800 INTRO TO AR/VR APPLICATION DESIGN**

3 hours

This course will introduce students to the world of Augmented, Mixed, and Virtual Reality interfaces. Students will learn about the difference between AR/VR, the technical and design requirements for creating such user experiences, and how to prototype and develop AR/VR interfaces. *Prerequisite: CIS 1400.*

### **CIS 3901 DATA VISUALIZATION AND PRESENTATION**

3 hours

This course covers how to better understand data, present clear evidence of findings to an intended audience, and present engaging and informative data stories that clearly depict important knowledge through targeted data graphics. *Prerequisites: MATH 1132 or MATH 3521 and CIS 1400.*

- CIS 3902 DATA MINING** 3 hours  
 This course introduces the basic concepts of data mining and provides hands-on experience in applying the concepts to real-world applications. Topics include: Data Collection and Preprocessing, Data Exploration, Feature Engineering, Prediction, Modeling, and Evaluation. Cloud and Big Data technologies are included. *Prerequisites: MATH 1132 or MATH 3521, CIS 1400, and CIS 3212.*
- CIS 4101 COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS SEMINAR** 1-3 hours  
 Reading, discussion, and projects on a topic in Computer Science selected by the department. *Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Standing.*
- CIS 4201 PRACTICUM IN COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS** 1-6 hours  
 An application of theory and methods of specific areas of information systems in a supervised field experience. *Prerequisite: permission of instructor.*
- CIS 4212 MOBILE APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT** 3 hours  
 A study of advanced principles of structured and object-oriented programming designed to build an interactive and user-friendly business information system, with a focus on advanced use of a programming language for project development and implementation. *Prerequisite: CIS 3400.*
- CIS 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS** 1-4 hours  
 Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the instructor. *Prerequisite: permission of Department Chair.*
- CIS 4400 CAPSTONE EXPERIENCE** 3 hours  
 Same as MATH 4400. A capstone experience for advanced mathematics, mathematical finance or computer science majors to integrate content learned in courses spanning the major, including analysis, synthesis and evaluation of learned knowledge, in a project having a professional focus and effective communication of the results of the study. Course requirements also include a satisfactory score on a major field achievement test. *Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Mathematics, Mathematical Finance, or Computer Science Major.*
- CIS 4403 EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING** 1-6 hours  
 Same as MGT 4403. A reality-based, outside-of-the-classroom experience, under the supervision of a faculty member. This experience may include practicum, service learning, study abroad, computer simulation, or other similar approved experience. *Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.*

## **MATHEMATICS COURSES**

### **MATH 1000 ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA**

3 hours

A study of fundamental concepts in basic mathematics, including fractions, factoring, graphing variables, inequalities, equations, real numbers, and functions, for students deficient in high school mathematics required for college admission. (Cannot be used for distribution requirement.) \*Hours do not count towards 120-hour graduation requirement. (Offered only through Catawba Online.)

### **MATH 1050 COLLEGE ALGEBRA**

3 hours

A rigorous and quick-paced study of the algebraic properties of the real numbers, including equations (linear and quadratic) and inequalities, functions (polynomials, rational, exponential, and logarithmic), and systems of equations.

### **MATH 1100 MODERN MATHEMATICS**

3 hours

An introduction to mathematical models including topics such as graph theory, scheduling problems, linear programming, coding theory, voting techniques, symmetry and patterns, consumer finance models, and logic.

### **MATH 1105 CULTURAL MATHEMATICS**

3 hours

A study of how mathematical ideas play a role in non-traditional societies, to include graph theory, logic and set theory, symmetry and patterns, group theory, and game theory applied to areas such as religion, social relations, art, calendar modeling, and storytelling aspects.

### **MATH 1110 TOPICS IN MATHEMATICS**

3 hours

A study of selected topics from a cross-disciplinary perspective.

### **MATH 1120 SURVEY OF MATHEMATICS I**

3 hours

A broad study of number sense including set theory, logic, systems of numeration, number theory and the real number system, and basic algebra, graphs and functions. A student will not receive General Education credit in Math for both MATH 1120 and MATH 1100.

### **MATH 1121 SURVEY OF MATHEMATICS II**

3 hours

A broad study of patterns in math, including systems of equations, the metric system, intuitive geometry, modular arithmetic, probability and statistics. This course is required of Elementary Education majors and Middle School Math majors.

### **MATH 1125 MATHEMATICS FOR HEALTH CARE PROFESSIONALS**

3 hours

A study of simple to complex mathematical competencies, dosage calculations, and problem-solving skills to organize data and apply to medication administration. This course is intended for students planning on majoring in a health care profession which requires the delivery of medication. The goal is to assist in decreasing medication errors and increasing patient safety in the clinical area.

### **MATH 1132 INTRODUCTION TO STATISTICS**

3 hours

An introduction to elementary statistics, including topics such as normal distribution, histograms, mean, standard deviations, confidence intervals, and hypothesis testing techniques.

### **MATH 1400 INTRODUCTION TO PROGRAMMING**

3 hours

Same as CIS 1400. A study of basic skills for computer programming. Students will utilize the programming process to design and create original artifacts using basic programming elements. An introduction to data, objects, and issues of privacy and ethics is included.

### **MATH 1516 PRE-CALCULUS**

3 hours

A rigorous and quick-paced study of the structure and algebraic properties of the real numbers, including equations (linear and quadratic) and inequalities, functions (polynomials, rational, exponential, and logarithmic), systems of equations, and trigonometric functions (including angles, measurements, and right triangle trigonometry). Cannot be taken if credit has already been received for MATH 1801. This course is intended (and a prerequisite) for those students who plan on taking either MATH 1701 or MATH 1801.

### **MATH 1601 PRINCIPLES OF COMPUTATION**

3 hours

A study of topics in discrete mathematics fundamental to understanding theoretical computation. Topics include set theory, logic, logic circuits, matrices, search processes, recursive processes, induction, and finite automata.

- MATH 1701 APPLIED CALCULUS** 3 hours  
This course will illustrate methods for solving problems typically encountered in the social, natural, and life sciences and in business. Emphasis is on application rather than formal theory.
- MATH 1801 CALCULUS** 4 hours  
A study of the calculus of functions of a single variable. Topics may include techniques and application of differentiation, basic techniques of integration, applications of integration, elementary numerical integration, improper integrals, and l'Hopital's Rule.
- MATH 1802 INTERMEDIATE CALCULUS** 4 hours  
A continuation of the study of the calculus of functions of a single variable. Topics may include more advanced techniques of integration, infinite sequences and series, power series, (including Taylor and Maclaurin series), parametric equations and polar coordinates. *Prerequisite: MATH 1801.*
- MATH 2110 TOPICS IN MATHEMATICS** 3 hours  
A study of selected topics from a course-disciplinary perspective,
- MATH 2535 HISTORY OF MATHEMATICS** 3 hours  
A historical integration of mathematical ideas, content, settings and biography, with particular attention to values of invention, creativity and application, as well as the influence of classical mathematics on recent developments. *Prerequisite: MATH 1701 or MATH 1801.*
- MATH 2801 MULTIVARIABLE CALCULUS** 3 hours  
A study of the calculus of functions of two or more variables and of vector-valued functions. Topics may include techniques and applications of differentiation, techniques and applications of iterated integrals, line integrals and surface integrals, Green's Theorem, Stoke's Theorem and the Divergence Theorem. *Prerequisite: MATH 1802.*
- MATH 2900 INTRODUCTION TO MATHEMATICAL PROOFS** 3 hours  
An introduction to reading and writing mathematical proofs. Proof techniques and methods will be applied in areas that may include logic, sets, relations, functions, continuity, convergence, and countability arguments. *Prerequisite: MATH 1701 or MATH 1801.*
- MATH 3501 LINEAR ALGEBRA** 3 hours  
A study of the theory and applications of vector spaces, linear transformations, and matrices. *Prerequisite: MATH 1701 or MATH 1801.*
- MATH 3515 NUMERICAL ANALYSIS** 3 hours  
An introduction to numerical methods utilizing the computer, including the solution of a system of linear equations, solution of non-linear equations, numerical differentiation and integration. *Prerequisites: MATH 1802 and CIS 1400.*
- MATH 3521 MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS** 3 hours  
A study of the theory and applications of probability and statistics, including discrete and continuous probability models and hypothesis testing. *Prerequisite: MATH 1802.*
- MATH 3531 DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS** 3 hours  
A study of the methods of solution of ordinary differential equations, linear differential equations with constant coefficients, non- homogenous equations, inverse differential operators and transforms. *Prerequisite: MATH 1802.*
- MATH 3533 ABSTRACT ALGEBRA** 3 hours  
A study of basic algebraic structures, including groups, rings, and fields. *Prerequisites: MATH 2900 and MATH 3501.*
- MATH 3535 COLLEGE GEOMETRY** 3 hours  
A thorough study of Euclidean Geometry including Euclidean constructions and proof for polygons and circles involving congruence, area, loci, proportion and similarity. The study will also include Non-Euclidean Geometries. *Prerequisite: MATH 2900.*
- MATH 3541 ADVANCED CALCULUS** 3 hours  
Rigorous treatment of real numbers, elements of set theory, sequences, limits, continuity, differentiation, and integration. *Prerequisites: MATH 1802 and MATH 2900.*



**MATH 4101 MATHEMATICS SEMINAR**

1-3 hours

Reading, discussion, independent research and written reports on a topic selected by the department.  
*Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.*

**MATH 4201 PRACTICUM IN MATHEMATICS**

3 hours

An application of theory and methods of specific areas of mathematics in a supervised field experience.  
*Prerequisite: permission of Department Chair.*

**MATH 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN MATHEMATICS**

1-4 hours

Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.  
*Prerequisite: permission of Department Chair.*

**MATH 4400 CAPSTONE EXPERIENCE**

3 hours

Same as CIS 4400. A capstone experience for advanced mathematics, mathematical finance or computer science majors to integrate content learned in courses spanning the major, including analysis, synthesis and evaluation of learned knowledge, in a project having a professional focus and effective communication of the results of the study. Course requirements also include a satisfactory score on a major field achievement test. *Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Mathematics, Mathematical Finance, or Computer Science Major.*

# THE JAMES F. & GERRY T. HURLEY SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Dean, Humanities: Forrest Anderson, Ph.D.

Dean, Sciences: Jay Bolin, Ph.D.

Dean, Social/Behavioral Sciences: Kim Creamer, Ph.D.

The Hurley School of Arts and Sciences is named in honor of James F. and Gerry T. Hurley of Salisbury, N.C. Mr. Hurley is the former owner and publisher of *The Salisbury Post* and past chairman of the Catawba Board of Trustees. The School includes the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, English, Environment and Sustainability, History, Modern Foreign Languages, Politics, Psychology, Religion and Philosophy, and Sociology. The School also administers cooperative programs in Forestry and the Pre-Medicine and Pre-Health Programs.

The School of Arts and Sciences offers undergraduate degrees in Administration of Justice, Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, English, Environment and Sustainability, History, Politics, Psychology, Religion, Sociology, and Spanish.

The School of Arts and Sciences also offers minors in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Creative Writing, Ecology, English, Environment and Sustainability, French, Geographic Information Systems and Technology, History, Human Biology, Humanities, Politics, Psychology, Public and Professional Writing, Religion, Sociology, Spanish, and Zoology.

## DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

Professors: Poston (*Chair*), Rogers-Lowery

Associate Professors: Bolin, Calcagni, Hartwig, Wear

Assistant Professors: Howard, Rushing

The Department of Biology offers majors leading to the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) and Bachelor of Science (B.S.) degrees in Biology, an interdisciplinary Bachelor of Science (B.S.) degree in Biochemistry and minors in Biology, Botany, Ecology, Human Biology, and Zoology.

## BIOLOGY MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

BIOL 1501 Molecules and Cells.....	4
BIOL 1502 Structure and Function of Organisms.....	4
BIOL 1503 Ecology and Evolution .....	4
BIOL 2503 Biological Research Methods.....	2
Two courses, must be from 2 different areas.....	8
Area 1: Cellular and Molecular Biology	
BIOL 3511 Topics in Cell and Molecular Biology	
BIOL 3552 Biochemistry	
BIOL 3562 Microbiology	
BIOL 3590 Cell Biology	
BIOL 3591 Genetics	
Area 2: Organismal Biology	
BIOL 3512 Topics in Organismal Biology	
BIOL 3509 Dendrology	
BIOL 3521 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	
BIOL 3565 Parasitology	
BIOL 3575 Plant Taxonomy	
BIOL 3580 Animal Physiology	
Area 3: Ecology	

BIOL 2450 Ornithology  
 BIOL 2509 Field Botany  
 BIOL 3513 Topics in Ecology  
 BIOL 3527 Vertebrate Ecology  
 BIOL 3593 Ecology  
 BIOL 3599 Behavioral Ecology

BIOL 2450 Ornithology	4
BIOL 2509 Field Botany	3
BIOL 3513 Topics in Ecology	2
BIOL 3527 Vertebrate Ecology	4
BIOL 3593 Ecology	4
BIOL 3599 Behavioral Ecology	4
BIOL 3600 Evolution	4
BIOL 4501 Capstone in Biological Science	2
CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I	4
CHEM 1502 General Chemistry II	4
	Total: 39

***Students earning a BA in Biology must earn a minor in a different field of study approved by department faculty. (If a student earns a double major, the second major will count in place of the requirement for a minor.)***.....18-21

Total (major + minor): 57-60

### **BIOLOGY MAJOR (B.S. Degree)**

BIOL 1501 Molecules and Cells	4
BIOL 1502 Structure and Function of Organisms	4
BIOL 1503 Ecology and Evolution	4
BIOL 2503 Biological Research Methods	2
Three courses, one course from each of 3 different areas	12
Area 1: Cellular and Molecular Biology	
BIOL 3511 Topics in Cell and Molecular Biology	
BIOL 3552 Biochemistry	
BIOL 3562 Microbiology	
BIOL 3590 Cell Biology	
BIOL 3591 Genetics	
Area 2: Organismal Biology	
BIOL 3512 Topics in Organismal Biology	
BIOL 3509 Dendrology	
BIOL 3521 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	
BIOL 3564 Antibiotic Resistance and Drug Discovery	
BIOL 3565 Parasitology	
BIOL 3575 Plant Taxonomy	
BIOL 3580 Animal Physiology	
Area 3: Ecology	
BIOL 2450 Ornithology	
BIOL 2509 Field Botany	
BIOL 3513 Topics in Ecology	
BIOL 3527 Vertebrate Ecology	
BIOL 3593 Ecology	
BIOL 3599 Behavioral Ecology	
Biology electives (2000 level & above)	4
BIOL 3600 Evolution	3
BIOL 4501 Capstone in Biological Science	2
CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I	4
CHEM 1502 General Chemistry II	4
Two courses from among the following	6-8

CHEM 2501 Analytical Chemistry	
CHEM 2601 Organic Chemistry I	
CHEM 2602 Organic Chemistry II	
CHEM 3511 Physical Chemistry	
CHEM 3521 Inorganic Chemistry	
PHYS 2521 General Physics I .....	4
PHYS 2522 General Physics II .....	4
	Total: 57-59

### **BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR (B.S. Degree)**

BIOL 1501 Molecules and Cells.....	4
Choose one from the following:.....	4
BIOL 1502 Structure and Function of Organisms	
BIOL 1503 Ecology and Evolution	
BIOL/CHEM 3552 Biochemistry.....	4
BIOL 3590 Cell Biology.....	4
CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I .....	4
CHEM 1502 General Chemistry II.....	4
CHEM 2501 Analytical Chemistry .....	4
CHEM 2601 Organic Chemistry I.....	4
CHEM 2602 Organic Chemistry II .....	4
CHEM 3511 Thermodynamics and Kinetics .....	4
MATH 1801 Calculus .....	4
PHYS 2521 General Physics I .....	4
PHYS 2522 General Physics II.....	4
Choose one from the following.....	4
BIOL 3562 Microbiology	
BIOL 3591 Genetics	
BIOL 4501 Capstone in Biological Sciences or CHEM 4100 Chemistry Research Seminar.....	2-3
	Total: 58-59

### **Secondary Teacher Licensure**

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Biology must satisfy the requirements for the B.A./B.S. degree in Biology and requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. The Secondary Education Minor will satisfy the minor requirement of the B.A./B.S. degree in Biology. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

### **BIOLOGY Minor**

BIOL 1501 Molecules and Cells.....	4
BIOL 1502 Structure and Function of Organisms.....	4
BIOL 1503 Ecology and Evolution .....	4
BIOL electives (2000 level & above).....	8
	Total: 20

### **HUMAN BIOLOGY Minor**

BIOL 1123 Fundamentals of Microbiology or BIOL 3362 Microbiology and Immunology.....	3-4
BIOL 2419 Anatomy and Physiology I.....	4
BIOL 2420 Anatomy and Physiology II.....	4
CHEM 1104 Principles of Chemistry or CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I.....	4
HSHP 2110 Medical Terminology.....	1
PSYC 1500 Human Development or BIOL 1115 Human Biology.....	3
	Total: 19-20

### **BOTANY Minor**

BIOL 1502 Structure and Function of Organisms.....	4
BIOL 2503 Biological Research Methods or BIOL 4301 Independent Study in Biology.....	2
BIOL 2509 Field Botany.....	4
BIOL 3509 Dendrology.....	4
BIOL 3575 Plant Taxonomy.....	4
	Total: 18

### **ECOLOGY Minor**

BIOL 1503 Ecology and Evolution.....	4
Sixteen credit hours from among the classes:.....	16
BIOL 2450 Ornithology	
BIOL 2509 Field Botany	
BIOL 3505 Conservation Biology	
BIOL 3513 Topics in Ecology	
BIOL 3526 Invertebrate Ecology	
BIOL 3527 Vertebrate Ecology	
BIOL 3593 Ecology	
BIOL 3599 Behavioral Ecology	
ENV 3506 Natural Resource and Ecology Management	
ENV 3513 Wildlife Ecology	
	Total: 20

### **ZOOLOGY Minor**

One of the following:.....	4
BIOL 1502 Structure and Function of Organisms	
BIOL 1503 Ecology and Evolution	
Four of the following.....	15-16
BIOL 2450 Ornithology	
BIOL 3521 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	
BIOL 3526 Invertebrate Ecology	
BIOL 3527 Vertebrate Ecology	
BIOL 3565 Parasitology	
BIOL 3580 Animal Physiology	
BIOL 3582 Animal Behavior	
BIOL 3599 Behavioral Ecology	
ENV 3513 Wildlife Ecology	
ENV 3701 Practical Entomology	
	Total: 19-20

***Because most graduate and professional schools require Physics and Calculus for admission, students contemplating advanced study in the biological sciences are advised to include these courses in their academic programs. All students majoring in Biology are encouraged to elect courses in physics, calculus-based mathematics, chemistry, statistics, and computer science.***

## **BIOLOGY COURSES**

- BIOL 1101 BIOSCIENCE** 4 hours  
A general introduction to biological science for non-biology majors. Lecture and laboratory. Students may not receive credit for both BIOL 1101 and BIOL 1501, BIOL 1502, or BIOL 1503.
- BIOL 1110 TOPICS IN BIOLOGY** 1-4 hours  
A study of a topic selected from the biological sciences at an introductory level.
- BIOL 1115 HUMAN BIOLOGY** 3 hours  
An introduction to the biological basis of human life, with emphasis on those organ systems and human behaviors that are most significantly involved in issues of health and illness.
- BIOL 1120 CONCEPTS OF GENETICS** 3 hours  
An introduction to the science of heredity from Mendel to molecular genetics. This course will emphasize the applications of modern genetics including human genetic diseases, genetic engineering, gene therapy, the human genome project and ethics.
- BIOL 1123 FUNDAMENTALS OF MICROBIOLOGY** 3-4 hours  
This course will be offered as an introductory biology course that will focus on learning basic techniques currently practiced in the field of clinical microbiology. Students will explore microbes of medical importance and gain hands-on experience with microbial culturing, aseptic technique, and gross morphological and chemical characterization of clinically-significant microorganisms. The course will include both a lecture and laboratory component.
- BIOL 1125 BIOLOGY IN THE MOVIES** 3 hours  
An introduction to the science, theory, and practice of biology, using movies as learning and discussion tools.
- BIOL 1501 MOLECULES AND CELLS** 4 hours  
An introduction to the chemical and cellular basis of life for natural science majors. This course will examine biochemistry, cell structure and function, cell division, genetics, molecular biology, genomics and biotechnology. Lecture and laboratory. Students may not receive credit for both BIOL 1101 and BIOL 1501.
- BIOL 1502 STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION OF ORGANISMS** 4 hours  
An introduction to the morphology and physiology of plants and animals for natural science majors. This course will emphasize the diversity of structure and function among living organisms. Lecture and laboratory. Students may not receive credit for both BIOL 1101 and 1502.
- BIOL 1503 ECOLOGY & EVOLUTION** 4 hours  
An introduction to principles of ecology and evolution for natural science majors. This course will examine ecosystems, populations, biogeochemical cycles, biogeography, natural selection, and speciation. Lecture and laboratory. Students may not receive credit for both BIOL 1101 and BIOL 1503.
- BIOL 2110 INTERMEDIATE TOPICS IN BIOLOGY** 1-4 hours  
A study of topics in the biological sciences at the intermediate level.
- BIOL 2419 ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY I** 4 hours  
Human cell structure and functions; tissue and organ systems: Skeletal, muscular, and nervous. Lecture and laboratory.
- BIOL 2420 ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY II** 4 hours  
A study of human organ systems: Circulatory, respiratory, digestive, excretory, endocrine and reproductive systems. Lecture and laboratory.
- BIOL 2450 ORNITHOLOGY** 4 hours  
A study of the biology of birds, to include their behavior, conservation, ecology, evolution, flight, and migration. The lab will emphasize identification of birds in the wild and will also include opportunities to capture and band wild birds. One overnight weekend trip is required.
- BIOL 2475 TROPICAL BIOLOGY** 3 hours  
Same as ENV 2475. An introduction to the biology of tropical ecosystems. Content may vary but typically will include a natural history of tropical plants and animals, tropical ecology, and conservation and sustainable use of tropical resources. Includes a trip to the tropics.

- BIOL 2503 BIOLOGICAL RESEARCH METHODS** 2 hours  
An introduction to biological research including experimental design, data analysis, statistics, literature review, scientific writing and scientific speaking. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1501, BIOL 1502 or BIOL 1503.*
- BIOL 2509 FIELD BOTANY** 4 hours  
An introduction to the study of plants in the field, including winter botany, plant identification, reproductive ecology, useful and harmful plants, and a general treatment of the vegetation and plant communities of North Carolina. Lecture, laboratory and field work.
- BIOL 2513 MARINE SCIENCE** 3 hours  
The study of marine organisms and environments. During this course, students will become certified in SCUBA diving and engage in an international dive trip to a Caribbean location.
- BIOL 2514 MARINE SCIENCE LAB** 1 hour  
Laboratory to accompany Marine Science lecture. Students will become certified in SCUBA diving and engage in an international dive trip to a Caribbean location. *Prerequisite or Corequisite: BIOL 2513.*
- BIOL 3505 CONSERVATION BIOLOGY** 3 hours  
A study of the biological principles that can be brought to bear upon species conservation. Principles will come from areas such as population biology, community ecology, human contributions to extinction, and strategies for reversing species declines. Lecture and some field trips. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1502 or BIOL 1503 (both recommended) or ENV 1401, ENV 1402, or ENV 1403 (ENV 1402 recommended).*
- BIOL 3509 DENDROLOGY** 3 hours  
A study of woody plants, to include identification, classification, distinguishing characteristics, forest measurements, habits, ranges and habitats, with emphasis on the southeastern United States. Lecture, laboratory and field work. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1101 or BIOL 1502 or ENV 1402.*
- BIOL 3510 SELECTED TOPICS IN ADVANCED BIOLOGY** 1-4 hours  
Any biological topic of an advanced level of difficulty, not listed in the College Bulletin, and mutually agreed upon by a professor who is qualified in the subject and a group of students, may be offered if there is sufficient demand. Credit will vary with the number of lectures and laboratories offered per week. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1501 or BIO 1502 or BIOL 1503 and permission of the instructor.*
- BIOL 3512 TOPICS IN ORGANISMAL BIOLOGY** 1-4 hours  
An upper level course on a topic in organismal biology not listed in the College Catalog. Credit will vary with the number of lectures and laboratories offered per week. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1502 and permission of the Instructor.*
- BIOL 3513 TOPICS IN ECOLOGY** 1-4 hours  
An upper level course on a topic in ecology not listed in the College catalog. Credit will vary with the number of lectures and laboratories offered per week. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1503 and permission of the instructor.*
- BIOL 3514 TOPICS IN CELL AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY** 1-4 hours  
An upper level course on a topic in cellular and/or molecular biology not listed in the College Catalog. Credit will vary with the number of lectures and laboratories offered per week. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1501 and permission of the instructor.*
- BIOL 3521 COMPARATIVE VERTEBRATE ANATOMY** 4 hours  
A study of the past record of evolution (temporal diversity or phylogeny) and the present result of evolution (spatial diversity) of the organs and organ systems of vertebrates with consideration given to their functional adaptations. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1502.*
- BIOL 3526 INVERTEBRATE ECOLOGY** 4 hours  
A study of invertebrate ecology, particularly how scientists learn about invertebrates by studying them in the wild. Topics will include invertebrate distribution, abundance, behavior, conservation, and evolution. Labs will emphasize sampling invertebrate populations and communities. Lecture and Laboratory. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1503.*
- BIOL 3527 VERTEBRATE ECOLOGY** 4 hours  
A study of vertebrate ecology, particularly how scientists learn about vertebrates by studying them in the wild. Topics will include vertebrate distribution, abundance, behavior, conservation, and evolution. Labs will emphasize sampling vertebrate populations and communities. Lecture and Laboratory. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1503.*

- BIOL 3550 MICROSCOPY** 4 hours  
A study of the theory, preparation and examination of biological materials for light and electron microscopy. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1501.*
- BIOL 3552 BIOCHEMISTRY** 4 hours  
Same as CHEM 3552. An introduction to the chemistry of cellular processes, to include protein conformation and function, the generation and storage of metabolic energy, and the biosynthesis of important cellular structures as the main themes. The course will include a seminar emphasizing representative case studies involving the clinical application of biochemical knowledge. *Prerequisite: CHEM 2602.*
- BIOL 3561 FOOD AND FERMENTATION SCIENCE** 3 hours  
This course will explore the science involved in food production. Specifically, we will examine the science of fermentation, from desired flavor profiles based on microorganisms used in food and beverage production, to the chemistry of the components and their interaction in the final product. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1501 and CHEM 1502.*
- BIOL 3562 MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY** 4 hours  
The biology of microorganisms including systematics, metabolism, pathogenic mechanisms, and industrial uses. The cellular and humoral immune responses of vertebrates are emphasized in lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1501.*
- BIOL 3564 ANTIBIOTIC RESISTANCE AND DRUG DISCOVERY** 4 hours  
A study of how the global use and abuse of antibiotics has profound consequences on the health of humans, animals, and the environment. With an emphasis on how antibiotics are discovered, tested in preclinical and clinical settings, and how regulatory authorities oversee the safety and efficacy of drugs. In the laboratory, students will become a part of the Mobile Discovery research program and learn how to screen samples from natural environments to discover novel antimicrobial agents. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1501, BIOL 1502, and BIOL 1503.*
- BIOL 3565 PARASITOLOGY** 4 hours  
The biology of parasitic organisms and the interaction with their hosts. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1502.*
- BIOL 3575 PLANT TAXONOMY** 4 hours  
Classification and systematic survey of vascular plants, principles and methods of systematic botany, general evolutionary relationships and the development of technical keying skills. Lecture, laboratory and overnight field trips. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1502 and 1503 or ENV 1402 and BIOL 1503.*
- BIOL 3580 ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY** 4 hours  
The study of function at the cellular, organ, and organismic level. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1502.*
- BIOL 3582 ANIMAL BEHAVIOR** 4 hours  
A study of the causes and consequences of animal behavior. Topics include the nervous system, genetics and development of behavior, learning, and communication. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1502.*
- BIOL 3590 CELL BIOLOGY** 4 hours  
A comprehensive study of cells with emphasis on the relationship between structure and function at the cellular and subcellular level. Topics include: organelles, cell division, energy metabolism, cell motility systems, and cell differentiation. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1501 and CHEM 2601.*
- BIOL 3591 GENETICS** 4 hours  
A general study of the basic principles of inheritance, the chemical, structural, and functional bases of genetic material, and quantitative and population genetics. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1501.*
- BIOL 3593 ECOLOGY** 4 hours  
A general study of ecological principles to include structure of communities, organism-environment interactions, energy flow, nutrient cycling, competition and population dynamics. Lecture, laboratory and two overnight field trips. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1503.*
- BIOL 3599 BEHAVIORAL ECOLOGY** 4 hours  
A study of the ways in which an animal's behavior contributes to the survival and reproductive success of individuals. Topics include social behavior, predator-prey interactions, foraging decisions, mate choice, and parental care. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1503.*



**BIOL 3600 EVOLUTION**

3 hours

Advanced study of the evolution of life on earth. Topics will include evolution at the molecular through population levels, human evolution, and the history of evolutionary thought. *Prerequisites or Corequisites: Junior or senior standing, BIOL 1501, BIOL 1502, and BIOL 1503.*

**BIOL 4101 BIOLOGY SEMINAR**

1-3 hours

Reports and discussions on various topics in biology presented by students and faculty. *Prerequisite: permission of Department Chair and Instructor.*

**BIOL 4201 PRACTICUM IN BIOLOGY**

1-6 hours

A participatory study of a subject under the supervision and guidance of persons in an off-campus situation. *Prerequisites: Junior standing in biology, permission of coordinating professor, and departmental approval.* Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the practicum is to be undertaken.

**BIOL 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN BIOLOGY**

1-6 hours

Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and conducted under a faculty advisor. *Prerequisites: Junior standing in biology, permission of coordinating professor, and departmental approval.* Contract must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the study is to be undertaken.

**BIOL 4401 INTERNSHIP IN BIOLOGY**

1-6 hours

Field experience in some aspect of biology with formal evaluation, supervision and direction provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervisory professor and student. *Prerequisites: Permission of coordinating professor and departmental approval.* Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the internship is to be undertaken.

**BIOL 4501 CAPSTONE IN BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE**

2 hours

A capstone experience for senior biology majors that will integrate material learned in the major. A project will be completed that includes reading, writing, synthesis, analysis, and public speaking. *Prerequisites: BIOL 2503 and Senior standing.*

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Professor: Miderski

Associate Professors: Macri (*Chair*), Saner

The Department of Chemistry offers the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree in Chemistry with concentrations in Environmental Chemistry, Fermentation Science, and Forensics, the Bachelor of Science (B.S.) degree in Chemistry, and an interdisciplinary Bachelor of Science (B.S.) degree in Biochemistry. The Department also offers a Chemistry minor.

### CHEMISTRY MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I .....	4
CHEM 1502 General Chemistry II.....	4
CHEM 2501 Analytical Chemistry .....	4
CHEM 2601 Organic Chemistry I.....	4
CHEM 2602 Organic Chemistry II .....	4
CHEM 4100 Chemistry Research Seminar .....	3
	CORE Total Hours: 23

*In addition to the core courses, students must select one of the following concentrations:*

#### Environmental Chemistry Concentration

CHEM 3501 Instrumental Analysis.....	4
ENV 1401 Land and Water: Conservation and Ecology .....	3
ENV 1402 Air, Energy, Climate Change and Development .....	3
ENV 1403 Sustainable Science and Environmental Policy .....	3
ENV 1404 Environmental Field and Skills Lab.....	1
ENV 3594 Environmental Health and Toxicology .....	3
ENV 2300 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems .....	3
PHYS 2522 General Physics II.....	4
	Concentration Hours: 24
	Total Hours (Concentration + Core): 47

#### Fermentation Science Concentration

BIO 3561 Food and Fermentation Science.....	3
BIOL 1501 Molecules and Cells.....	4
BIOL 3562 Microbiology .....	4
BIOL 3590 Cell Biology.....	4
CHEM 3501 Instrumental Analysis.....	4
CHEM 3552 Biochemistry .....	4
CHEM 4201 Practicum in Chemistry.....	3
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics.....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management .....	3
MKT 2501 Marketing .....	3
	Concentration Hours: 35
	Total Hours (Concentration + Core): 58

### Forensics Concentration

CHEM 1136 Forensic Science.....	4
CHEM 3501 Instrumental Analysis.....	4
BIOL 1501 Molecules and Cells.....	4
BIOL 3491 Genetics.....	4
PHYS 2521 General Physics I.....	4
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics.....	3
PHIL 2170 Ethics.....	3
ADJU 2200 Criminal Law.....	3
ADJU 3100 Criminal Investigations.....	3

Concentration Hours: 32  
Total Hours (Concentration + Core): 55

### CHEMISTRY MAJOR (B.S. Degree)

CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I.....	4
CHEM 1502 General Chemistry II.....	4
CHEM 2501 Analytical Chemistry.....	4
CHEM 2601 Organic Chemistry I.....	4
CHEM 2602 Organic Chemistry II.....	4
CHEM 3501 Instrumental Analysis.....	4
CHEM 3511 Thermodynamics and Kinetics.....	4
CHEM 3512 Quantum Mechanics and Spectroscopy.....	3
CHEM 3521 Inorganic Chemistry.....	3
CHEM 3552 Biochemistry.....	4
CHEM 4100 Chemistry Research Seminar.....	3
MATH 1801 Calculus.....	4
MATH 1802 Intermediate Calculus.....	4
PHYS 2521 General Physics I.....	4
PHYS 2522 General Physics II.....	4

Total: 57

### BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR (B.S. Degree)

BIOL 1501 Molecules and Cells.....	4
One of the following:.....	4
BIOL 1502 Structure and Function of Organisms	
BIOL 1503 Ecology and Evolution	
BIOL/CHEM 3552 Biochemistry.....	4
BIOL 3590 Cell Biology.....	4
CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I.....	4
CHEM 1502 General Chemistry II.....	4
CHEM 2501 Analytical Chemistry.....	4
CHEM 2601 Organic Chemistry I.....	4
CHEM 2602 Organic Chemistry II.....	4
CHEM 3511 Thermodynamics and Kinetics.....	4
MATH 1801 Calculus.....	4
PHYS 2521 General Physics I.....	4
PHYS 2522 General Physics II.....	4
One of the following:.....	4
BIOL 3562 Microbiology	
BIOL 3591 Genetics	
BIOL 4501 Capstone in Biological Sciences or CHEM 4100 Chemistry Research Seminar.....	2-3

Total: 58-59

## **CHEMISTRY Minor**

CHEM 1501 General Chemistry .....	4
CHEM 1502 General Chemistry II.....	4
CHEM electives (2000 level or above).....	12
	Total: 20

### **Secondary Teacher Licensure**

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Chemistry must satisfy the requirements for the B.A/B.S. degree in Chemistry and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

## **CHEMISTRY COURSES**

- CHEM 1101 CHEMISTRY AND SOCIETY** 4 hours  
A study of chemical phenomena, the role of chemistry in our lives, and the impact of chemistry on modern society, to include nuclear chemistry, energy sources, acids and bases, organic chemistry, biochemistry, drugs, toxins, and pollutants. Lecture and laboratory. Same as CHEM 1102 except for laboratory; student may not receive credit for both courses. For non-science majors only.
- CHEM 1102 CHEMISTRY AND SOCIETY: LECTURE ONLY** 3 hours  
Same as CHEM 1101 except for laboratory; student may not receive credit for both courses.
- CHEM 1104 PRINCIPLES OF CHEMISTRY** 4 hours  
A study of the principles of general, organic and biological chemistry with an emphasis on physiological applications. Students may not receive credit for CHEM 1501 and CHEM 1104. This course is intended primarily for nursing students and is not suitable for students who will need a full year of chemistry for admission to medical school or similar programs.
- CHEM 1110 TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY** 1-4 hours  
A study of selected topics.
- CHEM 1125 CHEMISTRY AND THE ENVIRONMENT** 4 hours  
Same as ENV 1125. A study of environmental chemistry to include discussions of basic chemistry, toxins, meteorology, air pollution, ozone depletion, global warming, water supply, water pollution, solid waste management, and hazardous waste management. Lecture and laboratory.
- CHEM 1135 FORENSIC SCIENCE: LECTURE ONLY** 3 hours  
A study of forensic science to include the investigation of physical evidence (e.g., petroleum products, accelerant residue, blood, DNA, and glass) encountered at crime scenes. Lecture only. Same as CHEM 1136 except for laboratory; students may not receive credit for both courses. For non-science majors only.
- CHEM 1136 FORENSIC SCIENCE** 4 hours  
A study of forensic science to include investigation of physical evidence (e.g. petroleum products, accelerant residue, blood, DNA, and glass) encountered at crime scenes. Lecture and laboratory. Same as CHEM 1135 except for laboratory; students may not receive credit for both courses. For non-science majors only.
- CHEM 1501 GENERAL CHEMISTRY I** 4 hours  
A study of the fundamental principles of chemistry, including atomic and molecular structure, nomenclature, stoichiometry, thermochemistry, gases, bonding, and periodicity. Lecture and Laboratory.
- CHEM 1502 GENERAL CHEMISTRY II** 4 hours  
A study of the fundamental principles of chemistry, including liquid/solid states, solutions, kinetics, equilibrium, acids and bases, thermodynamics, oxidation-reduction, and electrochemistry. Lecture and Laboratory. *Prerequisite: CHEM 1501.*
- CHEM 2110 INTERMEDIATE TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY** 1-4 hours  
A study of selected topics in chemistry at the intermediate level.
- CHEM 2501 ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY** 4 hours  
A study of theory and practice of quantitative chemical analysis, to include gravimetric and volumetric methods and elementary spectroscopic and chromatographic techniques with emphasis on solution equilibrium. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite: CHEM 1502.*
- CHEM 2570 ENVIRONMENTAL CHEMISTRY** 4 hours  
Same as ENV 2570. A study of the chemistry of the environment applying the principles of chemistry to such topics as atmospheric chemistry, air pollution, water chemistry, water pollution, hazardous chemicals, and hazardous waste management. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite: CHEM 1502.*
- CHEM 2601 ORGANIC CHEMISTRY I** 4 hours  
A study of the structure, classification, properties, and reactions of hydrocarbons (both aliphatic and aromatic), organic halides and alcohols. The stereochemistry of organic compounds will also be studied. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite: CHEM 1502.*

**CHEM 2602 ORGANIC CHEMISTRY II**

4 hours

A study of the structure, classification, properties, and reactions of oxygen- and nitrogen-containing organic compounds. The spectroscopic behavior of organic compounds will also be studied. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite: CHEM 2601.*

**CHEM 3501 INSTRUMENTAL ANALYSIS**

4 hours

A study of the theory and practice of modern instrumental methods of analysis to include sample preparation, UV- Vis, IR, Raman, fluorescence, atomic absorption and emission, gas and liquid chromatography, electro-analytical techniques, and mass spectrometry. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisites: CHEM 2501 and CHEM 2602.*

**CHEM 3511 THERMODYNAMICS AND KINETICS**

4 hours

A study of concentration, time, and energy changes in chemical systems and reactions. Includes theory and applications in chemical kinetics, reaction dynamics, thermodynamics, and equilibria. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisites: CHEM 1502, MATH 1801, and PHYS 2521.*

**CHEM 3512 QUANTUM MECHANICS AND SPECTROSCOPY**

3 hours

A study of the quantum behavior of chemical systems. Includes theory and applications in quantum mechanics and spectroscopy. *Prerequisites: CHEM 1502, MATH 1802, and PHYS 2522.*

**CHEM 3521 INORGANIC CHEMISTRY**

3 hours

A study of the structure, properties, and reactions of inorganic and organometallic compounds. Lecture and Laboratory. *Prerequisite: CHEM 2602.*

**CHEM 3552 BIOCHEMISTRY**

4 hours

Same as BIOL 3552. An introduction to the chemistry of cellular processes, to include protein conformation and function, the generation and storage of metabolic energy, and the biosynthesis of important cellular structures as the main themes. The course will include a seminar emphasizing representative case studies involving the clinical application of biochemical knowledge. *Prerequisite: CHEM 2602.*

**CHEM 3560 ADVANCED TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY**

1-4 hours

Study of a topic selected by the department focusing on a specialized area of study of chemistry.

**CHEM 4100 CHEMISTRY RESEARCH SEMINAR**

3 hours

Skills in the area of chemical research will be developed. The student will be exposed to the chemical literature, research techniques, research safety, development of research questions, and approaches to research. The student will be expected to product both written and oral research reports. Lecture and laboratory.

**CHEM 4201 PRACTICUM IN CHEMISTRY**

1-6 hours

A participatory study of a subject under the supervision and guidance of persons in an off-campus situation. *Prerequisites: Junior standing and departmental approval. Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the practicum is to be undertaken.*

**CHEM 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN CHEMISTRY**

1-6 hours

A research project carried out by a student under the direction of one of the members of the chemistry department faculty. This course may be repeated for credit (subject to the college-wide limit of 9 hours of independent study).

## **PHYSICS COURSES**

### **PHYS 1110 TOPICS IN PHYSICS**

1-4 hours

A study of selected topics.

### **PHYS 1501 ASTRONOMY**

3 hours

A study of the characteristics, composition, and structure of the extraterrestrial universe, with emphasis on understanding the physical laws which govern its behavior.

### **PHYS 1521 METEOROLOGY**

3 hours

A study of the properties, structure, and dynamics of the lower atmosphere. The physical laws which govern weather and climate will be studied.

### **PHYS 2521 GENERAL PHYSICS I**

4 hours

An algebra-based introduction to Newtonian mechanics, conservation laws, motion, energy, and mechanical and thermal properties of matter. This course emphasizes quantitative problem-solving that requires mathematical skills comparable to MATH Pre-Calculus, Lecture and laboratory.

### **PHYS 2522 GENERAL PHYSICS II**

4 hours

An algebra-based introduction to wave motion, sound, light, electricity, magnetism, and nuclear processes. This course emphasizes quantitative problem-solving that requires mathematical skills comparable to MATH 1516 Pre- Calculus, Lecture and laboratory.

### **PHYS 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN PHYSICS**

1-6 hours

A research project in the area of Physics carried out by the student under the direction of one of the members of the Chemistry and Physics Department faculty. *Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.*

## PRE-MEDICINE AND PRE-HEALTH PROFESSIONS

**Pre-Medical Program** - The Pre-Med Program is designed to fulfill the requirements of a major course of study while preparing the student for entrance into medical, dental or veterinary school.

The student applying to medical, dental or veterinary school should present a strong foundation in the natural sciences, as well as a Liberal education in the social sciences and humanities. It is not required that a student major in science; however, there are a minimum number of science courses which must be completed: Molecules and Cells, Structure and Function of Organisms, General Chemistry I & II, Organic Chemistry I & II, and General Physics I & II. In addition, the following courses are strongly recommended: General Psychology, Analytical Chemistry, Genetics, Cell Biology, Animal Physiology, Biochemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy, and Introduction to Statistics. (Animal Parasitology would be recommended for Veterinary School). Selection of courses should be done in consultation with the Pre-Med Committee. Most Pre-Med students at Catawba College major in either Biology or Chemistry. The sequence of courses in these departments should include the required and recommended courses for admission into medical, dental, or veterinary school.

The process outlined below should be followed by students who plan to attend medical, dental, or veterinary school.

1. The student registers with the Pre-Medical Committee. The student is interviewed by a committee member at that time and is advised of the basic requirements for entrance into medical, dental or veterinary school, and of the program at Catawba College.
2. Students are encouraged to meet with the Pre-Medical committee member each semester in order that the student's progress may be monitored.
3. The student takes the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT), Graduate Record Exam (GRE) (Veterinary Medicine), or the Dental Aptitude Test (DAT) during the Spring Semester of his/her junior year.
4. The Committee interviews the student late in the Spring Semester of his/her junior year and prepares a committee letter of recommendation.
5. The student applies to medical, dental or veterinary schools during the summer before his/her senior year.

**Allied Health Professions Program** - The Allied Health Professions Program is designed to fulfill the requirements of a major course of study while preparing the student for entrance into various colleges of health-related professions and colleges of basic medical sciences. Guidance is given to students interested in applying to professional and graduate programs in the fields of optometry, podiatry, osteopathy, physical therapy, dental hygiene, physician's assistant, health administration, pharmacology, and public health, as well as many others.

Admission tests such as the Allied Health Admission Test, the Optometry College Admission Test (OCAT), or the Pharmacy College Admission Test (PCAT) are usually taken during the spring semester of the junior year. Required courses for admission vary with each discipline; therefore, the student's course of study should be constructed in consultation with the Pre-Med Committee. Generally recommended courses include Genetics, Microbiology, Cell Biology, Animal Physiology and Comparative Anatomy or Human Anatomy and Physiology, two years of Chemistry including Organic Chemistry, and one year of Mathematics including Statistics.

As soon as a student decides upon his/her interest in Pre-Medical or Allied Health Profession studies, he/she should contact the chairperson of the Pre-Med Committee. The Pre-Med Committee advises the student, supplies information, conducts interviews of potential applicants, and forwards recommendations to the professional or graduate schools on behalf of the qualified students.

Contact Dr. Richard Macri (Chair, Pre-Medical Committee) for more information.



## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Professor: Anderson

Associate Professors: Grant (*Chair*), Rudolph

Assistant Professors: Henthorn, Swaney

Instructor: Palmer

The Department of English offers a Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in English. The B.A. in English offers three concentrations: Literature, Creative Writing, and Public and Professional Writing. The Department of English also offers minors in English, Creative Writing, and Public Professional Writing.

### ENGLISH MAJOR (B.A.)

ENGL 2211 Major British Writers 1300-1800.....	3
ENGL 2212 Major British Writers 1800-1950.....	3
ENGL 2215 Major American Writers: Beginnings to 1890.....	3
ENGL 2216 Major American Writers: 1890-1950.....	3
ENGL 3201 English Grammar.....	3
ENGL 4101 English Seminar.....	3

CORE Total: 18

***In addition to the core, students must select one of the following concentrations:***

#### Literature Concentration

One of the following.....	3
ENGL 3314 Medieval Literature	
ENGL 3319 Shakespeare and Tudor Drama	
ENGL 3320 Shakespeare and Stuart Drama	
ENGL 3321 Seventeenth Century British Literature	
Five additional ENGL electives at 2000/3000 level.....	15
Maximum of one Creative Writing or Professional Writing course.	
Maximum of one 1000-level literature course, normally taken by the end of the sophomore year.	
ENGL 3803 Literary Criticism.....	3

Concentration Hours: 21

Total (Concentration + Core): 39

#### Creative Writing Concentration

Four of the following courses.....	12
ENGL 1305 Introduction to Creative Writing	
ENGL 3305 Creative Writing: Poetry	
ENGL 3306 Creative Writing: Prose Fiction	
ENGL 3307 Creative Writing: Non-fiction	
ENGL 3361 Topics in Writing	
TA 2444 Playwriting	
One of the following courses.....	3
ENGL 4201 Practicum in English (in writing or editing)	
ENGL 4301 Independent Study in English (in writing)	
ENGL 4401 Internship in English (in writing and/or editing)	
Two additional ENGL Literature electives at the 3000 level or higher.....	6
One additional 3000 level writing course	

Concentration Hours: 21

Total (Concentration + Core): 39

**Public and Professional Writing Concentration**

ENGL 3308 Professional/Technical Writing.....	3
COMM 2255 Writing for Media.....	3
One of the following courses.....	3
ENGL 4201 Practicum in English	
ENGL 4401 Internship in English	
COMM 4401 Internship in Communication	
Choose one of the following courses.....	1
ENGL 2155 Arrowhead Production (may be repeated)	
COMM 2249 Applied Journalism (may be repeated)	
Four of the following:.....	12
ENGL 3307 Creative Writing: Non-fiction	
ENGL 3309 Visual Rhetoric	
ENGL 3310 Digital Writing	
ENGL 3801 Major Rhetorical Texts	
ENGL 3361 Topics in Writing	
ENGL 4301 Independent Study (in Writing)	
COMM 1240 Principles of Journalism	
COMM 2310 Feature Writing	
COMM 2810 Organizational Communication	
COMM 3900 Intercultural Communications	
COMM 3920 Persuasion	
DMP 1501 Introduction to Digital Media Production	

Concentration Hours: 22  
Total (Concentration + Core): 40

**Secondary Teacher Licensure**

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in English must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree in Literature and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Teacher candidates are strongly encouraged to include ENGL 2219 African-American Writers in their program and to take COMM 1110 Introduction to Converging Media as a general education requirement. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

**ENGLISH Minor**

One literature course at the 1000 level or higher.....	3
Four literature courses at the 2000 level or higher .....	12
One other course in either writing or literature (excluding ENGL 1101, 1102, 1103, or 2111) .....	3
<b>Total:</b>	<b>18</b>

**CREATIVE WRITING Minor**

Three electives in literature.....	9
Three of the following courses.....	9
ENGL 3305 Creative Writing: Poetry	
ENGL 3306 Creative Writing: Prose Fiction	
ENGL 3307 Creative Writing: Non-fiction	
ENGL 4301 Independent Study (in writing)	
TA 2444 Playwriting	

Total: 18

**PUBLIC AND PROFESSIONAL WRITING Minor**

ENGL 3801 Major Rhetorical Texts.....	3
ENGL 3308 Prof/Tech Writing.....	3
ENGL 3309 Visual Rhetoric.....	3
COMM 2255 Writing for Media.....	3
ENGL 2155 <i>Arrowhead</i> Production or COMM 2249 Applied Journalism:.....	1
Choose two additional courses:.....	6
ENGL 3201 Grammar	
ENGL 3361 Topics in Writing	
ENGL 4301 Independent Study in Writing	
COMM 1240 Principles of Journalism	
COMM 2310 Feature Writing	
COMM 2810 Organizational Communication	
COMM 3900 Intercultural Communications	
DMP 1501 Principles of Editing and Videography	

Total: 19

## **ENGLISH COURSES**

- ENGL 1101 INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE READING AND WRITING** 3 hours  
This course provides intensive writing instruction and emphasizes the process of writing. Students compose primarily short informative, comparative, expressive, and/or summative writing. Special attention is paid to organizing essays and paragraphs for clarity and coherence.
- ENGL 1103 CRITICAL READING AND WRITING** 3 hours  
An applied rhetoric course focusing on intensive practice in basic concepts of written communication; active reading skills; research strategies; MLA documentation conventions; principles of organization and coherence; prewriting, drafting, and revising practices; and surface correctness of sentences. *Prerequisite: ENGL 1101 or placement.*
- ENGL 1111 INTRODUCTION TO POETRY** 3 hours  
An introduction to the basic elements of poetry and their relevance to understanding, enjoying and appreciating the various themes, meters, and forms of poetry.
- ENGL 1112 INTRODUCTION TO FICTION** 3 hours  
An introduction to the short story and the novel as art forms.
- ENGL 1114 READING LITERATURE** 3 hours  
An introduction to literature emphasizing close reading of a variety of texts. Each section is organized around a theme selected by the instructor.
- ENGL 1305 INTRODUCTION TO CREATIVE WRITING** 3 hours  
A workshop course introducing the techniques of writing in three out of four genres (poetry, fiction, creative nonfiction, and/or playwriting).
- ENGL 1421 ANALYSIS OF DRAMATIC LITERATURE** 3 hours  
Same as TA 1421. The characteristics and development of major styles and forms in dramatic literature.
- ENGL 2111 READING AND WRITING ARGUMENTS** 3 hours  
The study and practice of reading and writing arguments. Emphasis on the essay with attention to grammar, structure, style, and research skills. *Prerequisite: 24 hours of academic credit, including credit for ENGL 1102 or ENGL 1103; or placement.*
- ENGL 2155 ARROWHEAD PRODUCTION** 1 hour  
A practical approach to the professional work of literary editing and publishing, focusing on the production of the *Arrowhead* magazine. Limited to members of the Arrowhead staff. May be repeated twice for credit. *Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.*
- ENGL 2150 TUTORING WRITING: THEORY AND PRACTICE** 1 hour  
An introduction to tutoring theory and pedagogy emphasizing applications in writing center tutorials. This course is required of first-time tutors who have been hired to work in the Writing Center and cannot be used toward General Education. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor. (S-U grading)*
- ENGL 2211 MAJOR BRITISH WRITERS: 1300 – 1800** 3 hours  
A study of major British writers from Chaucer to Johnson.
- ENGL 2212 MAJOR BRITISH WRITERS: 1800 – 1950** 3 hours  
A study of major British writers from Wordsworth to Auden.
- ENGL 2214 MAJOR AMERICAN WRITERS** 3 hours  
A study of major American writers from the pre-colonial period to the mid-twentieth Century.
- ENGL 2215 MAJOR AMERICAN WRITERS: Beginnings to 1890** 3 hours  
A study of major American writers of the 19th century, Poe through Twain.
- ENGL 2216 MAJOR AMERICAN WRITERS: 1890 - 1950** 3 hours  
A study of major American writers of the 20th century, James through Faulkner.

<b>ENGL 2218 WORLD WRITERS: NON-WESTERN PERSPECTIVE</b>	3 hours
A study of world writers in translation, with attention to non-western approaches to “universal” ideas, values, and their consequences, as well as contrasting interpretations of aesthetic experience.	
<b>ENGL 2219 AFRICAN-AMERICAN WRITERS</b>	3 hours
A study of major African-American writers from the eighteenth through twentieth centuries.	
<b>ENGL 3201 ENGLISH GRAMMAR</b>	3 hours
A study of the terminology and rules of standard English grammar with attention to evaluating speech and text for adherence to representative syntactic structures and to developing syntactic versatility. (Offered in alternate years)	
<b>ENGL 3305 CREATIVE WRITING: POETRY</b>	3 hours
Guidance and experimentation in the processes of producing, revising, and evaluating poetry. <i>Prerequisite: permission of the Instructor.</i>	
<b>ENGL 3306 CREATIVE WRITING: PROSE FICTION</b>	3 hours
Guidance and experimentation in the processes of producing, revising, and evaluating short fiction and other prose forms. <i>Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.</i>	
<b>ENGL 3307 CREATIVE WRITING: NON-FICTION</b>	3 hours
Guidance and experimentation in the process of producing, revising, and evaluating non-fiction prose. <i>Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.</i>	
<b>ENGL 3308 PROFESSIONAL AND TECHNICAL WRITING</b>	3 hours
An introduction to the rhetorical contexts and genres of professional and technical communication, with emphasis on the production, revision, and editing of workplace documents.	
<b>ENGL 3309 VISUAL RHETORIC</b>	3 hours
An introduction to the theory and practice of visual rhetoric, focusing primarily on the incorporation of visuals into text-based documents created for both popular and professional audiences.	
<b>ENGL 3310 DIGITAL WRITING</b>	3 hours
This course will introduce you to issues of writing in various digital environments including web pages, podcasts, augmented reality games, and Google documents. This class also introduces fundamentals of HTML authoring, digital rhetoric, and image and sound manipulation.	
<b>ENGL 3314 MEDIEVAL LITERATURE</b>	3 hours
A study of the literature of Medieval England, to include the Arthurian legends, Chaucer and the Chaucerians, lyrics, and drama. (Offered in alternate years.)	
<b>ENGL 3319 SHAKESPEARE AND TUDOR DRAMA</b>	3 hours
An intensive study of Shakespeare’s comedies and histories with some attention to the works of other Tudor playwrights.	
<b>ENGL 3320 SHAKESPEARE AND STUART DRAMA</b>	3 hours
An intensive study of Shakespeare’s tragedies and romances with some attention to the works of other Stuart playwrights.	
<b>ENGL 3321 SEVENTEENTH CENTURY BRITISH LITERATURE</b>	3 hours
A study of representative writers of the 1600’s to include Jonson, Bacon, Donne and the metaphysical poets, the Cavalier poets, and Milton. (Offered in alternate years.)	
<b>ENGL 3327 ROMANTIC LITERATURE</b>	3 hours
A study of the works of representative Romantic writers, with special attention to Blake, Coleridge, Wordsworth, Byron, Keats, Shelley, and selected prose writers. (Offered every third year.)	
<b>ENGL 3328 VICTORIAN LITERATURE</b>	3 hours
A study of the works of representative Victorian writers, with special attention to Tennyson, Browning, and Arnold and selected prose writers and minor poets. (Offered every third year.)	
<b>ENGL 3353 20th CENTURY BRITISH POETRY AND PROSE</b>	3 hours
A study of modern and contemporary British poetry and prose. (Offered every third year.)	

<b>ENGL 3354 CONTEMPORARY AMERICAN POETRY AND PROSE</b>	3 hours
A study of modern and contemporary American poetry and prose. (Offered every third year.)	
<b>ENGL 3360 TOPICS IN LITERATURE</b>	3 hours
A study of selected topics. Topics will change from year to year to meet the needs of the department.	
<b>ENGL 3361 TOPICS IN WRITING</b>	3 hours
A study of selected topics in writing. Topics will vary to meet the needs of the department.	
<b>ENGL 3801 MAJOR RHETORICAL TEXTS</b>	3 hours
A survey of the major theorists and theories of rhetoric from ancient Greece to the late twentieth century.	
<b>ENGL 3803 LITERARY CRITICISM</b>	3 hours
A study of the criticism focusing on the main theoretical perspectives of the Twentieth Century, beginning with the New Criticism, with an emphasis on both major texts and applied readings. (Offered in alternate years.)	
<b>ENGL 3831 THE ENGLISH NOVEL</b>	3 hours
A study of the English novel from its inception to the end of the Victorian period. (Offered every third year.)	
<b>ENGL 3832 THE AMERICAN NOVEL</b>	3 hours
A study of selected American novels from Hawthorne through Faulkner. (Offered every third year.)	
<b>ENGL 4101 CAPSTONE SEMINAR</b>	3 hours
A course in which students reflect on the major and its role in preparing them for the post-baccalaureate stage of their personal, professional, and civic lives. <i>Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.</i>	
<b>ENGL 4201 PRACTICUM IN ENGLISH</b>	1-6 hours
Approved projects or field experience following a contractual plan approved by the Department Chair.	
<b>ENGL 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ENGLISH</b>	1-4 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.	
<b>ENGL 4401 INTERNSHIP IN ENGLISH</b>	1-4 hours
A field experience related to English study with the formal evaluation, supervision and direction provided by an outside agency in collaboration with the coordinating professor and student. <i>Prerequisites: formalized plan, permission of coordinating professor and department chair.</i>	

# DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY

Professors: Dollar (*Chair*)

Associate Professors: Calcagni, Quesada-Embid, Wear

Assistant Professors: Abdel-Mesih, Jacobson

The Department of Environment and Sustainability offers a Bachelor of Science (B.S.) degree in Environment and Sustainability. The B.S. in Environment and Sustainability offers five concentrations: Environmental Policy and Advocacy, Environmental and Outdoor Education, Environmental Science, Natural Resource Management, and Sustainable Planning and Leadership. The Department of Environment and Sustainability also offers minors in Environment and Sustainability and Geographic Information Systems and Technology.

## ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY MAJOR (B.S. Degree)

ENV 1401 Land and Water: Conservation and Ecology.....	3
ENV 1402 Air, Energy, Climate Change and Development .....	3
ENV 1403 Sustainability Science and Environmental Policy .....	3
ENV 1404 Environmental Field and Skills Lab.....	1
ENV 1405 Environmental Leadership Seminar .....	1
ENV 1406 Environmental Education and Communication .....	3
Choose one of the following.....	3
ENV 3590 Topics in Integrated Systems and Solutions	
ENV 3594 Environmental Health and Toxicology	
ENV 4250 Experiential Learning in Environment and Sustainability .....	1
ENV 4501 Capstone in Environment and Sustainability.....	2
	Core Total: 20

***In addition to the core, students must select one of the following concentrations:***

### Environmental Policy and Advocacy Concentration

ENV 2405 Socio-Ecological Systems Thinking.....	3
ENV 2415 Media, Culture, and Environment .....	3
ENV 3580 International Policy on Agriculture and Climate .....	3
ENV 3615 Environmental Justice and Advocacy .....	3
ENV 3715 Ecological Law and Policy .....	3
Policy and Advocacy (3000 level or above).....	6-7
ENV Departmental Electives (2000 level or above).....	9
Inter-Departmental Electives.....	3
	Concentration: 33-34
	Total (Concentration + Core): 53-54

### Environmental and Outdoor Education Concentration

BIOL 1503 Ecology and Evolution .....	4
ENV 2300 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems .....	3
ENV 3601 Outdoor Design and Leadership .....	3
ENV 3602 Environmental Professional Practice & Research.....	3
ENV 3603 Key Issues & Group Dynamics.....	3
ENV 3604 Methods of Teaching Environmental Education.....	3
Botany Elective (2000 level or above).....	3-4
Ecology Elective (2000 level or above).....	3-4
ENV/BIOL Approved Electives (2000 level or above).....	6
Policy Elective (2000 or above).....	3
	Concentration: 34-36
	Total (Concentration + Core): 54-56

### Environmental Science Concentration

BIOL 1503 Ecology & Evolution .....	4
BIOL 2503 Biological Research Methods.....	2
CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I .....	4
CHEM 1502 General Chemistry II.....	4
CHEM 2501 Analytical Chemistry .....	4
BIOL 3505 Conservation Biology or ENV 3506 Natural Resource Ecology and Management .....	3-4
Botany Elective (2000 level or above).....	3-4
Lab Science Approved Elective (2000 level or above).....	4
ENV/BIOL Approved Electives (2000 level or above) .....	7

Concentration: 35-37

Total (Concentration + Core): 55-57

### Natural Resource Management Concentration

BIOL 1503 Ecology and Evolution .....	4
BIOL 3505 Conservation Biology.....	3
CHEM 1125 Chemistry and the Environment.....	4
ENV 2300 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems .....	3
ENV 3506 Natural Resource Ecology & Management.....	4
ENV 3513 Wildlife Ecology .....	4
Policy Elective .....	3
Botany Elective (2000 level or above).....	3-4
ENV/BIOL Approved Electives (2000 level or above) .....	7

Concentration: 35-36

Total (Concentration + Core): 55-56

### Sustainable Planning and Leadership Concentration

ENV 2300 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems .....	3
ENV 3650 Sustainable Planning and Design.....	3
Policy Elective .....	3
ENV Electives (any course 2000 level or above).....	6

*Students earning a concentration in Sustainable Planning & Leadership must earn a minor in a different field of study approved by program faculty (if a student earns a double major, the second major will count in place of the requirement for a minor):*..... 18-21

Concentration: 33-36

Total (Concentration + Core): 53-56

### ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY Minor

Two of the following .....	6
ENV 1401 Water: Management and Ecology	
ENV 1402 Land: Management and Ecology	
ENV 1403 Air: Energy and Climate	
ENV 1404 Environmental Field and Skills Lab.....	1
ENV 1405 Environmental Leadership Seminar .....	1
Choose one of the following.....	3
ENV 3590 Topics in Integrated Systems and Solutions	
ENV 3594 Environmental Health and Toxicology	
Choose at least seven hours from the following:.....	7
BIOL 3505 Conservation Biology	
ENV 1406 Environmental Education and Communication	
ENV electives at 2000-level or above	

Total: 18



## **GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND TECHNOLOGY Minor**

One of the following courses.....	3
ENV 1401 Water: Management and Ecology	
ENV 1402 Land: Management and Ecology	
ENV 1403 Air: Energy and Climate Change	
ENV 2300 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems .....	3
ENV 3300 Intermediate Geographic Information Systems .....	4
One of the following courses.....	2-3
ENV 2601 Drone Pilot Training	
ENV 3320 Field GPS and Mobile Data Collection	
Departmentally approved electives.....	5-9
	Total: 18-21

## **FORESTRY AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

In cooperation with the School of Forestry and Environmental Studies at Duke University, Catawba College offers programs leading to graduate study in natural resources and the environment. The cooperative program combines liberal and professional education for students with interests in these fields.

Duke University accepts students from this program after three years of undergraduate study or upon completion of the baccalaureate degree. However, experience indicates that the program is best suited to students who have earned the Bachelor's degree. Prospective candidates should indicate to the Admissions Office that they wish to enroll in a Pre-Forestry/Environmental Studies program.

## **ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY COURSES**

- ENV 0999 INTEGRATIVE EXPERIENCE IN ENVIRONMENT & SUSTAINABILITY** 0 hours  
A department-approved in-field experience during the summer or winter term. Must be followed the next enrolled semester by a credit-bearing ENV experience-based course such as experiential learning or internship. Formal evaluation, supervision, and direction of the in-field experience are provided by an outside agency in coordination with a faculty member. May be repeated. This course is graded S/U. *Prerequisites: major or minor in Environment & Sustainability, department approved in-field experience, and permission of instructor.*
- ENV 1110 TOPICS IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE** 1-4 hours  
An introductory study of a topic selected from the environmental sciences.
- ENV 1111 EARTH SCIENCE** 4 hours  
An introduction to earth materials and land forms, the forces and processes shaping the earth's surface, and the interrelationships between the atmosphere and the earth. Lecture and laboratory.
- ENV 1112 ENVIRONMENTAL CONCEPTS AND ISSUES** 3 hours  
A study of broad issues of environmental science and the interaction of humans and the environment. Students may not receive credit for both ENV 1112 and ENV 1401 or 1402 or 1403.
- ENV 1125 CHEMISTRY AND THE ENVIRONMENT** 4 hours  
Same as CHEM 1125. A study of environmental chemistry to include discussions of basic chemistry, toxins, meteorology, air pollution, ozone depletion, global warming, water supply, water pollution, solid waste management, and hazardous waste management. Lecture and laboratory.
- ENV 1401 LAND AND WATER: CONSERVATION AND ECOLOGY** 3 hours  
A study of the broad issues of environmental science and the interaction of humans and the environment with a focus on human connections to land and water from an ecological and management perspective, with particular emphasis on the need to use our understanding of land and water resources to solve real-world problems.
- ENV 1402 AIR, ENERGY, CLIMATE CHANGE AND DEVELOPMENT** 3 hours  
A study of broad issues of environmental science and the interaction of humans and the environment with a focus on atmosphere, climate change, development and sustainable use of energy resources.
- ENV 1403 SUSTAINABILITY SCIENCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY** 3 hours  
An examination of the interface of science and policy surrounding land, water and air, focusing on how diverse scientific perspectives can inform methods and instruments for effective policy-making toward sustainable solutions.
- ENV 1404 ENVIRONMENTAL FIELD AND SKILLS LAB** 1 hour  
A laboratory experience that provides students with an introduction to field and lab methods commonly used in the environmental sciences.
- ENV 1405 ENVIRONMENTAL LEADERSHIP SEMINAR** 1 hour  
An introduction to the theories and practices of leadership and organizational behaviors in the environmental field. Through a series of discussions as well as individual and collaborative activities, participants will begin to understand and appreciate the challenges faced by environmental leaders.
- ENV 1406 ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION AND COMMUNICATION** 3 hours  
A practical introduction to the strategies, methods, and tools of environmental education and communication. Students will investigate concepts that are foundational to environmental literacy. Students will complete initial requirements for North Carolina Environmental Education Certification and explore national competencies for leadership development in the field. Social media platforms will be used to elevate opportunities for networking, education, and marketing.
- ENV 1511 CONCEPTUAL INTEGRATED SCIENCE AND THE ENVIRONMENT** 3 hours  
A study of basic principles and concepts of integrated science as seen through the lens of the environment.
- ENV 2300 INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS (GIS)** 3 hours  
This course will illuminate the increasing integration of spatial data and maps into our modern lives. The course will introduce the fundamentals of geographic information systems (GIS) & global positioning systems (GPS), and cover a variety of uses for geographic data.

- ENV 2405 SOCIO-ECOLOGICAL SYSTEMS THINKING** 3 hours  
A comprehensive introduction to the theory and practice of systems thinking, emphasizing complexity, emergent properties, and whole picture solutions as a means to understand socio-ecological systems. This course links advocacy to empowerment and policy discourse to visions of formalized change. *Prerequisite: ENV 1403.*
- ENV 2415 MEDIA, CULTURE, AND ENVIRONMENT** 3 hours  
A study of current communications pertinent to environment and sustainability news and media; myriad mainstream and independent sources are critically examined in order to understand the role and influence of strategic communication on cultural change. *Prerequisite: ENV 1401 or ENV 1402 or ENV 1403.*
- ENV 2475 TROPICAL BIOLOGY** 3 hours  
Same as BIO 2475. An introduction to the biology of tropical ecosystems. Content may vary but typically will include a history of tropical plants and animals, tropical ecology, and conservation and sustainable use of tropical resources. Includes a trip to the tropics.
- ENV 2510 INTERMEDIATE TOPICS IN ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY** 1-4 hours  
An intermediate study of a topic from the fields of environment & sustainability. Topic is announced at Registration. *Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.*
- ENV 2601 DRONE PILOT TRAINING** 3 hours  
This course aims to inspire and teach students the use of drones and to understand the regulations surrounding them. This course will give students hands-on experience flying different types of drones, learning how to do so safely and how to efficiently collect data. Topics will be drone safety, current policies and regulations, components of drones, and business and research applications. *Prerequisite: ENV 1401, ENV 1402, ENV 1403, or ENV 2300.*
- ENV 3201 URBAN AGRICULTURE** 3 hours  
An introduction to the concepts involved in the design, planning, and operation of agricultural systems relevant to urban environments. Students will plan, develop, and implement an urban garden while learning the basic techniques necessary to cultivate and propagate food plants. *Prerequisite: ENV 1401 or ENV 1402 or ENV 1403 or BIOL 1503.*
- ENV 3300 INTERMEDIATE GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS (GIS)** 4 hours  
In-depth study of ArcGIS PRO featuring the use of geospatial analysis techniques for problem-solving and decision-making. Lecture & lab. *Prerequisite: ENV 2300.*
- ENV 3320 FIELD GPS AND MOBILE DATA COLLECTION** 2 hours  
A study of global positioning systems (GPS) to include how these systems work, how to collect GPS data, and how to integrate the data into geographic information systems (GIS). The course will use GPS devices as well as mobile applications in smartphones and tablets to collect data. *Prerequisite: ENV 2300.*
- ENV 3506 NATURAL RESOURCE ECOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT** 4 hours  
A study of renewable natural resources from a holistic and management viewpoint, with a particular emphasis on the economic, policy and ethical dimensions. Topics include history of natural resource conservation and environmentalism in the US; conservation and management of soil, land, landscapes, forests, wildlife, biodiversity, and other resources; and public lands policy and management. Lecture and some field trips. *Prerequisites: ENV 1401 and ENV 1404 (BIOL 1503 and ENV 1403 recommended); Junior or Senior standing in Environment & Sustainability major or minor.*
- ENV 3510 ADVANCED TOPICS IN THE ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY** 1-4 hours  
An advanced study of a topic from the fields of environment & sustainability. Topic is announced at registration. *Prerequisites: ENV 1401, ENV 1402, or ENV 1403; and ENV 1404 and permission of instructor.*
- ENV 3513 WILDLIFE ECOLOGY** 4 hours  
A study of how ecologists manage wild animals for the benefit of humans. Managed species include species that are hunted as well as species that are the target of non-consumptive uses. Topics include population dynamics, biodiversity, social and economic issues, and ecosystem management. In addition, the lab will emphasize field techniques and the data used to monitor and manage populations. *Prerequisites: ENV 1401 and ENV 1404 or BIOL 1503.*
- ENV 3580 INTERNATIONAL POLICY ON AGRICULTURE AND CLIMATE** 3 hours  
A multidisciplinary and multi-faceted examination of the intersections of agricultural and climate-oriented policies; notions of climate preparedness and agricultural efficiency serve as integrative pillars from which to explore novel development of approaches, good governance, policy reforms, and nascent institutional prospects. *Prerequisites: ENV 1401 and ENV 1404 (BIOL 1503 recommended).*

- ENV 3590 SELECTED TOPICS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS AND SOLUTIONS** 3 hours  
An advanced study of an environmental topic with an emphasis on using an integrated systems approach to identifying solutions to environmental challenges. Topic is announced at Registration. *Prerequisites: ENV 1401, ENV 1402, or ENV 1403 and permission of instructor.*
- ENV 3594 ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH AND TOXICOLOGY** 3 hours  
A study of the intersection of environment and health to include the examination of the consequences of ecological alterations to human and environmental health, the biological and ecological effects of the production and use of toxic substances, new infectious disease threats, and the development of solutions to these environmental health challenges through integrative systems approaches. *Prerequisite: ENV 1401, ENV 1402, BIOL 1502, or BIOL 1503.*
- ENV 3596 LAND CONSERVATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY** 3 hours  
An advanced study of land conservation drawing on a real world approach to conservation, including the legal strategies used by nonprofit land trusts, public policies that pertain to resource protection, and ongoing land management programs. *Prerequisites: ENV 1401 and ENV 1403.*
- ENV 3601 OUTDOOR DESIGN AND LEADERSHIP** 3 hours  
A study of diverse settings and integrated learning strategies for excellence in environmental education. Students will design and participate in a variety of environmental education learning experiences including expeditionary science, placed-based, and field immersion experiences. Successful completion of this course will partially satisfy requirements for North Carolina Environmental Education Certification. *Prerequisite: ENV 1406.*
- ENV 3602 ENVIRONMENTAL PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE AND RESEARCH** 3 hours  
A study of the foundations and philosophical underpinnings of environmental education, as well as current trends and development of the field. Students will examine research methods in environmental education and evaluate professional resources using the national guidelines for environmental education materials. Successful completion of this course will partially satisfy requirements for North Carolina Environmental Education Certification. *Prerequisite: ENV 1406.*
- ENV 3603 KEY ISSUES AND GROUP DYNAMICS** 3 hours  
A study of experiential learning theory and effective outdoor facilitation strategies. Students will explore experiential education, learning styles, group dynamics and focused reflection to increase knowledge, develop skills, clarify values, and develop capacity to lead a community partnership project. This project will partially satisfy requirements for the North Carolina Environmental Education Certification Program. *Prerequisite: ENV 1406.*
- ENV 3604 METHODS OF TEACHING ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION** 3 hours  
A study of instructional strategies and teaching methods used in the development of age-appropriate activities for environmental education. Students will gain experience in program design and basic assessment strategies. Successful completion of this course will partially satisfy requirements for North Carolina Environmental Education Certification. *Prerequisite: ENV 1406.*
- ENV 3615 ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE AND ADVOCACY** 3 hours  
An advanced study of environmental justice, emphasizing strong correlation among ecological integrity, social equity, and economic solidarity. Case studies demonstrating persistent inegalitarianism converge to convey the importance of community resilience, and invite critical thinking pursuant to effective forms of advocacy. *Prerequisites: ENV 1403 and ENV 2405.*
- ENV 3650 SUSTAINABLE PLANNING AND DESIGN** 3 hours  
A study of how we design and plan where we live and work and the communities in which we live in ways that lower our ecological footprint while creating healthier places to live. *Prerequisite: ENV 1112, ENV 1401, ENV 1402 or ENV 1403.*
- ENV 3701 PRACTICAL ENTOMOLOGY** 3 hours  
A practical overview of the biology and ecology of insects and spiders with an emphasis on the importance of these organisms to human societies, taxonomy, identification skills, and the use of insects and spiders in science education contexts. *Prerequisite: ENV 1401 or BIOL 1502.*
- ENV 3715 ECOLOGICAL LAW AND POLICY** 3 hours  
A contextual, systemic, and integrative investigation into classic environmental law, contemporary policy, statute and regulation. Blending environmental/biophysical sciences, behavioral/ecological economics, and civic/political ecologies, students acquire profound comprehension of the transdisciplinary challenge that is effectively-applied ecological law and policy. *Prerequisites: ENV 1403 and ENV 2405 (ENV 3615 Recommended).*

**ENV 4105 ENVIRONMENTAL & SUSTAINABILITY SEMINAR** 1 hour  
Reports and discussions on various topics in environmental science presented by students and faculty. *Prerequisite: ENV 1401, ENV 1402, or ENV 1403 and Junior/Senior standing.*

**ENV 4250 EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING IN ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY** 1-2 hours  
An integrative learning experience that blends academic work with a department-approved practical field experience. Formal evaluation, supervision, and direction of the in-field experience are provided by an outside agency in coordination with a faculty member. Formal evaluation, supervision, and direction of the academic work are provided by a faculty member. Cannot be repeated for credit. *Prerequisites: Major or minor in Environment & Sustainability, a department approved in-field experience, and permission of instructor.*

**ENV 4211 PRACTICUM IN ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY** 1-6 hours  
Field experience in some aspect of Environmental Science with the formal evaluation, supervision and direction determined by the supervisory professor and student. *Prerequisites: Permission of coordinating professor and departmental approval.* Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the practicum is to be undertaken.

**ENV 4221 INTERNSHIP IN ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY** 1-6 hours  
Field experience in some aspect of Environment & Sustainability with the formal evaluation, supervision and direction determined by the supervisory professor and student. *Prerequisites: Permission of supervisory professor and Departmental approval.* Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the practicum is to be undertaken.

**ENV 4250 EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING IN ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY** 1-2 hours  
An integrative learning experience that blends academic work with a department-approved practical field experience. Formal evaluation, supervision, and direction of the in-field experience are provided by an outside agency in coordination with a faculty member. Formal evaluation, supervision, and direction of the academic work are provided by a faculty member. Cannot be repeated for credit. *Prerequisites: Major or minor in Environment & Sustainability, a department approved in-field experience, and permission of instructor.*

**ENV 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY** 3 hours  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and conducted under a faculty advisor. *Prerequisites: Junior or Senior standing in Environment & Sustainability major, permission of coordinating professor, and Departmental approval.*

**ENV 4501 CAPSTONE IN ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY** 2 hours  
A culminating experience for major and minor students in their senior year that draws upon the knowledge and training the students bring from their academic experience in the major. This course will examine leadership and the various approaches to achieve successful careers in environment and sustainability related work. The course will examine how alumni are now successfully applying the skills and knowledge they have gained while attending Catawba College to their roles in their work and community activities. *Prerequisites: ENV 1401, ENV 1402, and ENV 1403 and Senior Standing.*

## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Assistant Professor: Hayes, Martin (*Chair*)

The Department of History offers a Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree in History as well as a minor in History. The study of history at Catawba College focuses on more than just the gathering of facts; the study of history involves such liberal arts characteristics as communication skills, critical thinking, information research and synthesis, and analytical and problem-solving techniques in a variety of areas (most notably American and European history) and eras (from ancient to modern times). Students who major in history focus their core studies on European and American history, as well as in the research methods of historiography. Majors can then select elective hours to focus their interests and areas.

### HISTORY MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

HIST 1001 Global History and Cultural Traditions I .....	3
HIST 1002 Global History and Cultural Traditions II .....	3
HIST 1101 American History and Cultural Traditions to 1877 .....	3
HIST 1102 American History and Cultural Traditions 1877 to Present .....	3
HIST 2000 The Historian's Craft .....	3
Seminars in American History – 3000 level or above .....	6
Seminars in European History – 3000 level or above .....	6
Seminars in Non-Western History – 3000 level or above .....	3
HIST Elective – 3000 level or above, any field .....	6
Readings in History – 4000 level .....	3
HIST 4999 Thesis .....	1
	Total: 40

### Secondary Teacher Licensure

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Comprehensive Social Studies must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree in History and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students must include in their program: HIST 1001, HIST 1002, HIST 1101, HIST 1102; ECON 1901; EDUC 2105; POLS 1101; SOC 1101 or SOC 1501. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

### HISTORY Minor

HIST 1001 Global History and Cultural Traditions I .....	3
HIST 1002 Global History and Cultural Traditions II .....	3
HIST 1101 American History and Cultural Traditions to 1877 .....	3
HIST 1102 American History and Cultural Traditions 1877 to Present .....	3
HIST 2000 The Historian's Craft .....	3
Seminars in American History – 3000 level or above .....	3
Seminars in European History – 3000 level or above .....	3
Seminars in Non-Western History – 3000 level or above .....	3
	Total: 18

## **HISTORY COURSES**

### **HIST 1001 GLOBAL HISTORY AND CULTURAL TRADITIONS I**

3 hours

This course comprises a wide historical survey, exploring the cultural and intellectual traditions of our global society and culture from Pre-History to 1450.

### **HIST 1002 GLOBAL HISTORY AND CULTURAL TRADITIONS II**

3 hours

This course comprises a wide historical survey, exploring the cultural and intellectual traditions of our global society and culture from 1450 to the modern period.

### **HIST 1101 AMERICAN HISTORY AND CULTURAL TRADITIONS TO 1877**

3 hours

A survey of American history focusing on social, political, and economic developments from the pre-Columbian period to 1877.

### **HIST 1102 AMERICAN HISTORY AND CULTURAL TRADITIONS 1877 TO THE PRESENT**

3 hours

A survey of American history focusing on social, political, and economic developments from Reconstruction to the present.

### **HIST 1663 NORTH CAROLINA HISTORY**

3 hours

A study of the history of North Carolina from the founding of the colony to the present.

### **HIST 2000 THE HISTORIAN'S CRAFT**

3 hours

This course introduces students to the process of writing the most common kinds of humanities-based research papers, to the ethical and historical issues of historical writing, and to the study of history from an interdisciplinary perspective. *Prerequisite: HIST 1001 or HIST 1002 or HIST 1101 or HIST 1102 or permission of the instructor.*

### **HIST 2100 TOPICS IN HISTORY**

3 hours

An investigation of a selected topic or period in History. *Prerequisite: HIST 1001 or HIST 1002 or HIST 1101 or HIST 1102 or permission of the instructor.*

### **HIST 2301 ANCIENT POLITICAL THEORY**

3 hours

Same as PHIL 2060 and POLS 2300. A critical analysis of the basic political writings of selected modern authors important to the development of western civilization, e.g., Plato, Aristotle, St. Augustine and St. Thomas.

### **HIST 2310 MODERN POLITICAL THEORY**

3 hours

Same as POLS 2310 and PHIL 2400. A critical analysis of the basic political writings of selected modern authors important to the development of western civilization and political thought, e.g., Machiavelli, Bodin, Hobbes, Harrington, Locke and Rousseau.

### **HIST 3100 ADVANCED TOPICS IN HISTORY**

3 hours

An investigation of a selected topic or period in History. *Prerequisite: HIST 2000 or permission of the instructor.*

### **HIST 3171 EARLY AMERICAN SEMINAR**

3 hours

A survey of the major events, trends, ideas, and contexts that led to the establishment of the United States, covering the period from the establishment of Jamestown to the end of the War of 1812, with a focus on the rise and development of constitutionalism in the early nation. *Prerequisite: HIST 1101 or HIST 1102 or permission of instructor.*

### **HIST 3215 ANCIENT SEMINAR**

3 hours

The study of the ancient world including the Near East, Greek city-states, and the Roman Empire to its decline in the fifth century. *Prerequisite: HIST 2000 or permission of the instructor.*

### **HIST 3220 ANCIENT GREECE**

3 hours

A study of ancient Greece from prehistory through the Hellenistic era. *Prerequisite: HIST 2000 or permission of the instructor.*

### **HIST 3230 ANCIENT ROME**

3 hours

A study of ancient Rome from prehistory through the decline. *Prerequisite: HIST 2000 or permission of the instructor.*

<b>HIST 3240 THE RENAISSANCE</b>	3 hours
A study of the European Renaissance, 1300-1600. <i>Prerequisite: HIST 2000 or permission of the instructor.</i>	
<b>HIST 3315 MEDIEVAL SEMINAR</b>	3 hours
The social, cultural, and political development of Europe from the decline of Rome to the close of the fifteenth century. <i>Prerequisite: HIST 2000 or permission of the instructor.</i>	
<b>HIST 3320 AMERICAN CIVIL WAR</b>	3 hours
A thorough and multifaceted examination of the causes, conflicts, and resolutions of the war and the Reconstruction period. <i>Prerequisite: HIST 2000 or permission of the instructor.</i>	
<b>HIST 3360 THE SOUTH</b>	3 hours
A study of the American South, its history, its culture, its attitudes, and its traditions. <i>Prerequisite: HIST 2000 or permission of the instructor.</i>	
<b>HIST 3450 EARLY MODERN SEMINAR</b>	3 hours
A study of socio-cultural, political, and intellectual trends in European society from 1450 through the French Revolution. <i>Prerequisite: HIST 2000 or permission of the instructor.</i>	
<b>HIST 3510 MODERN SEMINAR</b>	3 hours
A study of economic, political, and socio-cultural trends in European society from Napoleon to the present. <i>Prerequisite: HIST 2000 or permission of the instructor.</i>	
<b>HIST 3581 SEMINAR IN RECENT AMERICAN HISTORY</b>	3 hours
A survey of the major events, trends, ideas, and contexts that led to the modernization of the United States into a democratic, industrial, and global power. <i>Prerequisite: HIST 1101 or HIST 1102 or permission of instructor.</i>	
<b>HIST 3600 NON-WESTERN SEMINAR</b>	3 hours
This course explores some of the questions and problems that have shaped the intellectual and cultural histories of non-Western Societies. <i>Prerequisite: HIST 2000 or permission of the instructor.</i>	
<b>HIST 4000 READING IN EUROPEAN HISTORY</b>	3 hours
This course is a reading and discussion course designed to delve into a specific topic in European history. <i>Prerequisites: HIST 2000 and 9 hours of upper-level European history seminars or permission of the instructor.</i>	
<b>HIST 4010 READING IN NON-WESTERN HISTORY</b>	3 hours
This course is a reading and discussion course designed to delve into a specific topic in Non-Western history. <i>Prerequisites: HIST 2000 and an upper-level Non-Western history seminar or permission of the instructor.</i>	
<b>HIST 4201 PRACTICUM IN HISTORY</b>	1-6 hours
An individual program designed to provide training and experience in such areas as archival organization and management, editing, historical preservation and restoration, and museology following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the department. <i>Prerequisites: HIST 2000 and 12 hours of upper-level history seminars and permission of the instructor.</i>	
<b>HIST 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN HISTORY</b>	1-4 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the department. <i>Prerequisites: HIST 2000 and 12 hours of upper-level history seminars and permission of the instructor.</i>	
<b>HIST 4971 READINGS IN AMERICAN HISTORY</b>	3 hours
An extensive examination of the thinking, writing, and acting of the Founders who wrote the Declaration of Independence, the Constitution, and the Bill of Rights. <i>Prerequisites: HIST 2000 and at least three hours of upper division American history or permission of the instructor.</i>	
<b>HIST 4999 THESIS: ADVANCED RESEARCH AND WRITING</b>	3 hours
A research and writing course for seniors which emphasizes scholarly methods of historical research and writing, which, in the end, results in the production of a thesis. This is a two-semester course sequence. <i>Prerequisites: HIST 2000 and 18 hours of history seminars or permission of the instructor.</i>	



## HUMANITIES

Professors: Anderson, Sang, Wilson

Associate Professors: Grant, Rudolph

Assistant Professors: Flocken, Hayes, Henthorn, Martin, Swaney

Instructors: Dietschi-Henderson, Ortiz, Palmer

### HUMANITIES Minor

Eighteen (18) semester hours of courses beyond those required for general education from,

- Religion
- Philosophy
- English
- History
- Spanish
- French
- Humanities

*No more than two courses may come from a given prefix.*

### HUMANITIES COURSES

#### **HUM 2000 TOPICS IN HUMANITIES**

3 hours

A study of a topic selected by the division focusing on particular interests within the discipline.

#### **HUM 4109 SEMINAR**

3 hours

Reading, discussion, independent research and oral and written reports on a topic selected by the Division.  
Not open to Freshmen.

## DEPARTMENT OF MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Professors: Wilson (*Chair*)

Instructors: Dietschi-Henderson, Ortiz

The Department of Modern Foreign Languages offers a Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree in Spanish as well as minors in Spanish and French.

### SPANISH MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

SPAN 2011 Intermediate Spanish I.....	3
SPAN 2012 Intermediate Spanish II.....	3
SPAN 3021 Advanced Spanish Grammar.....	3
SPAN 3022 Advanced Spanish Composition.....	3
SPAN 3023 Advanced Spanish Conversation and Phonetics.....	3
SPAN 3024 Culture of Spain or SPAN 3025 Culture of Spanish America.....	3
Electives in Spanish selected from SPAN 2023 and/or 3000 level or above.....	12
SPAN 4301 Internship in Spanish.....	3
SPAN 4401 Senior Project.....	1-3
	Total: 34-36

**NOTE: At least six of the credit hours required for the major must be earned through a departmentally-approved program in a Spanish-speaking country.**

### SPANISH Minor

SPAN 2011 Intermediate Spanish I.....	3
SPAN 2012 Intermediate Spanish II.....	3
Select one of the following.....	3
SPAN 3021 Advanced Spanish Grammar	
SPAN 3022 Advanced Spanish Composition	
SPAN 3023 Advanced Spanish Conversation and Phonetics	
Electives in Spanish 3000 level or higher.....	9
	Total: 18

### FRENCH Minor

FREN 2011 Intermediate French I.....	3
FREN 2012 Intermediate French II.....	3
FREN 2051 Francophone Literature.....	3
FREN 3011 French Literature from Medieval Age to 1800.....	3
FREN 3012 French Literature from 1800 to Contemporary Period.....	3
FREN 3024 The Culture of France.....	3
	Total: 18

## **FRENCH AND GERMAN COURSES**

### **FRENCH COURSES**

- FREN 1001 ELEMENTARY FRENCH I** 3 hours  
An introduction to the French language, both oral and written.
- FREN 1002 ELEMENTARY FRENCH II** 3 hours  
A continuation of the introduction to the French language. *Prerequisite: FREN 1001 or French placement test.*
- FREN 2011 INTERMEDIATE FRENCH I** 3 hours  
A third-semester course which reinforces first-year proficiencies in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Cross- cultural aspects within contextual situations will be emphasized. *Prerequisite: FREN 1002 or French placement test.*
- FREN 2012 INTERMEDIATE FRENCH II** 3 hours  
A fourth-semester course which further reinforces proficiencies in the basic language skills with additional emphasis on cultural diversities. *Prerequisite: FREN 2011 or French placement test.*
- FREN 2052 FRANCOPHONE LITERATURE AND CULTURE** 3 hours  
Examination of the literature and culture of French-speaking countries outside of France. No knowledge of French is required; all discussions and readings are in English.
- FREN 3011 FRENCH LITERATURE FROM MEDIEVAL AGE TO 1800** 3 hours  
Examination of the literary masterpieces from the Medieval period to the late 18<sup>th</sup> century. All course work in French. *Prerequisite: FREN 2012 or permission of instructor.*
- FREN 3012 FRENCH LITERATURE FROM 1800 TO CONTEMPORARY PERIOD** 3 hours  
Examination of the literary masterpieces from 1800 to the present. All course work in French. *Prerequisite: FREN 2012 or permission of instructor.*
- FREN 3024 THE CULTURE OF FRANCE** 3 hours  
A study of modern French thought based on works by major writers and artists since the late 19<sup>th</sup> century. All course work in French. *Prerequisite: FREN 2012 or permission of instructor.*
- FREN 4003 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN FRENCH** 1-4 hours  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the departmental faculty.

### **GERMAN COURSES**

- GERM 1001 ELEMENTARY GERMAN I** 3 hours  
An introduction to the German language, both oral and written.
- GERM 1002 ELEMENTARY GERMAN II** 3 hours  
A continuation of the introduction to the German language. *Prerequisite: GERM 1001 or German placement test.*
- GERM 2011 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN I** 3 hours  
A third-semester course which reinforces first-year proficiencies in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Cross- cultural aspects within contextual situations will be emphasized. *Prerequisite: GERM 1002 or German placement test.*
- GERM 2012 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN II** 3 hours  
A fourth-semester course which further reinforces proficiencies in the basic language skills with additional emphasis on cultural diversities. *Prerequisite: GERM 2011 or German placement test.*
- GERM 4003 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN GERMAN** 1-4 hours  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.

## **SPANISH COURSES**

- SPAN 1001 ELEMENTARY SPANISH I** 3 hours  
An introduction to the Spanish language, both oral and written.
- SPAN 1002 ELEMENTARY SPANISH II** 3 hours  
A continuation of the introduction to the Spanish language. *Prerequisite: SPAN 1001 or Spanish placement test.*
- SPAN 2011 INTERMEDIATE SPANISH I** 3 hours  
A third-semester course which reinforces first-year proficiencies in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Cross- cultural aspects within contextual situations will be emphasized. *Prerequisite: SPAN 1002 or Spanish placement test.*
- SPAN 2012 INTERMEDIATE SPANISH II** 3 hours  
A fourth-semester course which further reinforces proficiencies in the basic language skills with additional emphasis on cultural diversities. *Prerequisite: SPAN 2011 or Spanish placement test.*
- SPAN 2023 INTERMEDIATE SPANISH CONVERSATION** 3 hours  
An intensive second-year course which reinforces conversational skills on the intermediate level and offers an introduction to Spanish phonetics. Because of its different emphasis, this course may be taken in addition to SPAN 2012; at the discretion of departments which require intermediate proficiency, this course may be accepted in lieu of SPAN 2012 to satisfy this proficiency. *Prerequisite: Placement through testing or SPAN 1001, SPAN 1002, and SPAN 2011.*
- SPAN 2051 HISPANICS IN THE UNITED STATES** 3 hours  
An examination of Latino minority communities through film, literature, and interdisciplinary readings. All work will be done in English.
- SPAN 2052 HISPANIC CULTURE IN LITERATURE AND FILM** 3 hours  
An examination of Peninsular and Latin American cultures through film, fiction, and drama. All work will be done in English.
- SPAN 3011 SPANISH LITERATURE TO THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY** 3 hours  
A survey of Medieval, Renaissance, and Golden Age Spanish literature. All work will be done in Spanish. *Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.*
- SPAN 3012 SPANISH LITERATURE 1700 TO PRESENT** 3 hours  
A survey of Spanish Literature from the Enlightenment, Romanticism, the Generation of 1898, and the modern period. *Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.*
- SPAN 3013 SPANISH AMERICAN LITERATURE** 3 hours  
A survey of the important works of Spanish American literature. All course work will be done in Spanish. *Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.*
- SPAN 3021 ADVANCED SPANISH GRAMMAR** 3 hours  
An intensive exploration of Spanish grammar. *Prerequisites: SPAN 2011 and SPAN 2012 or placement exam.*
- SPAN 3022 ADVANCED SPANISH COMPOSITION** 3 hours  
Intensive practice of compositional skills in Spanish, to include a variety of writing formats and writing strategies. *Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.*
- SPAN 3023 ADVANCED SPANISH CONVERSATION AND PHONETICS** 3 hours  
Intensive practice in oral skills in Spanish, including conversations and presentations, along with a thorough study of Spanish phonetics. All work will be done in Spanish. *Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.*
- SPAN 3024 CULTURE OF SPAIN** 3 hours  
A study of the history, art, daily life, and various regional and national cultures of Spain. All coursework will be done in Spanish. *Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.*

- SPAN 3025 CULTURE OF SPANISH AMERICA** 3 hours  
A study of the history, art, daily life, and various regional and national cultures of Spanish America. All course work will be done in Spanish. *Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.*
- SPAN 3026 INTRODUCTION TO SPANISH LINGUISTICS** 3 hours  
A detailed examination of Spanish syntax, morphology, history of the language, and phonetics/phonology. *Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.*
- SPAN 3027 FOREIGN LANGUAGE METHODS** 3 hours  
An examination of the theoretical and practical issues, relating to the teaching of foreign languages. *Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.*
- SPAN 4001 SPANISH SEMINAR** 3 hours  
Reading, discussion, independent research, and written reports on a topic selected by the department. All course work will be done in Spanish. *Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.*
- SPAN 4002 SPECIAL TOPICS** 3 hours  
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of interest in the Spanish language and Hispanic culture. All course work will be done in Spanish. *Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.*
- SPAN 4003 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPANISH** 1-4 hours  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff. *Prerequisite: SPAN 2012*
- SPAN 4201 PRACTICUM IN SPANISH** 1-12 hours  
Applied projects or field experience under the direction of the departmental supervisor in Spanish, such as language instruction, specialized tutoring, translation or interpretation. *Prerequisites: SPAN 2012, formalized plan, departmental supervisor, and permission of Department Chair.*
- SPAN 4301 INTERNSHIP IN SPANISH** 1-12 hours  
Field experience in some aspect of Spanish with the formal evaluation, supervision, and direction provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervisory professor and student. *Prerequisites: SPAN 2012, formalized plan, permission of coordinating professor, outside supervisor and Department Chair.* Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the internship is to be undertaken.
- SPAN 4401 SENIOR PROJECT** 1-3 hours  
An individual, capstone experience for Majors taken in the student's final semester which focuses on substantive research and formal presentation of a topic chosen by the student and under the direction of a department professor. All work will be done in Spanish. *Prerequisites: SPAN 2012 and permission of Department Chair.*

## DEPARTMENT OF POLITICS

Professor: Bitzer (*Chair*)

Associate Professor: Feeney

The Department of Politics offers a Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree in Politics, with concentrations in Pre-Law and Public Administration, and a Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Degree in Administration of Justice. The Department of Politics also offers a minor in Politics. The study of politics at Catawba College combines the strengths and capabilities of a liberal arts education with preparation for a career in politics, whether it be in the public or private sector. In the politics major, there are core classes in the areas of American politics, comparative politics, research methods in the social sciences, and either the study of state & local or international politics. In addition, students who major in politics select courses in the areas of political theory, political institutions, political behavior, and policy; beyond these areas, students may select elective hours in any combination of these areas for a solid grounding in the study of politics. Those students interested in pursuing graduate education, in either the law, public administration, or political science, should consult the department chair for specific information on pre-law and public administration concentrations in the politics major.

The Administration of Justice major is a multi- and inter-disciplinary program that prepares students for entry into career opportunities associated with the administration of justice and qualifies them for promotion to supervisory and management positions within various fields, including (but not limited to) law enforcement and court operations. As a multi- and inter-disciplinary program, the ADJU major fulfills the aspects of a liberal education by drawing on the strengths and distinctive aspects of both the liberal arts and professional programs at Catawba College. It is recommended that students work closely with the ADJU coordinator to ensure scheduling of courses; it is also recommended that students gain conversational expertise in a foreign language (Spanish is strongly recommended).

### POLITICS MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

POLS 1101 Introduction to American Politics .....	3
POLS 1105 Introduction to Comparative Politics.....	3
SOC 2301 Social Science Research .....	3 - 4
POLS 2200 State and Local Politics or POLS 2210 International Politics.....	3
POLS 2300 Ancient Political Theory or POLS 2310 Modern Political Theory.....	3
One course from the following.....	3
POLS 3300 Legislative Politics	
POLS 3310 Presidential Politics	
POLS 3320 Bureaucratic Politics	
POLS 3330 Judicial Processes	
One course from the following.....	3
POLS 3110 Political Parties and Interest Groups	
POLS 3115 U.S. Campaigns and Elections	
POLS 3150 Southern Politics	
One course from following.....	3
POLS 3500 Politics and Public Policy	
POLS 3510 U.S. Constitutional Law: Powers and Federalism	
POLS 3520 U.S. Constitutional Law: Civil Liberties and Rights	
POLS 3530 International Law	
POLS 3540 Political Economy	
POLS 3550 U.S. Foreign Policy	
POLS electives at 2000 level or above.....	12
	Total: 36-37

***The department has found that the student is well-served to enroll in specific elective courses not listed above. The student should contact the department chair for a list of these suggested electives.***

## Politics Concentrations

### Pre-Law Concentration

ACCT 1901 Principles of Accounting I .....	3
One of the following .....	3
ECON 1901 Principles of Macroeconomics	
ECON 1902 Principles of Microeconomics	
One of the following .....	3
ENGL 3201 English Grammar	
ENGL 3308 Professional and Technical Writing	
One of the following .....	3
HIST 1002 Global History and Cultural Traditions II	
HIST 1102 American History and Cultural Traditions 1877 to Present	
One of the following .....	3
PHIL 1166 Critical Thinking	
PHIL 1155 Introduction to Logic	
PHIL 2170 Ethics .....	3
SOC 1501 Social Problems .....	3
	Total: 21

### Public Administration Concentration

ACCT 1901 Principles of Accounting I .....	3
ECON 1901 Principles of Macroeconomics .....	3
HIST 1102 American History and Cultural Traditions 1877 to Present .....	3
One of the following .....	3
ENGL 3201 English Grammar	
ENGL 3308 Professional and Technical Writing	
MGT 2501 Principles of Management .....	3
PHIL 2170 Ethics .....	3
SOC 1501 Social Problems .....	3
	Total: 21

### Secondary Teacher Licensure

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Comprehensive Social Studies must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree in History and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students must include in their program: HIST 1001, HIST 1002, HIST 1101, HIST 1102; ECON 1901; EDUC 2105; POLS 1101; SOC 1101 or SOC 1501. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

## ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

POLS 1101 Introduction to American Politics .....	3
POLS 2200 State and Local Politics.....	3
POLS 3320 Bureaucratic Politics.....	3
POLS 3330 Judicial Process.....	3
ADJU 2200 Criminal Law .....	3
POLS OR ADJU elective .....	3
POLS 4201 Practicum in Political Science or PSYC 4201 Practicum in Psychology.....	3
SOC 1501 Social Problems.....	3
SOC 2101 Crime and Delinquency.....	3
SOC 2301 Social Science Research or PSYC 2221 Data Analysis for Behavioral Sciences.....	3 - 4
SOC 2401 Social Inequalities.....	3
SOC 3101 Race, Gender, and Sexualities .....	3
PSYC 1500 Human Development or PSYC 3980 Behavior Modification for Well Being .....	3
PSYC 3480 Abnormal Psychology.....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management .....	3
MGT 2565 Organizational Behavior .....	3
PHIL 2170 Ethics .....	3
CHEM 1136 Forensic Science.....	4
	Total: 55 or 56

### POLITICS Minor

POLS 1101 Introduction to American Politics .....	3
POLS 2200 State and Local Politics.....	3
POLS 2300 Ancient Political Theory or POLS 2310 Modern Political Theory.....	3
Any three Political Science courses at the 2000 or 3000 level .....	9
	Total: 18



## **POLITICS COURSES**

- POLS 1100 INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL SCIENCE** 3 hours  
Introduction to the study, analysis, scope, and sources of government. Emphasis will be given to the comparative institutions of government, the nature of politics and the manner in which people organize themselves for purposes of governing.
- POLS 1101 INTRODUCTION TO AMERICAN POLITICS** 3 hours  
An introduction to the political theories, political institutions, political behavior, and operations and policies of the national government of the United States.
- POLS 1105 INTRODUCTION TO COMPARATIVE POLITICS** 3 hours  
An introduction to comparative political methodology and a study of cross-national political processes, functions, and institutions of modern and developing political systems.
- POLS 2110 ELEMENTARY TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (NON-WESTERN)** 3 hours  
Topics selected by the department focusing on specialized interests within the discipline and with an emphasis on non-Western themes.
- POLS 2111 ELEMENTARY TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE** 1-3 hours  
Topics selected by the department focusing on specialized interests within the discipline and interests of department majors and non- majors with little or no background in political science.
- POLS 2200 STATE AND LOCAL POLITICS** 3 hours  
A description and analysis of the structure and operation of American state and local government, federal-state relationships, the political process, and the formation of public policy. *Prerequisite: POLS 1101.*
- POLS 2210 INTERNATIONAL POLITICS** 3 hours  
An examination of international and transnational politics and the basic elements of the international political system, to include the concepts of war, peace, power, alliances, and diplomacy.
- POLS 2300 ANCIENT POLITICAL THEORY** 3 hours  
Same as PHIL 2060 and HIST 2301. A critical analysis of the basic political writings of selected modern authors important to the development of western civilization, e.g., Plato, Aristotle, St. Augustine and St. Thomas.
- POLS 2310 MODERN POLITICAL THEORY** 3 hours  
Same as HIST 2310 and PHIL 2400. A critical analysis of the basic political writings of selected modern authors important to the development of western civilization and political thought, e.g., Machiavelli, Bodin, Hobbes, Harrington, Locke and Rousseau.
- POLS 3101 ADVANCED TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE** 3 hours  
Topics selected by the department focusing on specialized interests within the discipline and interests of department majors.
- POLS 3110 POLITICAL PARTIES AND INTEREST GROUPS** 3 hours  
An analysis of the roles played by political parties and interest groups, with a focus on the organization, electoral activities, and influence on public policies. *Prerequisite: POLS 1101.* (Offered in alternate years)
- POLS 3115 U.S. CAMPAIGNS AND ELECTIONS** 3 hours  
An analysis of campaigns and elections within the American political system, including a study of modern day campaign organizations and strategies at the national, state, and local levels, electoral behavior by the voters, and the role and impact of the media on campaigns and elections. *Prerequisite: POLS 1101* (Offered in alternate years)
- POLS 3150 SOUTHERN POLITICS** 3 hours  
A comparative study of the politics of the modern South since World War II, with a focus on the evolution from a one-party dominated region to a competitive two-party region and the effects on the national political environment, the impact of the modern civil rights movement on Southern politics, and analyses of Southern political identification and behavior in electoral politics. *Prerequisite: POLS 1101.*
- POLS 3300 LEGISLATIVE POLITICS** 3 hours  
An analysis of the U.S. Congress, with a focus on legislative organization and powers, the law making process, relations with other branches of government, the electoral process as it relates to the legislature, and the legislature's influence on public policy. *Prerequisite: POLS 1101.*

- POLS 3310 PRESIDENTIAL POLITICS** 3 hours  
An analysis of the role of the Presidency, with a focus on executive organization and powers, relations with other branches of government, the electoral process as it relates to the presidency, and the executive branch's influence on public policy. *Prerequisite: POLS 1101.*
- POLS 3320 BUREAUCRATIC POLITICS** 3 hours  
A study of public administration and the bureaucracy in the American governing system, with a focus on the bureaucratic powers and responsibilities, interactions between the political branches and the bureaucracy, staffing and funding the bureaucracy, and government operations and management. *Prerequisite: POLS 1101.* (Offered in alternate years)
- POLS 3330 JUDICIAL PROCESSES** 3 hours  
An analysis of the structure and functions of federal and state courts as they relate to the operation of the American political system with an emphasis on the role of judges, juries, police and other actors in the adjudication process. *Prerequisite: POLS 1101.*
- POLS 3500 POLITICS AND PUBLIC POLICY** 3 hours  
An examination of the public policy process in the United States, with a focus on the development, enactment, and implementation of public policy through governmental institutions. Topics will include substantive policy areas (e.g., education, social welfare, environmental, and other policy topics). *Prerequisite: POLS 1101.* (Offered in alternate years.)
- POLS 3510 U.S. CONSTITUTIONAL LAW: POWERS AND FEDERALISM** 3 hours  
A study of constitutional law as developed by the U.S. Supreme Court and its political impact on national and state governments and U.S. citizens, with a focus on questions of federalism, separation of governmental powers, economic regulation, and civil and political rights. *Prerequisite: POLS 1101.*
- POLS 3520 U.S. CONSTITUTIONAL LAW: CIVIL LIBERTIES AND RIGHTS** 3 hours  
A study of the constitutional law as developed by the U.S. Supreme Court, with an emphasis on the Bill of Rights and the 14<sup>th</sup> Amendment and a focus on freedoms of speech, religion, the media, and civil rights. *Prerequisite: POLS 1101.*
- POLS 3525 AMERICAN CIVIL WRONGS AND RIGHTS** 3 hours  
A study of the eras of slavery, emancipation and the Reconstruction era, segregation, and the Jim Crow era, and the 20th Century civil rights movement in the United States, with a focus on the political, legal, and social dimensions.
- POLS 3530 INTERNATIONAL LAW** 3 hours  
A study of sources, schools of thought, major cases and applications of public international law, focusing on the laws of war, diplomacy, the sea, space, and nationality. *Prerequisite: POLS 2210.*
- POLS 3540 POLITICAL ECONOMY** 3 hours  
An analysis of the relationships between politics and economics, exploring how political institutions, the political environment, and economic systems influence each other. Topics include the development of U.S. capitalism, the U.S. federal fiscal and monetary policy processes, and the development of globalization. *Prerequisite: POLS 1101.* (Offered in alternate years)
- POLS 3550 U.S. FOREIGN POLICY** 3 hours  
A critical analysis of American global security interests and contemporary decision making by elements of the government responsible for foreign policy. *Prerequisite: POLS 1101.*
- POLS 4201 PRACTICUM IN POLITICAL SCIENCE** 3-12 hours  
A supervised application of theory to practice in a functional area related to Political Science.
- POLS 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN POLITICAL SCIENCE** 1-4 hours  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.

## **ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE COURSES**

<b>ADJU 1901 INTRODUCTION TO CRIMINAL JUSTICE</b>	3 hours
An introduction to the history, structure, functions and philosophy of the American criminal justice system.	
<b>ADJU 2100 SELECTED TOPICS IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE</b>	3 hours
A study of a topic of particular interest within the discipline. Topic is announced at registration.	
<b>ADJU 2200 CRIMINAL LAW</b>	3 hours
A study of the history, evolution, principles and contemporary applications of criminal law, including substantive law, classifications of crimes, elements of crimes, matters of criminal responsibility.	
<b>ADJU 2300 CORRECTIONS</b>	3 hours
A study of the history, major philosophies, components and current practices, and problems in the field of corrections, including alternatives to incarceration, treatment programs, and inmate control.	
<b>ADJU 2400 LAW ENFORCEMENT OPERATIONS</b>	3 hours
A study of the fundamentals of law enforcement operations.	
<b>ADJU 3100 CRIMINAL INVESTIGATIONS</b>	3 hours
A study of the fundamentals of the investigative processes.	

## DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Professor: Brownlow (*Chair*)

Associate Professors: Riser, Wood

Assistant Professor: Klebaur

The Department of Psychology offers both a Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) and a Bachelor of Science (B.S.) in Psychology. The BS in psychology offers concentrations in Human Health and Biological Science. The Department of Psychology also offers a minor in Psychology. The intent of the program in Psychology is to provide a general but basic background in Psychology to serve students who (1) simply are interested in Psychology, (2) intend to enter the job market upon graduation, or (3) choose to pursue graduate education. To accomplish these varied goals, the Department is committed to a “general” approach to education in Psychology rather than presenting a specific school-of-thought.

The Psychology program thus is arranged so that every student completes a set of required courses called the Psychology “core.” An integrative experience (e.g. independent research or study, conference presentation, internship, or double major) designed for students to apply what is learned in psychology courses, an electronic portfolio, and an exit interview to discuss the experience are also required of all psychology majors.

### PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

PSYC 2221 Data Analysis for the Behavioral Sciences .....	3
PSYC 2222 Experimental Psychology .....	4
PSYC 2500 Studies in Developmental Theory .....	3
PSYC 3380 Psychology of Personality .....	3
PSYC 3480 Abnormal Psychology.....	3
One of the following.....	4
PSYC 3420 and PSYC 3421 Fundamentals of Behavioral Neuroscience with Lab	
PSYC 3530 and PSYC 3531 Fundamentals of Cognitive Processes with Lab	
PSYC 3560 Social Psychology.....	4
PSYC 0999 Integrative Experience .....	0
PSYC electives.....	6
	Total: 30

This “general” Psychology major is designed to give a student maximum flexibility in creating a program of study most in line with her or his career interests, as they develop. The student planning to pursue Graduate Education can build upon these requirements with appropriate department electives. The student who plans to gain employment immediately upon graduation could supplement this major with a minor program of study, e.g., Business Administration, English.

Students should consult with the Department Chair about their program as some courses of the core do require prior courses and some are given only in alternate years.

## PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR (B.S. Degree)

PSYC 2221 Data Analysis for the Behavioral Sciences .....	3
PSYC 2222 Experimental Psychology .....	4
PSYC 2500 Studies in Developmental Theory .....	3
PSYC 3380 Psychology of Personality .....	3
PSYC 3480 Abnormal Psychology.....	3
One of the following.....	4
PSYC 3420 and PSYC 3421 Fundamentals of Behavioral Neuroscience with Lab	
PSYC 3530 and PSYC 3531 Fundamentals of Cognitive Processes with Lab	
PSYC 3560 Social Psychology .....	4
PSYC 0999 Integrative Experience .....	0
Electives in Psychology.....	6
	CORE Total: 30

## Human Health Concentration

PSYC 2470 Health Psychology.....	3
BIOL 2419 Anatomy and Physiology I.....	4
BIOL 2420 Anatomy and Physiology II.....	4
BIOL 1501 Molecules and Cells or BIOL 1502 Structure and Function of Organisms.....	4
EXSC 1270 Health Science.....	3
NUTR 1500 Nutrition.....	3
Two of the following (not taken for core).....	0-7
PSYC 3210 Psychology of Addictions	
PSYC 3420 and PSYC 3421 Fundamentals of Behavioral Neuroscience with Lab	
PSYC 3530 and PSYC 3531 Fundamentals of Cognitive Processes with Lab	
PSYC 3980 Behavior Modification	

Concentration: 21-28  
Total (Concentration + Core): 51-58

## Biological Science Concentration

PSYC 3210 Psychology of Addictions .....	3
BIOL 1501 Molecules and Cells.....	4
BIOL 2420 Anatomy and Physiology II.....	4
CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I .....	4
Two of the Following .....	7-8
BIOL 1502 Structure and Function of Organisms	
BIOL 1503 Ecology and Evolution	
BIOL 3562 Microbiology and Immunology	
BIOL 3591 Genetics	
BIOL 3600 Evolution	
CHEM 1502 General Chemistry II	
Other <b>APPROVED</b> BIOL or CHEM course	

Concentration: 22-23  
Total (Concentration + Core): 52-53

## PSYCHOLOGY Minor

PSYC 1110 General Psychology.....	3
Psychology electives at any level.....	6
Psychology electives above the 1000-level, at least one must be at the 3000-level.....	9-11
	Total: 18-20

## **PSYCHOLOGY COURSES**

### **PSYC 0999 INTEGRATIVE EXPERIENCE**

0 hours

Department-approved integrative experience such as for-credit internship, practicum, fieldwork, or research experience. S/U grading. May be repeated. Permission of Department Chair.

### **PSYC 1110 GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY**

3 hours

A study in the major perspectives of psychology with an emphasis on the nature and behavior of people and an examination of selected topics in the discipline.

### **PSYC 1160 INTERPERSONAL RELATIONS**

3 hours

A study of concepts, methods, problems, and findings in interpersonal perceptions, nonverbal behavior, communication, and personality as they affect relations with others.

### **PSYC 1340 CHILD PSYCHOLOGY**

3 hours

A survey of the physical, social, cognitive, and emotional development in children from conception to adolescence.

### **PSYC 1350 ADOLESCENT PSYCHOLOGY**

3 hours

A study of physical, social, cognitive, and emotional development during the second decade of life.

### **PSYC 1500 HUMAN DEVELOPMENT**

3 hours

A survey of the important methods, theories, themes, issues and research findings in the field of lifespan developmental psychology.

### **PSYC 2101 SELECTED TOPICS IN PSYCHOLOGY**

1-3 hours

A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the disciplines. Topic is announced at registration.

### **PSYC 2221 DATA ANALYSIS FOR THE BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES**

3 hours

Same as SOC 2221. A survey of the principles of descriptive and inferential statistics, measures of central tendency, variability and correlation, probability as applied to statistical decision-making, and parametric and nonparametric analysis of data, including ANOVA.

### **PSYC 2222 EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY**

4 hours

The rationale and methods of psychological experimentation, to include experimental design, data collection and analysis, and report-writing. Lecture and laboratory.

### **PSYC 2470 HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY**

3 hours

A study of the relationships among the mind, body, and society as they relate to physical health and illness.

### **PSYC 2500 TOPICS IN DEVELOPMENTAL THEORY**

3 hours

A study of the theories, methods, themes, research findings, and applications of the major dimensions of human development—physical, cognitive, and socioemotional—within a designated time period in the lifespan. Specific topic area of development announced at the time of registration. *Prerequisite: declared psychology major or minor.*

### **PSYC 2940 PSYCHOLOGY OF EXCEPTIONALITIES**

3 hours

A survey of the characteristics, education, and social integration of people with physical, emotional, cultural, behavioral and/or cognitive exceptionalities. *Prerequisite: PSYC 1500.*

### **PSYC 3210 PSYCHOLOGY OF ADDICTIONS**

3 hours

An exploration of the physical, emotional, psychological, and cultural aspects of the addictive process. Emphasis is placed on addiction to alcohol/drugs, food, gambling, sex, work, technology, and relationships. *Prerequisite: one course in psychology.*

### **PSYC 3380 PSYCHOLOGY OF PERSONALITY**

3 hours

A comparative examination of the major dynamic, behavioral, and humanistic theorists of “normal personality” in format, dynamics and development of personality.

- PSYC 3420 FUNDAMENTALS OF BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE** 3 hours  
A survey of the anatomical, physiological, biochemical, and pharmacological processes of the nervous system as these influence behaviors. *Prerequisite: at least one course in psychology.*
- PSYC 3421 FUNDAMENTALS OF BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE LABORATORY** 1 hour  
Laboratory to accompany PSYC 3420, Fundamentals of Behavioral Neuroscience, the survey of the anatomical, physiological, biochemical, and pharmacological processes of the nervous system as these influence behaviors. *Prerequisite: PSYC 2222.*
- PSYC 3480 ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY** 3 hours  
A study of the classification, etiology, and treatment of personality disorganization. *Prerequisite: at least one course in psychology.*
- PSYC 3501 SELECTED TOPICS IN PSYCHOLOGY** 1-4 hours  
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline. Topic is announced at registration.
- PSYC 3530 FUNDAMENTALS OF COGNITIVE PROCESSES** 3 hours  
A survey of theory and research related to human cognitive functioning. *Prerequisite: at least one course in psychology.*
- PSYC 3531 FUNDAMENTALS OF COGNITIVE PROCESSES LABORATORY** 1 hour  
Laboratory to accompany PSYC 3530, Fundamentals of Cognitive Processes, a survey of theory and research related to human cognitive functioning. *Prerequisite: PSYC 2222.*
- PSYC 3560 SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY** 4 hours  
A study of theory and research of individual behavior within a group context. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite: PSYC 2222.*
- PSYC 3980 BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION FOR WELL BEING** 3 hours  
A study of the basic principles and processes of behavior modification, with emphasis on the design and implementation of strategic interventions to enhance individual and community health, educational outcomes, and interpersonal, familial, and professional interactions.
- PSYC 4101 SEMINAR** 3 hours  
A style of learning involving reading, discussion, independent research and written reports on a selected area of inquiry. Topic is announced at Registration. *Prerequisite: 12 hours in psychology.*
- PSYC 4201 PRACTICUM IN PSYCHOLOGY** 1-6 hours  
An application of theory and methods of psychology to specific areas of psychological services in a supervised setting. *Prerequisites: 12 hours in psychology and permission of the Department Chair.*
- PSYC 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN PSYCHOLOGY** 1-3 hours  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff. *Prerequisite: permission of the Department Chair.*
- PSYC 4401 INTERNSHIP IN PSYCHOLOGY** 1-6 hours  
A field experience for psychology majors and minors in which formal evaluation, supervision, and direction are provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervising professor and student. *Prerequisites: 12 hours in psychology and permission of the Department Chair.* (NOTE: A reflective paper to describe how the experience met learning objectives is required and Grading is S/U.)

## DEPARTMENT OF RELIGION AND PHILOSOPHY

Professor: Sang (*Chair*)

Assistant Professor: Flocken

The Department of Religion and Philosophy offers a Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Degree in Religion as well as a minor in Religion.

### RELIGION MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

PHIL 1050 Philosophy and Culture .....	3
PHIL 1155 Introduction to Logic or PHIL 1166 Critical Thinking .....	3
PHIL 2170 Ethics .....	3
REL 1030 Introduction to Religion.....	3
REL 1035 Near Eastern Religions or REL 1036 Far Eastern Religions.....	3
REL 1121 Old Testament Introduction.....	3
REL 1122 New Testament Introduction .....	3
REL 2000 History of the Christian Church or REL 2035 Comparative Denominations.....	3
REL 2250 Principles and Practice of Community .....	3
REL 2535 Christian Beliefs.....	3
REL 3102 Sociology of Religion .....	3
REL 4201 Practicum in Religion or REL 4401 Internship in Religion .....	3
PHIL 4500 Capstone Seminar in Religion .....	3
Nine hours electives selected from the following .....	9
HIST 2301/POLS 2300 Ancient Political Theory	
HIST 2310/POLS 2310 Modern Political Theory	
PHIL 2100 Topics in Applied Ethics	
PHIL 4370 Independent Study in Philosophy	
REL 1035 Near Eastern Religions or REL 1036 Far Eastern Religions	
REL 1577 Topics in Religion	
REL 1801 Music in Ritual, Liturgy, and Worship	
REL 2000 History of the Christian Church or REL 2035 Comparative Denominations	
REL 3000 Faith Development	
REL 3600 Contemporary Theologians	
REL 4170 Seminar in Religion	
REL 4370 Independent Study in Religion	

Total: 48

### RELIGION Minor

REL 1030 Introduction to Religion.....	3
REL 1035 Near Eastern Religions or REL 1036 Far Eastern Religions.....	3
REL 1121 Old Testament Introduction or REL 1122 New Testament Introduction .....	3
Disciplinary Electives in REL, with 6 hours above 1000-level.....	9

Total: 18



## **RELIGION AND PHILOSOPHY COURSES**

### **RELIGION COURSES**

#### **REL 1030 INTRODUCTION TO RELIGION**

3 hours

A study of the characteristic and universal features of religions as expressed in the institutions, rituals, beliefs, and other phenomena of religion of the past and present.

#### **REL 1035 NEAR EASTERN RELIGIONS**

3 hours

A study of the origins, development, literature, structures, and modes of life and thought of the major living religions that originated in the Near East: Judaism, Christianity, Islam and the modern denominations and sects which derive from them.

#### **REL 1036 FAR EASTERN RELIGIONS**

3 hours

A study of the origins, development, literature, structures, and modes of life and thought of the major living religions that originated in India and the Far East, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Zen, Confucianism, Taoism, Shinto, and current movements and cults which derive from these faiths.

#### **REL 1121 OLD TESTAMENT INTRODUCTION**

3 hours

An introduction to the academic study of the books of the Old Testament (Hebrew Bible), their historical setting, and their religious and theological content.

#### **REL 1122 NEW TESTAMENT INTRODUCTION**

3 hours

An introduction to the documents of the New Testament, their origins and interpretation.

#### **REL 1577 TOPICS IN RELIGION**

3 hours

A study of a Religion topic, which may involve field work or study abroad. May be elected more than once.

#### **REL 1801 MUSIC IN RITUAL, LITURGY AND WORSHIP**

3 hours

Same as MUS 1801. An introduction to the Biblical, historic and aesthetic values of music in worship that includes an interpretive methodology for theological study, the history and meaning of religious ritual, the development of Christian worship from Jewish roots, the structure and integrity of the Church Year, the anatomy of hymns and hymnals, the Revised Common Lectionary, the Psalter, and a study of music in the Hebrew Bible and New Testament along with some Jewish ritual music.

#### **REL 2000 HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH**

3 hours

A history of the Christian Church from its beginnings through the present day. (Offered in alternate years)

#### **REL 2033 RELIGIONS IN THE WORLD MARKET**

3 hours

A "history of religions" study of those world religions most likely to be encountered in the world market. (Offered only through Catawba Online.)

#### **REL 2035 COMPARATIVE DENOMINATIONS**

3 hours

A comparative study of the beliefs and practices of major Christian denominations in America. (Offered in alternate years)

#### **REL 2250 PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF COMMUNITY**

3 hours

A study of the scriptural and theological bases for community, the principles of hospitality and the practical application of the principles, to include program development, worship, and the techniques and application of practice for the ministries of serving and hosting.

#### **REL 2535 CHRISTIAN BELIEFS**

3 hours

A non-denominational study of basic Christian doctrines.

#### **REL 2577 TOPICS IN RELIGION**

3 hours

A study of a Religion topic, which may involve field work or study abroad. May be elected more than once.

#### **REL 2800 PAUL AND HIS WRITINGS**

3 hours

A historical study of the life, letters and theology of the Apostle Paul. *Prerequisite: REL 1122.*

- REL 3000 FAITH DEVELOPMENT** 3 hours  
An exploration into the ways that people experience faith and the development of their faith. Consideration of the curricula and program approaches appropriate for the facilitation of various stages of development. (Offered in alternate years.)
- REL 3102 SOCIOLOGY OF RELIGION** 3 hours  
Same as SOC 3102. An examination of religion from a sociological perspective. Topics may include conversion, church-sect typology, and deviant religious groups. (Offered in alternate years.)
- REL 3577 TOPICS IN RELIGION** 3 hours  
A study of a Religion topic which may include field work or study abroad. May be elected more than once. *Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.*
- REL 3600 CONTEMPORARY THEOLOGIANS** 3 hours  
A study of the major movements within 20th-century Christian theology. (Offered in alternate years)
- REL 4170 SEMINAR IN RELIGION** 3 hours  
Reading, discussion, independent research, and formal reports on a theme or problem designated by the instructor.
- REL 4201 PRACTICUM IN RELIGION** 1-6 hours  
An application of theory and methods from religion to fieldwork experience, supervised by a Catawba College instructor designated by the Department. *Prerequisite: permission of the Department Chair.*
- REL 4370 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN RELIGION** 1-4 hours  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.
- REL 4401 INTERNSHIP IN RELIGION** 3 hours  
A field experience in Religion in which formal evaluation, supervision, and direction are provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervising professor and student.
- REL 4500 CAPSTONE SEMINAR IN RELIGION** 3 hours  
A seminar for senior Religion majors that will integrate knowledge learned in the major and in the student's experience, emphasizing reading, writing and oral communication skills.

## **PHILOSOPHY COURSES**

- PHIL 1050 PHILOSOPHY AND CULTURE** 3 hours  
An elementary introduction to philosophy through consideration of the role of philosophy in culture.
- PHIL 1155 INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC** 3 hours  
A study of basic structure in reasoning and of methods for the recognition and use of valid deductive argument forms.
- PHIL 1166 CRITICAL THINKING** 3 hours  
A study of reasoning that emphasizes informal critical thinking.
- PHIL 2100 TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY** 3 hours  
A study of a philosophy topic, which may involve field work or study abroad. May be elected more than once.
- PHIL 2170 ETHICS** 3 hours  
A critical examination of the subject of ethics, including its nature, concepts, scope, problems, theories and basis.
- PHIL 4370 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN PHILOSOPHY** 1-4 hours  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Professor: Vandergriff-Avery

Associate Professor: Smith (*Chair*)

Assistant Professor: Clark

The Department of Sociology offers the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree in Sociology as well as a minor in Sociology.

### SOCIOLOGY Major (B.A. Degree)

SOC 1101 Introduction to Sociology.....	3
SOC 1501 Social Problems.....	3
SOC 2201 Contemporary Social Theory.....	3
SOC 2221 Data Analysis for the Behavioral Sciences or MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics.....	3
SOC 2301 Social Science Research .....	3 - 4
SOC 2401 Social Inequalities.....	3
SOC 4101 Sociology Capstone Seminar .....	3
Sociology electives (9 hours must be at least 3000-level courses) .....	15
	Total: 36- 37

### Secondary Teacher Licensure

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Comprehensive Social Studies must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree in History and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students must include in their program: HIST 1001, HIST 1002, HIST 1101, HIST 1102; ECON 1901; EDUC 2105; POLS 1101; SOC 1101 or SOC 1501. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

### SOCIOLOGY Minor

SOC 1101 Introduction to Sociology.....	3
SOC 2201 Contemporary Social Theory or SOC 2301 Social Science Research.....	3 - 4
Sociology Electives (6 hours must be at least 2000- level courses) .....	12
	Total: 18-19

## **SOCIOLOGY COURSES**

- SOC 1101 INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY** 3 hours  
An introduction to “the sociological imagination,” a distinctive way of understanding human behavior. The course is a broad survey of the principles, methods, concepts, and theoretical perspectives of sociology.
- SOC 1202 GLOBAL SOCIETIES** 3 hours  
A study of the development of the major types of societies in human history with emphasis on sociocultural diversity in today’s world.
- SOC 1301 MARRIAGE AND FAMILIES** 3 hours  
A study of intimate relationships and families including mate selection, gender roles, communication, early marital adjustment, finances, and parenthood.
- SOC 1501 SOCIAL PROBLEMS** 3 hours  
A survey of major contemporary social problems and solutions designed to ameliorate these problems.
- SOC 2101 CRIME AND DELINQUENCY** 3 hours  
An analysis of the nature and extent of criminal behavior, current practices in crime control, and the criminal justice system.
- SOC 2104 SELECTED TOPICS IN SOCIOLOGY** 3 hours  
An investigation of a selected topic of a major importance in the field of sociology at the introductory level.
- SOC 2201 CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY** 3 hours  
A study of functionalist, exchange, conflict, and other theories and their relevance to modern Sociology.  
*Prerequisite: SOC 1101.*
- SOC 2221 DATA ANALYSIS FOR THE BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES** 3 hours  
Same as PSYC 2221. A survey of the principles of descriptive and inferential statistics, measures of central tendency, variability and correlation, probability as applied to statistical decision-making, and parametric and non-parametric analysis of data, including ANOVA.
- SOC 2301 SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH** 3 - 4 hours  
An introduction to the process of social science research and an overview of the research methods most commonly used in sociology, political science, psychology, and related fields. *Prerequisite: at least one course in political science, psychology, or sociology.*
- SOC 2401 SOCIAL INEQUALITIES** 3 hours  
An examination of patterns of social stratification and inequality in modern industrial societies, particularly inequalities based on race, class, and gender.
- SOC 3101 RACE, GENDER, AND SEXUALITIES** 3 hours  
An analysis of the relations between dominant and minority groups in American society. *Prerequisite: SOC 2401.*
- SOC 3102 SOCIOLOGY OF RELIGION** 3 hours  
Same as REL 3102. An examination of religion from a sociological perspective. Particular topics include conversion, church-sect typology, and deviant religious groups.
- SOC 3103 SOCIOLOGY OF SPORTS** 3 hours  
An examination of sports from a sociological perspective.
- SOC 3104 SELECTED TOPICS IN SOCIOLOGY** 1-3 hours  
An investigation of a selected topic of major importance in the field of Sociology.
- SOC 3502 SOCIAL MOVEMENTS** 3 hours  
An examination of traditional and contemporary theories of social movements. Includes case studies of selected past and present movements. *Prerequisite: SOC 1101 or SOC 1501.*

**SOC 3503 APPLIED HUMAN SERVICES**

3 hours

An exploration of the role and purpose of human service agencies and human service professionals. Students will apply sociological concepts to their direct work with a local human service agency. *Prerequisite: SOC 1101 or SOC 1501 or permission of instructor.*

**SOC 4101 SOCIOLOGY CAPSTONE SEMINAR**

3 hours

A capstone experience for Sociology majors that will integrate knowledge learned in the major. *Prerequisite: Senior standing or permission of instructor.*

**SOC 4201 FIELDWORK IN SOCIOLOGY**

1-6 hours

Practical field experience in a socially oriented agency. *Prerequisites: SOC 1101 and permission of the Instructor.* (Application must be completed one semester in advance of registration.)

**SOC 4202 PRACTICUM IN SOCIOLOGY**

1-6 hours

An application of sociological theory and methods to a supervised research project.

**SOC 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SOCIOLOGY**

1-4 hours

Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.

# THE ADRIAN L., JR. & DOROTHY L. SHUFORD

## SCHOOL OF PERFORMING ARTS

Dean: Phillip Burgess, D.M.A.

The Adrian L., JR. & Dorothy L. Shuford School of Performing Arts is named in honor of Adrian L. Shuford, Jr. and his wife, Dorothy Lewis-Griffith, of Conover, N.C. Mr. Shuford, a long-time benefactor of the College, was a member of the Board of Trustees for over fifty years and served twenty-five of those years as chairman. The School includes the Departments of Music and Theatre Arts.

The School of Performing Arts offers undergraduate degrees in Music, Musical Theatre, Theatre Arts, and Theatre Arts Administration. The School of Performing Arts also offers minors in Dance, Music, Music Business, Music Therapy, Musical Theatre, Studio Art, Theatre Arts, and Worship Arts.

## DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Professor: Chamberlain, McCachren

Associate Professors: Burgess, Etters, Fish

Assistant Professor: Jones

Artist-in-Residence: Little (*Chair*)

The Department of Music offers a Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree in Music with concentrations in Music Business, Music Education, Music Performance, Popular Music, Sacred Music, and Worship Music and Production. The Department of Music also offers minors in Music, Music Business, Music Therapy, and Worship Arts.

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

**Auditions.** Students who wish to major or minor in music are required to audition on their major instrument before being admitted. (Those interested in only pursuing the concentration in Music Business are instead interviewed.) The audition should include a minimum of two contrasting works and may include scales, arpeggios, and sight-reading. Application for admission to all teacher licensure programs is made directly to the Department of Teacher Education. **Piano Proficiency Exam.** Music students will demonstrate piano proficiency as a requirement of the major or minor. A proficiency exam is offered to determine the level at which the student should begin study. Students may forfeit the exam and begin with Keyboard Skills I level of study.

### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS IN MUSIC STUDIES

**Piano Proficiency.** Before graduation, students with Music Performance, Sacred Music, and Music Education concentrations must achieve proficiency at the Class Piano IV level, while those in Music Business, Popular Music and Worship Arts must achieve proficiency at the Keyboard Skills II level.

**Recital Performance.** Students concentrating in any area of music and who are enrolled in Major Private Instruction will perform on at least one Performance Hour each semester. Students pursuing Music Performance and Sacred Music concentrations are required to give a 30-minute recital during their junior year and a 60 minute recital during their senior year. Applications for faculty approval for these recitals are available in the Music Department Office. **Jury Examinations.** All students enrolled in Major Applied Instruction will demonstrate progress towards achieving semester goals for a faculty jury at the end of each semester.

**Sophomore Performance Review.** To attain Junior Status in the Music program, students in the Music Performance, Music Education, and Sacred Music concentrations must be evaluated during the second semester of the sophomore year. The student must pass MUS 1512 and present a successful Sophomore Performance Review before continuing the chosen program or presenting required degree recitals. Guidelines are available in the Music Department Office.

## MUSIC MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

MUS 1511 Music Theory I .....	2
MUS 1512 Music Theory II .....	2
MUS 1516 Aural Skills I .....	1
MUS 1517 Aural Skills II .....	1
MUS 2135 Keyboard Skills I (or equivalent Proficiency) .....	0-1
MUS 2136 Keyboard Skills II (or equivalent Proficiency) .....	0-1
MUS 3713 Survey of Music History I .....	3
MUS 3714 Survey of Music History II .....	3
CORE Total: 12-14	

*Students will select one from the following areas of concentration:*

### Music Business Concentration

The Music Business Concentration is designed to prepare the student to pursue a business career related to the field of music.

MUS 1113 World Music .....	3
MUS 0111 Music Seminar (every semester as a declared Music Business Concentration) .....	0
MUS 2360 Principles of Music Business .....	3
MUS 3361 Intermediate Music Business .....	3
MUS 3362 Advanced Music Business .....	2
MUS 4201 Practicum in Music .....	1
MUS 4360 Senior Music Project .....	1
MUS 4401 Internship in Music .....	3
ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I .....	3
ECON 1902 Principles Microeconomics .....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management .....	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing .....	3
Applied Music .....	2
Music Ensemble (4 semesters) .....	4
Music Electives .....	10
Concentration: 44	
Total (Concentration + Core): 56-58	

### Music Education Concentration

The Music Education Concentration is designed to provide study and experiences to meet the music competencies expected by the State of North Carolina for K-12 music teacher licensure.

MUS 0111 Music Seminar (4 semesters) .....	0
MUS 0390 Half Recital .....	0
MUS 1113 World Music .....	3
MUS 2137 Class Piano III (or equivalent proficiency) .....	0-1
MUS 2138 Class Piano IV (or equivalent proficiency) .....	0-1
MUS 2145 Class Voice .....	1
MUS 2221 String Methods .....	1
MUS 2222 Woodwinds Methods .....	1
MUS 2223 Brass Methods .....	1
MUS 2224 Percussion Methods .....	1
MUS 2521 Music Theory III .....	3
MUS 2522 Music Theory IV .....	3
MUS 2525 Aural Skills III .....	1
MUS 2526 Aural Skills IV .....	1
MUS 3537 Music in the Elementary School .....	2
MUS 3546 Curriculum, Methods and Materials: Middle and Secondary School .....	3

MUS 3732 Choral Conducting .....	2
MUS 3733 Instrumental Conducting and Arranging.....	2
MUS 4500 Capstone in Music Education.....	2
Applied Music.....	7
Music Ensemble (minimum of 7 semesters).....	7
Must be selected according to student's principal instrument	
Instrumental: MUS 1195	
Vocal: MUS 1193 or MUS 1196	
Keyboard: MUS 1193, MUS 1195, MUS 1196	

Concentration: 41-43  
Total (Concentration + Core): 53-57

### The Music Performance Concentration

Music Performance Concentration is designed to prepare the student for a performance career, a private teaching career, and/or graduate studies in performance. Students pursuing this concentration will focus their music studies in voice or on a particular instrument with the goal of developing as a performer, exhibiting with a high degree of musical, artistic, and technical accomplishment. Acceptance in the Music Performance Concentration is based on an audition.

MUS 0111 Music Seminar (4 semesters).....	0
MUS 0390 Half Recital.....	0
MUS 0391 Recital.....	0
MUS 1113 World Music.....	3
MUS 2137 Class Piano III (or equivalent proficiency).....	0-1
MUS 2138 Class Piano IV (or equivalent proficiency).....	0-1
MUS 2521 Music Theory III.....	3
MUS 2522 Music Theory IV.....	3
MUS 2525 Aural Skills III.....	1
MUS 2526 Aural Skills IV.....	1
MUS 3219 Literature and Pedagogy.....	3
MUS 3612 Form and Analysis.....	2
MUS 3732 Choral Conducting.....	2
MUS 3733 Instrumental Conducting and Arranging.....	2
Applied Music (MAJOR).....	12
Music Ensemble (must enroll every semester).....	8
(Must be selected from MUS 1193, MUS 1194, MUS 1195, MUS 1196)	
Electives in Music.....	3
Choose from one of the following.....	1
MUS 1192 Small Ensembles, Instrumental (instrumentalists)	
MUS 2133 Accompanying Techniques (pianists)	
MUS 2145 Class Voice (vocalists)	

Concentration: 44-46  
Total (Concentration + Core): 56-60

### Popular Music Concentration

The Popular Music Concentration is designed to prepare the student to pursue a career in popular music. It combines study in performance, songwriting, music business and music technology/audio recording along with the theory and history of popular music. As a capstone experience, each student completes an individually designed Senior Music Project. Double majoring in Music Business is supported.

MUS 1311 Fundamentals of Musicianship in Popular Music I.....	4
MUS 1312 Fundamentals of Musicianship in Popular Music II.....	4
MUS 2311 Experiential Musicianship in Popular Music I.....	3
MUS 2312 Experiential Musicianship in Popular Music II.....	3
MUS 2111 Songwriting and Demo Production.....	3
MUS 2112 Music Technology.....	3



MUS 2360 Principles of Music Business.....	3
MUS 3112 Audio Recording.....	3
MUS 3715 American Popular Music.....	3
MUS 4360 Senior Music Project.....	1
Music Ensemble.....	6
Applied Music.....	6
	Concentration: 42
	Total (Concentration + Core): 54-56

### Sacred Music Concentration

The Sacred Music Concentration is designed to prepare the student as a performer and choral director, and to acquaint the student with the methods and materials needed to implement a church music program. For students pursuing this concentration, the primary performance medium will be organ or voice. A minor in Religion and Philosophy or the equivalent of a minor in other areas of human relations or administration is strongly recommended.

MUS 0111 Music Seminar (4 semesters).....	0
MUS 0390 Half Recital.....	0
MUS 0392 Recital: Sacred Music.....	0
MUS 1801 Foundations in Worship.....	3
MUS 2137 Class Piano III (or equivalent proficiency).....	0-1
MUS 2138 Class Piano IV (or equivalent proficiency).....	0-1
MUS 2521 Music Theory III.....	3
MUS 2522 Music Theory IV.....	3
MUS 2525 Aural Skills III.....	1
MUS 2526 Aural Skills IV.....	1
MUS 2802 Fundamentals of Worship.....	3
MUS 3732 Choral Conducting.....	2
MUS 3733 Instrumental Conducting and Arranging.....	2
MUS 3801 Worship in Practice.....	3
MUS 4800 Internship in Sacred Music and Senior Project.....	2
Applied Music (MAJOR) (audition is required for Major Private Instruction).....	11
Music Ensemble (must enroll every semester).....	8
	(Must be selected from MUS 1193, MUS 1196 (audition required))
	Concentration: 42-44
	Total (Concentration + Core): 54-56

### Worship Music and Production Concentration

The Worship Arts Concentration is designed to prepare the student to function successfully as a musical ensemble director, performer and/or administrator in the Worship Arts. It will provide the student with methods and materials needed to implement a music program that is inclusive of both contemporary and traditional styles. To complement specific interests, the following minors are recommended: Religion and Philosophy, Religion, Philosophy, Theatre Arts, Studio Art and Business Administration.

MUS 1311 Fundamentals of Musicianship in Popular Music I.....	4
MUS 1312 Fundamentals of Musicianship in Popular Music II.....	4
MUS 2311 Experiential Musicianship in Popular Music I.....	3
MUS 2312 Experiential Musicianship in Popular Music II.....	3
MUS 0111 Music Seminar (4 semesters).....	0
MUS 1801 Music in Ritual, Liturgy and Worship.....	3
MUS 2112 Music Technology.....	3
MUS 2802 Fundamentals of Worship.....	3
MUS 3732 Choral Conducting.....	2
MUS 3801 Worship in Practice.....	3
MUS 4401 Internship in Music.....	3
Applied Music.....	6

(Minimum of 3 semesters in MUS 2130, 2140, 2150, or 2190.)

Music Ensemble ..... 6

(Must be selected from MUS 1188, MUS 1189, MUS 1196, or 1199.)

Nine hours of electives ..... 9

(Selected from the following MUS 2111, 2133, 2157, 3112, 3537, 3733, REL 2000, DMP 1501, or TA 2112)

Concentration: 52

Total (Concentration + Core): 64-66

### Special Subject (K-12) Teacher Licensure

Students seeking special subject (grades K-12) teacher licensure in Music must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree in Music with a concentration in Music Education and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Special Subject Area Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

### MUSIC Minor

MUS 0111 Music Seminar (2 semesters) ..... 0

MUS 1511 Music Theory I ..... 2

MUS 1512 Music Theory II ..... 2

MUS 1516 Aural Skills I ..... 1

MUS 1517 Aural Skills II ..... 1

MUS 2135 Keyboard Skills I (or equivalent proficiency) ..... 0-1

MUS 2136 Keyboard Skills II (or equivalent proficiency) ..... 0-1

MUS 3714 Survey of Music History II ..... 3

Applied Music (2 semesters) ..... 2

Music Ensemble (2 semesters) ..... 2

Electives in Music ..... 3

Total: 16-18

### MUSIC BUSINESS Minor

MUS 1113 World Music ..... 3

MUS 2112 Music Technology ..... 3

MUS 2360 Principles of Music Business ..... 3

MUS 3112 Audio Recording ..... 3

MUS 3361 Intermediate Music Business ..... 3

MUS 3362 Advanced Music Business ..... 2

MUS 3715 American Popular Music ..... 3

Total: 20

## MUSIC THERAPY Minor

*This minor does not lead to certification.*

### Musicianship

One of the following.....3-4

MUS 1105 Understanding Musical Notation

MUS 1511 Music Theory I, MUS 1516 Aural Skills, MUS 235 Keyboard Skills

**Music Performance**..... 2

Private or class lessons in keyboard, guitar, percussion, or voice (may not include MUS 2135).

Music Majors should select an instrument other than their primary instrument to help assure versatility.)

### Instructional

MUS 3537 Music in Elementary School..... 2

### Therapeutic

HSHP 1500 Introduction to Music Therapy..... 3

Ther 1400 Introduction to Therapeutic Recreation..... 3

CHMC 2200 Therapeutic Communication..... 3

### Practical

MUS 4201 Practicum..... 3

Total: 19-20

## WORSHIP ARTS Minor

MUS 1511 Music Theory I ..... 2

MUS 1516 Aural Skill I ..... 1

MUS 2135 Keyboard Skills I (or equivalent proficiency) ..... 0-1

MUS 1801 Foundations in Worship..... 3

MUS 2225 Rhythm Section Methods..... 1

MUS 2802 Fundamentals of Music..... 3

MUS 3801 Worship in Practice ..... 3

Applied Music..... 3

(Three semesters in the **same** instrument of MUS 2130, 2140, 2150, 2190.)

Music Ensemble ..... 3

(Must be selected from MUS 1188, MUS 1189, MUS 1196, and MUS 1199.)

Total: 19-20

## **MUSIC COURSES**

### **MUSIC Courses: Theory and Literature**

- MUS 1105 UNDERSTANDING MUSICAL NOTATION** 3 hours  
An introduction to the basic elements of music to include pitch and rhythm notation, key signatures, simple intervals, as well as major and minor triads. This course may be required of music majors whose music theory placement exam so indicates.
- MUS 1110 UNDERSTANDING MUSICAL ARTS** 3 hours  
An introduction to the fundamental precepts of music and the art of listening, to include a survey of the major musical trends in western civilization.
- MUS 1113 WORLD MUSIC** 3 hours  
A study of musical styles and concepts as practiced in various cultural, political, and social contexts throughout the world.
- MUS 1311 FUNDAMENTALS OF MUSICIANSHIP IN POPULAR MUSIC I** 4 hours  
An introduction to the fundamentals of musicianship, including experiences in critical listening and music-making, specifically designed for popular music and other music industry applications. Combined lecture and laboratory.
- MUS 1312 FUNDAMENTALS OF MUSICIANSHIP IN POPULAR MUSIC II** 4 hours  
A continued study of the fundamentals of musicianship, including experiences in critical listening and music-making. Includes creative applications. Specifically designed for popular music and other music industry applications. Combined lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite: MUS 1311.*
- MUS 1511 MUSIC THEORY I** 2 hours  
A study of the elements of melody, rhythm, and harmony; introduction to voice leading and analysis skills. Based on placement test some students may be required to complete MUS 1105 before registering for this course. *Corequisites: MUS 1516 and MUS 2135.*
- MUS 1512 MUSIC THEORY II** 2 hours  
A study of the elements of melody, rhythm, and harmony, including basic phrase structures, pentatonic and blues scales, syncopation, asymmetrical meters, triads, seventh chords, chord extensions, sus chords, diatonic modes, and an introduction to music form. *Prerequisite: MUS 1511; Corequisites: MUS 1517 and MUS 2136.*
- MUS 1516 AURAL SKILLS I** 1 hour  
A study of foundational and practical aural skills utilizing the basic elements of melody, rhythm and harmony. *Corequisites: MUS 1511 and MUS 2135.*
- MUS 1517 AURAL SKILLS II** 1 hour  
A continuation of the development of sight-singing and dictation skills to include recognition of melodies that outline primary triads, and of rhythms with subdivided beats. *Prerequisite: MUS 1516; Corequisites: MUS 1512 and MUS 2136.*
- MUS 2110 JAPANESE MUSICAL THEATRE AND DANCE** 3 hours  
Same as TA 2110. A semester-long study of styles and concepts as practiced in various cultural, political, and social contexts in the music/theatre traditions of Japan.
- MUS 2111 SONGWRITING AND DEMO PRODUCTION** 3 hours  
A course designed to help students gain a greater understanding of the art and craft of songwriting through active listening and careful analysis and then demonstrate that understanding through the composition of original works. The course also provides an introduction to computer-based demo production.
- MUS 2112 MUSIC TECHNOLOGY** 3 hours  
A semester-long study of current music technology from both theoretical and applied perspectives. Topics include acoustics, the audio chain, signal processing, multi-track recording, sound synthesis, MIDI, and live sound reinforcement.
- MUS 2113 MUSIC IN FILM** 3 hours  
A course designed to provide study of musical styles and concepts in film within various historical, cultural, artistic, social, religious and or political contexts.
- MUS 2311 EXPERIENTIAL MUSICIANSHIP IN POPULAR MUSIC I** 3 hours  
The applied study of various styles of popular music to include practical and creative applications. Combined lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite: MUS 1312.*

- MUS 2312 EXPERIENTIAL MUSICIANSHIP IN POPULAR MUSIC II** 3 hours  
The continued applied study of various styles of popular music to include practical and creative applications. Combined lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite: MUS 2311.*
- MUS 2360 PRINCIPLES OF MUSIC BUSINESS** 3 hours  
A broad survey of today's music industry and its four primary sectors: performing (both for-profit and not-for-profit), recording, publishing, and merchandising. Topics include industry structure, careers and professions, statistics and trends, trade organizations and professional associations, as well as legal issues and the impact of emerging technology and media.
- MUS 2521 MUSIC THEORY III** 3 hours  
Continuation of the study of harmony, including expanded diatonic resources and an introduction to chromatic harmony and modulation. *Prerequisite: MUS 1512; Corequisite: MUS 2525.*
- MUS 2522 MUSIC THEORY IV** 3 hours  
Continuation of the study of harmony, including advanced chromaticism and an introduction to twentieth-century compositional techniques. *Prerequisite: MUS 2521; Corequisite: MUS 2526.*
- MUS 2523 THEORY OF POPULAR MUSIC** 3 hours  
The course helps the student develop a theoretical understanding of popular music and apply it to his or her own musical creations. *Prerequisite: MUS 1512.*
- MUS 2525 AURAL SKILLS III** 1 hour  
A continuation of the development of sight-singing, dictation and listening skills to include chromatic material and complex meters. *Corequisite: MUS 2521.*
- MUS 2526 AURAL SKILLS IV** 1 hour  
A continuation of the development of sight-singing, dictation and listening skills to include chromatic material and complex meters. *Corequisite: MUS 2522.*
- MUS 2601 SELECTED TOPICS IN MUSIC** 1-3 hours  
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline.
- MUS 3112 AUDIO RECORDING** 3 hours  
A semester-long study of multi-track audio recording. Emphasis is placed both on understanding and application of concepts and techniques required to produce a multi-track recording in the popular music vein. *Prerequisite: MUS 2112.*
- MUS 3219 LITERATURE AND PEDAGOGY** 3 hours  
A study of the literature appropriate to voice or an instrumental family as well as the pedagogy applicable to teach at various levels of development and difficulty. The course will be tailored as necessary to cover a specific instrumental group (e.g., keyboard, vocal, brass, woodwind), so students will enter the course through advisement.
- MUS 3361 INTERMEDIATE MUSIC BUSINESS** 3 hours  
A practical examination of important topics related to the music industry and the application of basic business concepts, practices, and skills to music. *Prerequisite: MUS 2360.*
- MUS 3362 ADVANCED MUSIC BUSINESS** 3 hours  
The application of business concepts to the planning, execution, and assessment phases of an individually designed mock music business project. Depending on the interests of the student, the project may be either for profit or not. *Prerequisite: MUS 3361.*
- MUS 3612 FORM AND ANALYSIS** 2 hours  
A study of the principal forms of Western music through analysis of representative music literature from various genres, styles, and historical eras. *Prerequisite: MUS 2521 or MUS 2523.*
- MUS 3713 SURVEY OF MUSIC HISTORY I** 3 hours  
A survey of historical trends and styles in music, including study and analysis of representative examples from the literature from ancient Greece and the early Christian era through the Baroque. *Prerequisite: MUS 1511.*
- MUS 3714 SURVEY OF MUSIC HISTORY II** 3 hours  
A continuation of MUS 3713 covering music from the Classic era to the present. *Prerequisite: MUS 1511.*
- MUS 3715 AMERICAN POPULAR MUSIC** 3 hours  
A semester-long survey of American popular music and its offshoots, especially from the rock-n-roll revolution of the 1950's to the present. *Prerequisite: MUS 2523.*

<b>MUS 4101 SEMINAR</b>	1-4 hours
Reading, discussion, independent research, and written reports on topics selected by the department. (Topics dealing with aspects of Music History and Music Theory are typical.)	
<b>MUS 4201 PRACTICUM IN MUSIC</b>	1-4 hours
An application of theory and methods to specific areas of music in supervised experience.	
<b>MUS 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN MUSIC</b>	1-4 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the department faculty.	
<b>MUS 4401 INTERNSHIP IN MUSIC</b>	1-6 hours
A supervised application of theory to practice in a functional area related to music industry or other music area.	

### **MUSIC Courses: Sacred Music and Worship Arts**

<b>MUS 1801 FOUNDATIONS IN WORSHIP</b>	3 hours
Same as REL 1801. An introduction to the Biblical, historic and aesthetic values of music in worship that includes an interpretive methodology for theological study, the history and meaning of religious ritual, the development of Christian worship from Jewish roots, the structure and integrity of the Church Year, the anatomy of hymns and hymnals, the Revised Common Lectionary, the Psalter, and a study of music in the Hebrew Bible and New Testament of the Bible along with some Jewish ritual music.	
<b>MUS 2801 PSALMS, HYMNS AND SPIRITUAL SONGS I</b>	2 hours
A study of music in the church from early Christian practices through the Reformation, the Counter-Reformation and the 17th and 18th centuries in Europe and America.	
<b>MUS 2802 FUNDAMENTALS OF WORSHIP</b>	3 hours
Building on the Historical and Theological Foundations of worship and music, a study of the framework of worship expression for Christian groups around the world, including an introduction to the Liturgical calendar, Church seasons, traditional non-liturgical service structure, contemporary worship workflow and other non-traditional worship experiences. <i>Prerequisite: MUS 1801.</i>	
<b>MUS 3801 WORSHIP IN PRACTICE</b>	3 hours
An application of the concepts and skills needed for working in and overseeing an active worship ministry and for developing a comprehensive worship ministry and program within the context of a church or para-church organizations. Topics of study will include volunteer recruitment and development, church budget development and management, studies and practices in multi-generational ministry, staff relations and development, conflict resolution and other skills necessary to work in worship ministry. <i>Prerequisite: MUS 2802.</i>	
<b>MUS 4800 INTERNSHIP IN SACRED MUSIC AND SENIOR PROJECT</b>	2 hours
A semester of mentorship in a church under the supervision of a full-time pastoral musician to include a written project that entails planning the repertoire of choral, instrumental, and congregational music for the Advent/Christmas cycle and the Lenten/Easter cycle (completed in consultation with the supervising professor).	

### **MUSIC Courses: Music Education**

<b>MUS 2221 STRING METHODS</b>	1 hour
The study of string instrument playing with emphasis on methods of teaching in the public schools.	
<b>MUS 2222 WOODWIND METHODS</b>	1 hour
The study of woodwind instrument playing with emphasis on methods of teaching in the public schools.	
<b>MUS 2223 BRASS METHODS</b>	1 hour
The study of brass instrument playing with emphasis on methods of teaching in the public schools.	
<b>MUS 2224 PERCUSSION METHODS</b>	1 hour
The study of percussion instrument playing with emphasis on methods of teaching in the public schools.	
<b>MUS 3325 VOICE PEDAGOGY</b>	3 hours
A survey of the literature and techniques for private and class vocal instruction, designed for the prospective voice teacher.	

<b>MUS 3537 MUSIC IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL</b>	2 hours
A study of the teaching of music in the elementary school with the introduction of Orff and Kodaly methods.	
<b>MUS 3546 CURRICULUM, METHODS &amp; MATERIALS: MIDDLE &amp; SECONDARY SCHOOL</b>	3 hours
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching music in the middle and secondary school.	
<b>MUS 4500 CAPSTONE IN MUSIC EDUCATION</b>	2 hours
Applications of music concepts, current research, teaching methods, and teaching strategies in the public schools (which may range from elementary through secondary schools, choral, and/or instrumental), that can be applied concurrent with the student teaching experience (EDUC 4007). Course objectives will include, but are not limited to, sequential lesson planning, practical teaching applications, and applications of current research and strategies in reflective practices, classroom management, and evaluation of learning skills in music.	
<b><u>MUSIC Courses: Applied Music</u></b>	
Major private instruction is for students studying their primary performance medium. Performance achievement expectations are higher for major instruction than for secondary instruction. Major private instruction requires audition and Permission of Instructor. Secondary private instruction is for non-music majors, or for music majors studying an instrument other than their primary performing medium, or enrolled in a concentration not requiring a recital.	
<b>MUS 0111 MUSIC SEMINAR</b>	0 hours
A practical study of music through observation and participation. (S/U grading)	
<b>MUS 0390 HALF RECITAL</b>	0 hours
A performance through which the student demonstrates in a public setting technical proficiency and mastery of performance practice, stylistic interpretation and artistic sensitivity in his or her primary performance medium. Practical aspects of the course include selecting dates for the hearing and the performance, assembling and preparing program materials, program printing, public announcements, and other logistical preparations. Student will present a program of approximately 20-30 minutes in length. <i>Prerequisites: MUS 1512, MUS 1517, MUS 2136, MUS 3713, Junior standing, and successful completion of the Sophomore Performance Review.</i> (S-U grading).	
<b>MUS 0391 RECITAL</b>	0 hours
A capstone experience in performance through which the student demonstrates in a public setting technical proficiency and mastery of performance practice, stylistic interpretation and artistic sensitivity in his or her primary performance medium. Practical aspects of the course include selecting dates for the hearing and the performance, assembling and preparing program materials, program printing, public announcements, and other logistical preparations. Student will present a program of 50-60 minutes. <i>Prerequisites: MUS 0390, MUS 2138, MUS 2522, MUS 2526, MUS 3714, and Senior standing.</i> (S-U grading).	
<b>MUS 0392 RECITAL: SACRED MUSIC</b>	0 hours
A capstone experience in Sacred Music performance through which the student demonstrates in a public setting technical proficiency and mastery of performance practice, stylistic interpretation and artistic sensitivity in at least two performance media, typically organ, voice, and/or choral conducting. Practical aspects of the course include selecting dates for the hearing and the performance, assembling and preparing program materials, program printing, public announcements, and other logistical preparations. Student will present a program of 50-60 minutes. <i>Prerequisites: MUS 0390, MUS 2138, MUS 2522, MUS 2526, MUS 3714, and Senior standing.</i> (S-U grading).	
<b>MUS 2130 SECONDARY PRIVATE PIANO INSTRUCTION</b>	1 hour
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of piano performance. <i>Prerequisite: MUS 2138 or permission of Instructor.</i>	
<b>MUS 2131 MAJOR PRIVATE PIANO INSTRUCTION</b>	1 hour
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of piano performance.	
<b>MUS 2132 MAJOR PRIVATE PIANO INSTRUCTION</b>	2 hours
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of piano performance.	
<b>MUS 2133 ACCOMPANYING TECHNIQUES</b>	1 hour
Study and practice in the specialized techniques of piano accompaniment for soloists and ensembles. May be repeated for credit for up to 3 semester hours.	
<b>MUS 2134 CLASS PIANO FOR NON-MUSIC MAJORS</b>	1 hour
A laboratory introduction to piano and exposure to basic music fundamentals and keyboard materials for beginning pianist.	

<b>MUS 2135 KEYBOARD SKILLS I</b>	1 hour
A study of foundational and practical keyboard skills utilizing the basic elements of melody, rhythm and harmony. <i>Corequisite: MUS 1511.</i>	
<b>MUS 2136 KEYBOARD SKILLS II</b>	1 hour
A continued study of foundational and practical keyboard skills utilizing the basic elements of melody, rhythm and harmony. <i>Corequisite: MUS 1512.</i>	
<b>MUS 2137 CLASS PIANO III</b>	1 hour
Laboratory instruction continuing at the intermediate level offered as preparation for piano proficiency. <i>Corequisite: MUS 2521.</i>	
<b>MUS 2138 CLASS PIANO IV</b>	1 hour
Laboratory instruction at the advanced level offered as preparation for meeting piano proficiency. Satisfactory completion of this course will meet the piano proficiency requirement. <i>Corequisite: MUS 2522.</i>	
<b>MUS 2140 SECONDARY PRIVATE VOICE INSTRUCTION</b>	1 hour
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of vocal production and performance. <i>Prerequisite: MUS 2145.</i>	
<b>MUS 2141 MAJOR PRIVATE VOICE INSTRUCTION</b>	1 hour
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of vocal production and performance. <i>Prerequisite: MUS 2145.</i>	
<b>MUS 2142 MAJOR PRIVATE VOICE INSTRUCTION</b>	2 hours
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of vocal production and performance. <i>Prerequisite: MUS 2145.</i>	
<b>MUS 2145 CLASS VOICE (MUSIC &amp; MUSICAL THEATRE MAJORS)</b>	1 hour
The study of the basic techniques of singing.	
<b>MUS 2146 CLASS VOICE (NON-MUSIC MAJORS)</b>	1 hour
The study of vocal production open to all students interested in learning to sing.	
<b>MUS 2150 SECONDARY PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A STRINGED INSTRUMENT</b>	1 hour
Individual instruction in the literature and playing techniques of a stringed instrument, including guitar and electric bass.	
<b>MUS 2151 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A STRINGED INSTRUMENT</b>	1 hour
Individual instruction in the literature and playing techniques of a stringed instrument, including guitar and electric bass.	
<b>MUS 2152 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A STRINGED INSTRUMENT</b>	2 hours
Individual instruction in the literature and playing techniques of a stringed instrument, including guitar and electric bass.	
<b>MUS 2157 CLASS GUITAR</b>	1 hour
A study, with practical application, of the basic techniques of guitar playing at the beginning level.	
<b>MUS 2160 SECONDARY PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A WOODWIND INSTRUMENT</b>	1 hour
Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the woodwind family.	
<b>MUS 2161 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A WOODWIND INSTRUMENT</b>	1 hour
Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the woodwind family.	
<b>MUS 2162 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A WOODWIND INSTRUMENT</b>	2 hours
Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the woodwind family.	
<b>MUS 2170 SECONDARY PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A BRASS INSTRUMENT</b>	1 hour
Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the brass family.	
<b>MUS 2171 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A BRASS INSTRUMENT</b>	1 hour
Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the brass family.	
<b>MUS 2172 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A BRASS INSTRUMENT</b>	2 hours
Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the brass family.	
<b>MUS 2180 SECONDARY PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON PERCUSSION INSTRUMENTS</b>	1 hour
Private instruction on the literature and playing techniques of instruments of the percussion family.	



- MUS 2181 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON PERCUSSION INSTRUMENTS** 1 hour  
Private instruction on the literature and playing techniques of instruments of the percussion family.
- MUS 2182 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON PERCUSSION INSTRUMENTS** 2 hours  
Private instruction on the literature and playing techniques of instruments of the percussion family.
- MUS 2190 SECONDARY PRIVATE ORGAN INSTRUCTION** 1 hour  
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of organ performance. *Prerequisite: MUS 2138 or equivalent proficiency.*
- MUS 2191 MAJOR PRIVATE ORGAN INSTRUCTION** 1 hour  
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of organ performance. *Prerequisite: MUS 2138 or equivalent proficiency.*
- MUS 2192 MAJOR PRIVATE ORGAN INSTRUCTION** 2 hours  
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of organ performance. *Prerequisite: MUS 2138 or equivalent proficiency.*
- MUS 2225 RHYTHM SECTION METHODS** 1 hour  
A study of basic techniques associated with modern rhythm section instruments (guitar, keyboard, electric bass and drums) with emphasis on the musical role of each and methods for teaching beginners on the same instruments.
- MUS 3732 CHORAL CONDUCTING** 2 hour  
A course designed to help the student develop an understanding of the basics of choral conducting and practice the techniques of conducting with musical examples provided in the text. Learning activities will include class discussion, observation, performance attendance, and conducting various ensembles. *Prerequisite: MUS 1512 or MUS 1312.*
- MUS 3733 INSTRUMENTAL CONDUCTING AND ARRANGING** 2 hours  
A course designed to help the student develop an understanding of the basics of conducting and arranging for instrumental ensembles. Skills will be developed through observations, practice exercises, and in real-life applications with musical examples provided in the text. *Prerequisite: MUS 3732.*

### **MUSIC Courses: Music Business**

- MUS 2360 PRINCIPLES OF MUSIC BUSINESS** 3 hours  
A broad survey of today's music industry and its four primary sectors: performing (both for-profit and not-for-profit), recording, publishing, and merchandising. Topics include industry structure, careers and professions, statistics and trends, trade organizations and professional associations, as well as legal issues and the impact of emerging technology and media.
- MUS 3361 INTERMEDIATE MUSIC BUSINESS** 3 hours  
A practical examination of important topics related to the music industry and the application of basic business concepts, practices and skills to music. *Prerequisite: MUS 2360.*
- MUS 3362 ADVANCED MUSIC BUSINESS** 2 hours  
The application of business concepts to the planning, execution and assessment phases of an individually designed mock music business project. Depending on the interests of the student, the project may be either for profit or not. *Prerequisite: MUS 3361.*
- MUS 4360 SENIOR MUSIC PROJECT** 1 hour  
An individualized capstone project for Majors based upon the student's area of musical interest. Completed in the student's final semester, the project requires formal presentation before a faculty committee. *Prerequisite: MUS 3362 and MUS 4401.*

### **MUSIC Courses: Ensemble Groups**

- MUS 1188 CATAWBA PRAISE** 1 hour  
An ensemble dedicated to the performance of contemporary and blended worship music, which performs for special events on campus and in the community. Membership by audition.
- MUS 1189 GOSPEL CHOIR** 1 hour  
An ensemble dedicated to the performance of Gospel music, which performs for special events on campus and in the community. Membership by audition.

- MUS 1190 CATAWBA COMMUNITY BAND** 1 hour  
A performing ensemble composed of both college and community musicians with at least two years' experience, to study and perform traditional band music.
- MUS 1192 SMALL ENSEMBLES** 1 hour  
Performing ensembles created each year to conform with student talent and interests, which perform in concerts and for special events on campus and in the local community. Membership by audition.
- MUS 1193 CATAWBA CHORALE** 1 hour  
A performing group which sings music of various styles and periods, and performs for chapel services and in choral concerts.
- MUS 1194 CATAWBA JAZZ BAND** 1 hour  
An instrumental ensemble devoted to the study and performance of music from the major jazz movements, this group presents programs on and off campus as well as on planned tours. Membership by audition.
- MUS 1195 CATAWBA WIND ENSEMBLE** 1 hour  
A wind and percussion ensemble consisting of instrumental majors and non-majors which rehearses and performs advanced level literature representative of many styles. The college wind ensemble performs concerts both on and off campus for a variety of audiences. Membership by audition.
- MUS 1196 CATAWBA SINGERS** 1 hour  
A vocal ensemble which rehearses and performs a repertoire of music of the highest standards from many styles, this group functions in a public relations capacity for the College, touring to schools and churches. Membership by audition.
- MUS 1198 HANDBELL ENSEMBLE** 1 hour  
A handbell ensemble, performing a variety of music from the contemporary handbell repertoire, for special functions both on and off campus.
- MUS 1199 VERNACULARS** 1 hour  
An ensemble dedicated to the performance of popular (vernacular) music. Membership by audition.

## DEPARTMENT OF THEATRE ARTS

Professors: Homan, Pulliam, Zink

Associate Professor: Dougherty (*Chair*)

Assistant Professors: Pierce-Love

Visiting Assistant Professors: Fuqua, Loudermilk

The Department of Theatre Arts offers the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree in Theatre Arts, the Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A) degree in Theatre Arts and Musical Theatre, and the Bachelor of Science (B.S.) Degree in Theatre Arts Administration. The B.F.A. Degree in Theatre Arts offers concentrations in Performance and Design and Production. The Department of Theatre Arts also offers minors in Dance, Musical Theatre, Studio Art, and Theatre Arts.

### Theatre Arts Core (Required of all Theatre Arts Students)

DAN 1101 Foundations in Movement.....	3
TA 1134 Beginning Acting for Majors.....	3
TA 1421 Analysis of Dramatic Literature.....	3
TA 1454 Stagecraft.....	3
TA 1561 Fundamentals of Theatre Design.....	3
TA CORE Total: 15	

### Requirements for Major Area..... 30-45

Select one of the following majors:

    Theatre Arts

    Musical Theatre

    Theatre Arts Administration

Total (Core + Major Area): 45-60

## THEATRE ARTS MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

The Theatre Arts Major provides study, training, and experience in all areas of the theatre arts for careers in professional, regional, and community theatre, as well as for continued study in theatre and related professions.

Theatre Arts Core..... 15

### Theatre Experiential Learning

TA 0110 Rehearsal and Performance (5 semesters) ..... 0

TA 1152 Stage Makeup ..... 1

TA 2111-2114 Production Studio (4 semesters)..... 4

### Theater History and Literature

TA 2444 Playwriting ..... 3

TA 3181 Theatre History I ..... 3

TA 3182 Theatre History II..... 3

TA 3952 Junior Seminar ..... 3

Theatre Technology ..... 3

    Choose from:

        TA 2251 Stage Technology

        TA 2552 Costume Technology

        TA 2553 Lighting Technology

        TA 2557 Topics in Theatre Technologies

Theatre Performance..... 3

    Choose from:

        TA 2537 The Business of Acting

        TA 2525 Voice and Speech

TA 2534 Physical Theatre	
<b>Theatre Design</b> .....	3
Choose from:	
TA 3561 Scene Design	
TA 3562 Costume Design	
TA 3563 Lighting Design	
TA 3564 Topics in Design	
<b>Theatre Leadership</b> .....	3
Choose from:	
TA 2933 Stage Management	
TA 3361 Theatre Arts Management	
TA 3534 Directing I	
TA 3543 Choreography	
TA 4000 Senior Capstone Experience.....	3
	Total (Core + Major): 45

## **THEATRE ARTS MAJOR (B.F.A. Degree)**

Admission to the B.F.A. majors in Theatre Arts (either Performance or Design and Production concentrations) and Musical Theatre are by permission of the department only. Guidelines and procedures for applying are published in the Theatre Arts Handbook and are available from the theatre arts department office.

Theatre Arts Core.....	15
------------------------	----

### **Theatre Arts Bachelor of Fine Arts Common Courses**

#### **Theatre Experiential Learning**

TA 0110 Rehearsal and Performance (5 semesters) .....	0
TA 1152 Stage Makeup .....	1
TA 2111-2114 Production Studio (4 semesters).....	4

#### **Theatre History and Literature**

TA 3181 Theatre History I .....	3
TA 3182 Theatre History II.....	3
TA 3952 Junior Seminar .....	1
Theatre Leadership Option .....	6

    Choose two from:

- TA 3534 Directing I
- DA 3543 Choreography
- TA 2536 Collaborative Aesthetics
- TA 3361 Theatre Arts Management
- TA 2933 Stage Management

TA 4000 Senior Capstone Experience.....	3
---	---

BFA Core: 21  
TA Core + BFA Core: 36

### **Bachelor of Fine Arts Performance Concentration**

TA 2537 The Business of Acting.....	3
TA 2525 Voice and Speech .....	3
TA 2534 Physical Theatre .....	3
TA 3531 Period Performance.....	3
TA 3530 Playing Shakespeare.....	3
TA 3533 Acting for the Camera.....	3
TA or DA Elective at the 2000 level or above.....	3

Concentration: 21

Total (TA Core + BFA Core + Concentration): 57

## Bachelor of Fine Arts Design and Production Concentration

TA 1522 Decorative Arts and Material Culture.....	3
Theatre Technology.....	9
Choose three from:	
TA 2251 Stage Technology	
TA 2552 Costume Technology	
TA 2553 Lighting Technology	
TA 2557 Topics in Theatre Technologies	
Theatre Design.....	9
Choose three from:	
TA 3561 Scene Design	
TA 3562 Costume Design	
TA 3563 Lighting Design	
TA 3564 Topics in Design	

Concentration: 21

Total (TA Core + BFA Core + Concentration): 57

## MUSICAL THEATRE MAJOR (B.F.A. Degree)

Admission to the B.F.A. majors in Theatre Arts (either Performance or Design and Production concentrations) and Musical Theatre are by permission of the department only. Guidelines and procedures for applying are published in the Theatre Arts Handbook and are available from the theatre arts department office.

Theatre Arts Core.....	15
TA 1152 Stage Makeup.....	1
TA 0110 Rehearsal and Performance (5 semesters).....	0
TA 2111-2114 Production Studio (4 semesters).....	4
TA Leadership Option (TA 3534 Directing I, DA 3543 Choreography, TA 2536 Collaborative Aesthetics).....	3
TA 3181 Theatre History I.....	3
TA 3182 Theatre History II.....	3
TA 3952 Junior Seminar.....	1
TA 4000 Senior Capstone Experience.....	3
MUS 1511, 1512 Music Theory I, II.....	4
MUS 1516, 1517 Aural Skills I, II.....	2
MUS 2135 Keyboard Skills I.....	0-1
MUS 2136 Keyboard Skills II.....	0-1
MUS 2140 Secondary Private Voice Instruction.....	1-2
MUS 2142 Major Private Voice Instruction.....	2
MUS 2145 Class Voice.....	0-1
TA 2701 Seminar in Musical Theatre History.....	1
TA 2525 Voice and Speech.....	3
TA 2534 Physical Theatre.....	3
TA 2537 Business of Acting.....	3
TA 3539 Musical Theatre Performance.....	3

Major: 40-44

Total (TA Core + Major): 55-59

\* Because most graduate programs and professional companies expect musical theatre students to have foundational knowledge in various dance styles, **students contemplating graduate study or a professional career in musical theatre are advised to include the Dance Minor as part of their studies.**

## THEATRE ARTS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR (B.S. Degree)

The Theatre Arts Administration Major is an interdisciplinary major which is intended to provide students with a basic knowledge of theatre arts as well as an understanding of business operations as they relate to theatre arts management or administration.

Theatre Arts Core.....	15
ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I.....	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing.....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management.....	3
MGT 2562 Human Resource Management.....	3
MGT 2564 Motivation and Leadership.....	3
COMM 1101 Public Speaking.....	3
COMM 2120 Interpersonal Communications.....	3
TA 0110 Rehearsal and Performance (5 semesters).....	0
TA 2111-2114 Production Studio (4 semesters; 2 credits must be TA 2114).....	4
TA 2943 Stage Management.....	3
TA 3361 Theatre Arts Management.....	3
TA 3952 Junior Seminar.....	1
TA Leadership Option (TA 3534 Directing 1 or DA 3543 Choreography or TA 2536 Collaborative Aesthetics).....	3
TA 4401 Internship in Theatre Arts.....	6
	Major: 41
	Total (TA Core + Major): 56

### Special Subject (K-12) Teacher Licensure

Students seeking special subject (grades K-12) teacher licensure in Theater Arts must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree in Theatre and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Special Subject Area Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

### DANCE Minor

DAN 1101 Foundations in Movement.....	3
Tap/Jazz Dance (Placement based on proficiency): DAN 2501, 2502, 2503, or 2504.....	2
Ballet/Modern Dance (Placement based on proficiency): DAN 1501, 1502, 1503, or 1504.....	2
Electives in Dance selected from Tap/Jazz or Ballet/Modern.....	2
DAN 3180 Historical and Cultural Perspectives in Dance.....	3
DAN 3537 Dance for the Musical Stage.....	2
DAN 3543 Choreography.....	3
DAN electives.....	4
	Total: 21

## MUSICAL THEATRE Minor

*For students whose major is Music, and who include at least six semester hours of voice as applied music in that major, a minor in Musical Theatre can be completed with the requirements listed below.*

TA 1421 Analysis of Dramatic Literature.....	3
TA 3539 Musical Theatre Performance.....	3
DAN 1101 Foundations in Movement.....	3
Tap/Jazz Dance (Placement based on proficiency): DAN 2501, 2502, 2503, or 2504.....	2
Ballet/Modern Dance (Placement based on proficiency): DAN 1501, 1502, 1503, or 1504.....	2
DAN 3537 Dance for the Musical Stage.....	2
TA 1134 Beginning Acting for Majors.....	3
2701 Seminar in Musical Theatre History.....	1
TA 2111-2114 Production Studio (2 semesters).....	2
TA 0110 Rehearsal & Performance (2 semesters).....	0
<b>Total:</b>	<b>21</b>

*For students whose major is Theatre Arts, and who include at least six hours of acting in that major, a minor in Musical Theatre can be completed with the requirements listed below. In addition to completing the courses listed, the student shall participate in a vocal ensemble during at least four semesters.*

MUS 1511 Music Theory I.....	2
MUS 1512 Music Theory II.....	2
MUS 1516, 1517 Aural Skills I, II.....	2
MUS 2135, 2136 Keyboard Skills I, II OR equivalent proficiency.....	0-2
MUS 2140 Secondary Private Voice.....	2
MUS 2125 Class Voice.....	0-1
TA 3539 Musical Theatre Performance.....	3
DAN 3537 Dance for the Musical Stage.....	2
Electives in Dance (selected from DAN 1501-1504, DAN 2501-2504).....	2
Vocal Ensemble (selected from MUS 1193, 1196).....	2
<b>Total:</b>	<b>18-20</b>

## STUDIO ART Minor

ART 1111 Introduction to Visual Arts.....	3
ART 1551 Drawing.....	3
ART 1552 Painting.....	3
Electives in Art or Theatre Arts selected from the following.....	9
ART 1553 Graphic Design	
ART 1554 Digital Photography	
ART 2601 Selected Topics	
ART 4303 Independent Study in Art	
ART 4401 Internship in Art	
TA 1522 Decorative Arts and Material Culture	
TA 1561 Fundamentals of Theatre Design	
TA 2161 Drawing for Theatre	
TA 3561 Scene Design	
TA 3562 Costume Design	
<b>Total:</b>	<b>18</b>

## THEATRE ARTS Minor

DAN 1101 Foundations in Movement.....	3
TA 1134 Beginning Acting for Majors.....	3
TA 1421 Analysis of Dramatic Literature.....	3
TA 1454 Stagecraft.....	3
TA 2111-2114 Production Studio (2 semesters).....	2
TA 0110 Rehearsal and Performance (2 semesters).....	0
TA electives (except TA 1111), 3 hours of which must be at the 2000 level or above.....	9
<b>Total:</b>	<b>20</b>

## **THEATRE ARTS COURSES**

<b>TA 0110 REHEARSAL AND PERFORMANCE</b>	0 hours
Practical experience in rehearsal and performance. Includes acting, design, directing, dramaturgy, choreography, stage management, and running crews. No more than 3 semesters may be satisfied by any one area. May be repeated once for credit.	
<b>TA 1101 FOUNDATIONS IN MOVEMENT</b>	3 hours
An introductory study of basic concepts in movement and vocal and physical performance techniques through exploration of embodied anatomy and various movement modalities geared specifically for theatre majors. Appropriate clothing required.	
<b>TA 1111 INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE ARTS</b>	3 hours
A survey of selected principles and techniques of the theatre arts.	
<b>TA 1134 BEGINNING ACTING FOR MAJORS</b>	3 hours
Provides beginning acting students with a fundamental approach to acting in contemporary realistic drama, rooted in the foundations of the Stanislavsky system.	
<b>TA 1135 BEGINNING ACTING FOR NON-MAJORS</b>	3 hours
Study and practice in the skills involved in stage and screen acting.	
<b>TA 1152 STAGE MAKEUP</b>	1 hour
Materials and techniques of makeup for the stage.	
<b>TA 1421 ANALYSIS OF DRAMATIC LITERATURE</b>	3 hours
Same as ENGL 1421. Reading and analysis of plays using multiple lenses such as character, plot, structure, theme/idea, and conceptualization.	
<b>TA 1422 THEATRE TRAVEL: LONDON, NYC, AND BEYOND</b>	1 hour
Attend theatrical performances in London, New York City, or other cities. Required course fee. Catawba College students only may enroll.	
<b>TA 1454 STAGECRAFT</b>	3 hours
Introduction to scenic technology and design principles with emphasis on the practical application of scenographic techniques.	
<b>TA 1522 DECORATIVE ARTS AND MATERIAL CULTURE</b>	3 hours
Same as ART 1522. A study of the major developments in the decorative and applied arts and material culture from antiquity to the present.	
<b>TA 1561 FUNDAMENTALS OF THEATRE DESIGN</b>	3 hours
An introductory study of the theory and practice of design in relation to stage production. <i>Prerequisites:</i> TA 1421 and TA 1454.	
<b>TA 2110 JAPANESE MUSICAL THEATRE AND DANCE</b>	3 hours
Same as MUS 2110. A semester-long, study of styles and concepts as practiced in various cultural, political, and social contexts in the music/theatre traditions of Japan.	
<b>TA 2111 PRODUCTION STUDIO – COSTUMES</b>	1 hour
Practical experience in the area of costuming. Students will work on the season's productions, while learning sewing and costume techniques in the Costume Shop. May be repeated once for credit.	
<b>TA 2112 PRODUCTION STUDIO – ELECTRICS</b>	1 hour
Practical experience in the area of lighting for entertainment, sound production, and video for live entertainment. Students will work on the season's productions, while learning safety and current practices in lighting, sound, and video production techniques for live performance through practical work in the theatre spaces.	
<b>TA 2113 – PRODUCTION STUDIO – SCENERY</b>	1 hour
Practical experience in the area of scenery. Students will work on the season's productions, while learning construction, rigging and painting techniques in the Scene Shop.	



<b>TA 2114 PRODUCTION STUDIO – MANAGEMENT</b>	1 hour
Practical experience in the area of theatre management. Students will work on the season's productions while learning marketing, publicity, and box office techniques in the Management Shop.	
<b>TA 2115 FILM CRITICISM</b>	3 hours
Same as COMM 2115. A study of the technical aspects of film-making and of the political and artistic role of film in society.	
<b>TA 2116 ASIAN CINEMA</b>	3 hours
Same as COMM 2116. A semester-long study of styles and concepts of films as practiced in various cultural, political, and social contexts throughout Asia. Analytical skills will focus on how to read the visual language of the film along with the spoken work (including subtitles). (Offered in alternate years).	
<b>TA 2161 DRAWING FOR THEATRE</b>	2 hours
An introduction to technical and artistic drawing with an emphasis on drafting, sketching and computer-aided design.	
<b>TA 2444 PLAYWRITING</b>	3 hours
Stage practice of procedures and processes necessary for writing a stage play.	
<b>TA 2525 VOICE AND SPEECH</b>	3 hours
A practical study of vocal production for the stage, with emphasis on breathing, resonance, and placement. Students will learn clear vocal articulation and notation through the application of Standard American Stage Dialect and the International Phonetic Alphabet. <i>Prerequisites: TA 1134 and DAN 1101.</i>	
<b>TA 2534 PHYSICAL THEATRE</b>	3 hours
A practical study of both historical and contemporary physical and psycho-physical approaches to the acting process with an emphasis on modalities developed in response to psychological realism. <i>Prerequisites: DAN 1101, TA 1134, and TA 1421.</i>	
<b>TA 2536 COLLABORATIVE AESTHETICS AND ENSEMBLE TECHNIQUES</b>	3 hours
Exploration of the collaborative aesthetic through an examination of the history and practices of ensemble theatre. Designed to prepare theatre arts majors to function as working members of an ensemble company. <i>Prerequisites: TA Core (DAN 1101, TA 1134, TA 1421, TA 1454 and TA 1561).</i>	
<b>TA 2537 BUSINESS OF ACTING</b>	3 hours
An in-depth study of the fundamental necessities of self-management for the actor to include finding and developing your brand, creating marketing and business plans, networking, and developing strategies for auditioning for stage, film, and television. <i>Prerequisite: TA 1134.</i>	
<b>TA 2251 STAGE TECHNOLOGY</b>	3 hours
Project based study in live entertainment technology, including: advanced rigging techniques, show control, production planning, electronic controls, pneumatics, hydraulics, structural design for the stage, welding, and other state-of-the-art technologies. Student will focus on conversion of entertainment design from fabrication to installation. <i>Prerequisite: TA 1454.</i>	
<b>TA 2552 COSTUME TECHNOLOGY</b>	3 hours
Techniques of costume construction for the stage through practical laboratory experience. Laboratory fee required.	
<b>TA 2553 LIGHTING TECHNOLOGY</b>	3 hours
The basic concepts of light, electricity, and color, with emphasis on the practical use of standard stage lighting equipment and controls. <i>Prerequisite: TA 1454.</i>	
<b>TA 2554 SOUND PRODUCTION</b>	3 hours
A study of the theory and practice of theatre sound with emphasis on the practical use of standard sound equipment and controls.	
<b>TA 2557 TOPICS IN THEATRE TECHNOLOGIES</b>	3 hours
This course explores topics in Technical Theatre Production, as related to theatre and broader applicable study. In a semester focus may be given to, but not limited to, specialty topics in Theatre Lighting, Scene production, Costume construction, Costume Crafts, Sound production, Props fabrication, Special Effects, or any combination. <i>Prerequisite: TA 1454, TA 1561, ENGL/TA 1421 or permission of instructor.</i>	

<b>TA 2601-9 SELECTED TOPICS IN THEATRE ARTS</b>	1-3 hours
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline.	
<b>TA 2701 SEMINAR IN MUSICAL THEATRE HISTORY</b>	1 hour
A survey of the history of Musical Theatre from early origins to the present.	
<b>TA 2943 STAGE MANAGEMENT</b>	3 hours
A practical study of the fundamentals of stage managing.	
<b>TA 3000 THEATRE ARTS TEACHING METHODS</b>	3 hours
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching theatre in secondary schools Rationale. Pending approval of Theatre Arts Education major. The course is required by the state and will cover materials and issues that can't be covered in an existing course.	
<b>TA 3181 THEATRE HISTORY I</b>	3 hours
Global theatre and dramatic literature from its origins through the eighteenth century. <i>Prerequisites: ENGL 2111 and Junior Standing.</i>	
<b>TA 3182 THEATER HISTORY II</b>	3 hours
Global theatre and dramatic literature from the early nineteenth century to the present. <i>Prerequisites: ENGL 2111 and Junior Standing.</i>	
<b>TA 3361 THEATRE ARTS MANAGEMENT</b>	3 hours
A study of the administration of theatre arts organizations, with an overview of events management, publicizing, marketing, and audience development, and developmental functions.	
<b>TA 3530 PLAYING SHAKESPEARE</b>	3 hours
Study and practice of scenes, monologues and sonnets of Shakespeare, with emphasis on Elizabethan movement, manners, customs and the practicalities of analyzing and performing Shakespeare's language. <i>Prerequisites: DAN 1101, TA 1134, and TA 1421.</i>	
<b>TA 3531 PERIOD PERFORMANCE</b>	3 hours
Study and practice of theatre performance styles from ancient Greece through Nineteenth-Century Romanticism, excluding Shakespeare. May be taken with acting, directing or design emphasis. <i>Prerequisites: TA 1134, TA 1421, and TA 1522 or TA 3181.</i>	
<b>TA 3533 ACTING FOR THE CAMERA</b>	3 hours
Adjusting basic techniques for film, television, and commercial industry. <i>Prerequisites: DAN 1101, TA 1134, and TA 2534.</i> (Offered in alternate years.)	
<b>TA 3534 DIRECTING I</b>	3 hours
A practical study of the fundamentals of directing. <i>Prerequisites: TA Core (DAN 1101, TA 1134, TA 1421, TA 1454 and TA 1561) and Junior standing.</i>	
<b>TA 3536 STAGE COMBAT</b>	2 hours
A practical study for the performer in basic unarmed and single weapon techniques with a focus on the safe and effective performance of stage violence. <i>Prerequisites: TA 1134 or TA 1135, and DAN 1101.</i>	
<b>TA 3539 MUSICAL THEATRE PERFORMANCE</b>	3 hours
A practical study of the special theories, techniques and practices of theatrical performance in musical theatre styles. <i>Prerequisites: DAN 1101 and TA 1134 or TA 1421.</i>	
<b>TA 3544 DIRECTING II</b>	3 hours
A practical experience in the direction of a one-act play. <i>Prerequisites: TA Core (DAN 1101, TA 1134, TA 1421, TA 1454 and TA 1561) and B or better in TA 3534.</i>	
<b>TA 3561 SCENE DESIGN</b>	3 hours
Theory and practice of scenic design for the stage. <i>Prerequisites: TA 1421, TA 1454, TA 1522 and TA 1561.</i>	
<b>TA 3562 COSTUME DESIGN</b>	3 hours
Theory and practice of costume design for the stage. <i>Prerequisites: TA 1421 and TA 1561.</i>	

- TA 3563 LIGHTING DESIGN** 3 hours  
The concepts of stage lighting design with emphasis on accepted professional procedures, script analysis, drafting, and cueing. *Prerequisites: TA 1561 and TA 2553.*
- TA 3564 TOPICS IN DESIGN** 3 hours  
This course explores topics in Design, as related to theatre and broader applicable study. In a semester focus may be given to, but not limited to, specialty design in Lighting, Scenery, Costume, Sound, Props, Special Effects, or any combination. *Prerequisites: ENGL/TA 1421, TA 1454, TA 1561, or Permission of instructor.*
- TA 3952 JUNIOR SEMINAR** 1 hour  
Guided research toward professional development opportunities that will help students prepare to enter the marketplace. Topics include but are not limited to graduate school, networking, internships, entry-level positions in the discipline, resume building, and interview skills. *Prerequisites: TA Core (DAN 1101, TA 1134, TA 1421, TA 1454 and TA 1561) and junior standing.*
- TA 4000 SENIOR CAPSTONE EXPERIENCE** 3 hours  
A Capstone Experience for Theatre Arts Majors designed to integrate skills and content from the major, including analysis, synthesis and evaluation of both academic and practical experiences. Students select from one of three Capstone pathways as the mechanism for completion: Senior Company, Thesis, or an Internship. *Corequisite: TA 4001 or TA 4002 or TA 4003. Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of instructor.*
- TA 4001 CAPSTONE: SENIOR COMPANY** 0 hours  
Students who select this option will work together as a small ensemble company by selecting a production project and collaborating with other ensemble members to determine the process for producing that project. Process includes planning, budgeting, fundraising, marketing and artistically producing the selected process. *Corequisite: TA 4000. Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of instructor.*
- TA 4002 CAPSTONE: THESIS** 0 hours  
Supervised research for Theatre majors. May be conducted as a traditional research project or in conjunction with a creative project in the student's area of emphasis. *Corequisite TA 4000. Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of instructor.*
- TA 4003 CAPSTONE: INTERNSHIP** 0 hours  
A supervised application of theory in practice in a functional area related to arts management or other theatre arts area. *Corequisite: TA 4000. Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of instructor.*
- TA 4101-4109 THEATRE ARTS SEMINAR** 3 hours  
Reading, discussion, independent research, and written reports on a topic selected by the department. (e.g., American Theatre History, British Theatre, Trends in Directing, Advanced Playwriting Practices, etc.)
- TA 4201-4209 PRACTICUM IN THEATRE ARTS** 1-3 hours  
An application of theory and methods to specific areas of theatre and dance in supervised experience. *Prerequisite: permission of Department.*
- TA 4301-4309 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN THEATRE ARTS** 1-4 hours  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the department faculty.
- TA 4400 THEATRE ARTS FELLOWSHIP** 1-2 hours  
For advanced students who have already received credit for a course or have proven competency in an area who would like to assist the teaching and mentorship of that course under supervision from the course instructor(s). Permission of Instructor and Theatre Arts Chair required. (S-U grading).
- TA 4401 INTERNSHIP IN THEATRE ARTS** 1-6 hours  
A supervised application of theory in practice in a functional area related to arts management or other theatre arts area.

## DANCE AND ART COURSES

### DANCE COURSES

- DAN 1193 DANCE ENSEMBLE** 1 hour  
A repertory ensemble, which prepares dances for performances on campus and/or in the community. By audition only (the first day of class). May be repeated for credit.
- DAN 1501 BALLET AND MODERN DANCE I** 2 hours  
A fundamental study of ballet and modern technique, history, performance, and style with an emphasis placed on a basic level of execution, vocabulary and terminology. Appropriate clothing and shoes are required. May be repeated for credit.
- DAN 1502 BALLET AND MODERN DANCE II** 2 hours  
A continued fundamental study of ballet and modern technique, with an emphasis placed on execution of movements and overall performance quality. Appropriate clothing and shoes required. *Prerequisite: DAN 1501 or permission of instructor.* May be repeated for credit.
- DAN 1503 BALLET AND MODERN DANCE III** 2 hours  
An intermediate to advanced study of ballet and modern technique. Appropriate clothing and shoes are required. *Prerequisite: DAN 1502 or permission of instructor.* May be repeated for credit.
- DAN 1504 BALLET AND MODERN DANCE IV** 2 hours  
A continued advanced study of ballet and modern technique. Appropriate clothing and shoes required. *Prerequisite: DAN 1503 or permission of instructor.* May be repeated for credit.
- DAN 2501 TAP/JAZZ DANCE I** 2 hours  
A fundamental study of tap and jazz dance technique, history, performance, and style with an emphasis placed on basic level of execution, vocabulary and terminology. Appropriate clothing and shoes are required. May be repeated for credit.
- DAN 2502 TAP/JAZZ DANCE II** 2 hours  
A continued fundamental study of tap and jazz technique, with an emphasis on execution and overall performance quality. Appropriate clothing and shoes required. *Prerequisite: DAN 2501 or permission of instructor.* May be repeated for credit.
- DAN 2503 TAP/JAZZ DANCE III** 2 hours  
An intermediate to advanced study of tap and jazz technique. Appropriate clothing and shoes required. *Prerequisite: DAN 2502 or permission of instructor.* May be repeated for credit.
- DAN 2504 TAP/JAZZ DANCE IV** 2 hours  
A continued advanced study of jazz dance technique. Appropriate clothing and shoes required. *Prerequisite: DAN 2503 or permission of instructor.* May be repeated for credit.
- DAN 2601-9 SELECTED TOPICS IN DANCE** 1-3 hours  
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline. Appropriate clothing and shoes for the topic are required.
- DAN 3180 HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL PERSPECTIVES IN DANCE** 2 hours  
A survey of dance and its historical evolution from ancient tribal ritual to contemporary post-modern dance performance. *Prerequisite: DAN 1101.*
- DAN 3537 DANCE FOR THE MUSICAL STAGE** 2 hours  
A study of performance theory and practice in the techniques of dance for the musical theatre. *Prerequisite: DAN 1101 and permission of instructor.*
- DAN 3543 CHOREOGRAPHY** 3 hours  
An intensive study and practice of basic principles in choreography to include a choreographic project(s). *Prerequisites: DAN 1101 and permission of instructor.*
- DAN 4201 PRACTICUM IN DANCE** 1-3 hours  
An application of theory and methods to specific areas of dance in supervised experience. *Prerequisite: Permission of Department.*

**DAN 4301-4309 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN DANCE** 1-4 hours  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the department faculty.

**DAN 4400 DANCE FELLOWSHIP** 1-2 hours  
For advanced students who have already received credit of a course or have proven competency in an area who would like to assist the teaching and mentorship of that course under supervision from the course instructor(s). *Prerequisites: Permission of instructor and Theatre Arts Chair.*

**DAN 4401 INTERNSHIP IN DANCE** 1-6 hours  
A supervised application of theory in practice in a functional area related to arts management or other theatre arts area.

## **ART COURSES**

The Art program does not provide art supplies for studio courses; those must be provided by the student. (Lists of needed materials are available.)

**ART 1111 INTRODUCTION TO VISUAL ARTS** 3 hours  
A comprehensive and balanced study in the language and elements of the visual arts with a brief overview of art history.

**ART 1522 DECORATIVE ARTS AND MATERIAL CULTURE** 3 hours  
Same as TA 1522. A study of the major developments in the decorative and applied arts and material culture from antiquity to the present.

**ART 1551 DRAWING** 3 hours  
An introduction to drawing involving basic skills, techniques, and theory, in a variety of media.

**ART 1552 PAINTING** 3 hours  
An introduction to painting involving basic concepts, materials, and techniques.

**ART 1553 GRAPHIC DESIGN** 3 hours  
An introduction to the basic principles and methods in visual communication and advertising design to include layout, typography, and printing production.

**ART 1554 DIGITAL PHOTOGRAPHY** 3 hours  
An introductory course designed to teach students the basic vocabulary and conventions of digital photography, including use of digital cameras and lenses, visual aesthetics (including form, content, and composition), and basic use and functions of the digital darkroom. Students are required to have a digital camera.

**ART 2601 SELECTED TOPICS IN ART** 1-3 hours  
A study of a topic selected by the division focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline.

**ART 4303 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ART** 1-4 hours  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the faculty.

**ART 4401 INTERNSHIP IN ART** 1-6 hours  
A supervised application of theory to practice in a functional area related to art.

# THE SCHOOL OF HEALTH SCIENCES AND HUMAN PERFORMANCE

Dean: James Hand, Ed.D.

## DEPARTMENT OF SPORT AND HEALTH SCIENCES

Associate Professors: Aagaard, Betters, Hand (*Chair*)

Assistant Professors: Bowser, Brejcha, Carlton, Fairall, Hierholzer, Mueller, Randall, Romano

The Department of Sport and Health Sciences offers activity-centered Bachelor of Science (B.S.) Degrees in Exercise Science, Sport Management, and Therapeutic Recreation. The B.S. in Exercise Science offers concentrations in Human Performance and Sports Medicine. The Department of Sport and Health Sciences also offers minors in Athletic Coaching, Counseling, and Nutrition. The School of Health Sciences and Human Performance also offers graduate programs leading to the Master of Sport Management and the Master of Health Science in Clinical Mental Health Counseling.

### SPORT MANAGEMENT MAJOR (B.S. Degree)

SPM 1200 Introduction to Sport Management.....	3
SPM 1400 Intercollegiate Athletics.....	3
SPM 1500 Apprenticeship.....	1
SPM 2600 Management of Events and Sports Facilities.....	3
SPM 2800 Sport Public Relations and Communications.....	3
SPM 2900 History of Sport.....	3
SPM 3500 Practicum in Sport Management.....	2
SPM 3600 Sport Marketing.....	3
SPM 3900 Sport Law.....	3
SPM 4100 Sports Philosophy and Ethics.....	3
SPM 4800 Seminar in Sports Management.....	3
HSHP 3100 Recreation Leadership.....	3
HSHP 4448 Internship in Health Sciences and Human Performance.....	3
ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I.....	3
COMM 1101 Public Speaking.....	3
ECON 1901 Principles of Macroeconomics.....	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance.....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management.....	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing.....	3
Two of the following:.....	6
HSHP 2355 Psychology of Sport	
ENT 2501 Introduction to Entrepreneurship	
CIS 2501 Foundations of Information Systems for Organizations	
HSHP 2282 Recreation Management	
MGT 2451 Legal Environment of Business	

Total: 60

## RECREATION MAJOR (B.S. Degree)\*

(\*This major is not available to new students. The major is pending closure approval through SACSCOC.)

HSHP 1110 Swim for Beginners .....	1
EXSC 1190 Scientific Foundations of Physical Education, Health and Recreation .....	3
HSHP 1290 First Aid, CPR and Emergency Care .....	3
HSHP 1390 Leisure Activities I.....	3
HSHP 1392 Leisure Activities II.....	3
HSHP 1945 PE in Elementary Schools .....	4
HSHP 2282 Recreation Management.....	3
HSHP 2283 Camping and Outdoor Recreation .....	2
EXSC 2595 Organization and Administration Recreation .....	3
EXSC 2596 Measurement, Evaluation, and Research .....	3
HSHP 3100 Recreation Leadership .....	3
HSHP 3500 Practicum .....	2
HSHP 4448 Internship.....	6-9
HSHP 4740 Adapting Activities to Special Populations.....	3
PSYC 1340 Child Psychology or PSYC 1350 Adolescent Psychology .....	3
COMM 1101 Public Speaking .....	3
EDUC 3520 Art Education in Elementary Schools.....	2
Total: 50-53	

## THERAPEUTIC RECREATION MAJOR (B.S. Degree)

BIOL 2419 Human Anatomy and Physiology I.....	4
COMM 1101 Public Speaking .....	3
HSHP 1390 Leisure Activities I or HSHP 1392 Leisure Activities II .....	3
HSHP 2110 Medical Terminology .....	1
THER 1400 Introduction to Therapeutic Recreation .....	3
THER 2545 Therapeutic Recreation Intervention and Techniques I.....	3
THER 3535 Assessment in Therapeutic Recreation .....	3
THER 3540 Program Planning in Therapeutic Recreation.....	3
THER 3550 Therapeutic Recreation Intervention and Techniques II .....	3
THER 3555 Management and Administration of Therapeutic Recreation .....	3
THER 3150 Clinical Experience in Therapeutic Recreation .....	2
THER 4050 Seminar in Therapeutic Recreation .....	1
THER 4450 Internship in Therapeutic Recreation.....	9-12
PSYC 1500 Human Development .....	3
PSYC 3480 Abnormal Psychology.....	3
Electives .....	9
(selected from: BIOL 1115, BIOL 2420, COMM 2120, EDUC 3520, HSHP 1270, HSHP 1520, EXSC 2596, EXSC 3070, EXSC 3800, EXSC 3855, EXSC 3855, EXSC 3950, PSYC 1110, PSYC 1160, PSYC 1340, PSYC 2470, PSYC 2940, PSYC 3480, PSYC 3560, SOC 1101, SOC 1301)	
Total: 56-59	

## EXERCISE SCIENCE MAJOR (B. S. Degree)

### Human Performance Concentration

EXSC 1103 Cardiovascular Fitness .....	1
EXSC 1104 Weight Training.....	1
EXSC 1190 Scientific Foundations of Physical Education, Health, and Recreation .....	3
EXSC 1270 Health Science.....	3
HSHP 1525 Introduction to Sports Medicine.....	4
BIOL 2419 Anatomy and Physiology I.....	4
BIOL 2420 Anatomy and Physiology II.....	4
HSHP 2355 Psychology of Sport.....	3
EXSC 2595 Organization and Administration of Recreation .....	3
EXSC 2596 Measurement and Research in Human Performance.....	3
EXSC 3070 Sport Nutrition.....	3
EXSC 3800 Motor Learning.....	3
EXSC 3855 Exercise Physiology.....	3
EXSC 3856 Exercise Physiology Lab.....	1
EXSC 3950 Kinesiology.....	3
EXSC 3951 Kinesiology Lab.....	1
EXSC 4120 Exercise Prescription .....	3
EXSC 4220 Health Coaching .....	3
EXSC 4320 Principles of Strength and Conditioning.....	3
HSHP 4448 Internship in Health Sciences and Human Performance.....	3
EXSC 4522 Research.....	1
HSHP 4740 Adapting Activities to Special Populations.....	3
Total: 59	

### Sports Medicine Concentration

BIOL 1501 Molecules and Cells.....	4
CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I.....	4
HSHP 1525 Introduction to Sports Medicine.....	4
HSHP 2110 Medical Terminology .....	1
PSCH 1500 Human Development.....	3
BIOL 2419 Anatomy and Physiology I.....	4
BIOL 2420 Anatomy and Physiology II.....	4
PHYS 2521 General Physics I.....	4
EXSC 2596 Measurement and Evaluation in Human Performance.....	3
EXSC 2902 Clinical I.....	1
EXSC 3070 Sport Nutrition.....	3
EXSC 3800 Motor Learning.....	3
EXSC 3855 Exercise Physiology.....	3
EXSC 3856 Exercise Physiology Lab.....	1
EXSC 3901 Clinical II.....	1
EXSC 3950 Kinesiology.....	3
EXSC 3951 Kinesiology Lab.....	1
EXSC 4320 Principles of Strength & Conditioning.....	3
EXSC 4522 Research.....	1
EXSC 4902 Senior Clinical.....	1
Two of the following.....	6-8
CHEM 1502 General Chemistry II	
PSYC 2470 Health Psychology	
PHYS 2522 General Physics II	
CHEM 2601 Organic Chemistry I	
HSHP 3520 Rehabilitation Techniques and Therapeutic Exercise	
HSHP 4740 Adapting Activities to Special Populations	
Total: 58-60	



**ATHLETIC COACHING Minor**

HSHP 1161-4 Coaching Methods Courses .....	6
HSHP 1520 Introduction to Athletic Health Care .....	2
HSHP 1255 Coaching Responsibilities.....	3
HSHP 1290 First Aid, CPR and Emergency Care .....	3
HSHP 2355 Psychology of Sport.....	3
HSHP 4448 Internship in Health Sciences and Human Performance.....	3
	Total: 20

**COUNSELING Minor**

CMHC 1101 Introduction to the Counseling Profession .....	1
CHMC 2100 Crisis Intervention.....	3
CHMC 2200 Therapeutic Communication.....	3
PSYC 3480 Abnormal Psychology.....	3
Nine elective credit hours (including at least one 3000-level course) .....	9
PSYC 1500 Human Development	
PSYC 2101 Special Topics in Psychology	
PSYC 2470 Health Psychology	
PSYC 3501 Special Topics in Psychology	
PSYC 3380 Psychology of Personality	
PSYC 3980 Behavior Modification	
SOC 1301 Marriage & Families	
	Total: 19

**NUTRITION Minor**

NUTR 1500 Introduction to Nutrition .....	3
NUTR 2800 Community Nutrition .....	3
NUTR 3600 Nutrition Through the Life Cycle.....	3
EXSC 3070 Sport Nutrition.....	3
EXSC 4220 Health Coaching .....	3
HSHP 4448 Internship.....	3
	Total: 18

## **COUNSELING AND NUTRITION COURSES**

### **COUNSELING COURSES**

#### **CMHC 1101 INTRODUCTION TO THE COUNSELING PROFESSION**

1 hour

An introduction to the scope and function of the professional counselor, including professional identity, the history of the counseling profession, and standards in the counseling profession today. Specific focus on professional development within the counseling profession, including credentialing and membership in professional associations pertaining to the counseling field.

#### **CMHC 2100 CRISIS INTERVENTION**

3 hours

Introduction to the basic theories and principles of crisis intervention. Types of internal (death, illness, financial, etc.) and external (natural disaster, war, societal, etc.) crisis events will be identified and appropriate interventional strategies for both individual and community-based events will be examined.

#### **CMHC 2200 THERAPEUTIC COMMUNICATION**

3 hours

Introduction to basic verbal and nonverbal communication skills and professional behavior that is important in the healthcare setting. Students will learn the potential impact of effective communication with clients/patients, families, and other health care professionals, as well as develop sensitivity to diversity within effective communication.

### **NUTRITION COURSES**

#### **NUTR 1500 INTRODUCTION TO NUTRITION**

3 hours

Students will have an opportunity to analyze the adequacy of human nutrition and elements of dietary needs and understand how carbohydrates, lipids, protein, vitamins, and minerals pertain to human well-being.

#### **NUTR 2800 COMMUNITY NUTRITION**

3 hours

The students will apply nutrition principles to an analysis of current federal, state, county nutrition programs and study the political and legislative processes affecting nutrition professions and public health. This course includes the development of oral and written communication skills to communicate food and nutritional information to diverse populations.

#### **NUTR 3600 NUTRITION THROUGH THE LIFE CYCLE**

3 hours

Nutritional requirements and related health concerns of infants, children, adults, pregnant and lactating women, and the elderly are studied in relation to the physiological and metabolic aspects of pregnancy, lactation, growth and development, maintenance of health, prevention of disease, and again. *Prerequisite:* NUTR 1500.

## **EXERCISE SCIENCE COURSES**

### **EXSC 1103 CARDIOVASCULAR FITNESS**

1 hour

An introductory course designed to help students improve cardiovascular fitness, gain knowledge and understanding of aerobic and anaerobic activities, and also develop a personalized cardiovascular fitness training program.

### **EXSC 1104 WEIGHT TRAINING**

1 hour

An introductory course designed to help students improve muscular strength, gain knowledge and understanding of weight training theory and practice, and also develop a personalized weight training program.

### **EXSC 1190 SCIENTIFIC FOUNDATIONS OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION, HEALTH AND RECREATION**

3 hours

A study of the nature and scope of physical education, health, and recreation with emphasis on the physiological, philosophical, psychological, and sociological aspects.

### **EXSC 1270 HEALTH SCIENCE**

3 hours

An analysis of health dilemmas facing modern man and means of comprehending, alleviating, and/or solving the problems.

### **EXSC 2595 ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF RECREATION**

3 hours

A study of the organization and administration of recreational programs with emphasis on programming, staffing, budgeting, and risk management issues.

### **EXSC 2596 MEASUREMENT AND EVALUATION IN HUMAN PERFORMANCE**

3 hours

The statistical and testing techniques used to ascertain performance levels, individual improvement, and the validity of empirical data.

### **EXSC 2902 CLINICAL I**

1 hour

Students complete clinical proficiency requirements and gain clinical experience.

### **EXSC 3070 SPORT NUTRITION**

3 hours

A study of nutrition and its effects upon growth and development, body composition, and human performance in the active and inactive person and its effect on sport and fitness goals. This course will prepare and require students to pass the NASM Fitness Nutrition Specialist certification exam.

### **EXSC 3759 TEACHING METHODS SEMINAR**

2 hours

Methods of organizing, presenting, and evaluating selected physical education activities.

### **EXSC 3800 MOTOR LEARNING**

3 hours

An investigation of motor development needed to understand human movement behavior as it relates to teaching, learning, and performing motor skills for all ages.

### **EXSC 3855 EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY**

3 hours

A study of the immediate and chronic physiological changes which accompany exercise and the implication of these changes for physical education and training programs. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite: BIOL 2419.*

### **EXSC 3856 EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY LAB**

1 hour

An application of physiological principles to the study of the immediate and chronic physiological changes which accompany exercise and the implication of these changes for physical education and training programs. Lecture and laboratory.

### **EXSC 3950 KINESIOLOGY**

3 hours

An analysis of human movement patterns including involved musculature mechanical principles, and techniques of improving movement efficiency. *Prerequisite: BIOL 2419.*

### **EXSC 3951 KINESIOLOGY LAB**

1 hour

A study of the application of kinesiology principles as they relate to the analysis of human movement patterns, including involved musculature mechanical principles and techniques of improving movement efficiency.

**EXSC 4120 EXERCISE PRESCRIPTION**

3 hours

A study of exercise program design based on underlying principles and concepts developed from specific training goals. The course addresses how to add variation to a training program with weight loads, repetitions and sets, intensity, volume, and rest period lengths. This course will prepare students to take the ACSM Personal Trainer and/or ACSM Exercise Physiologist certification exam(s).

**EXSC 4220 HEALTH COACHING**

3 hours

This course gives an overview on integrating basic psychology and coaching skills into the work of all exercise science professionals. Students will learn to provide a foundation of support to healthy individuals and those struggling with lifestyle-related chronic disease through integrative health coaching. This course will prepare students to take the American Council on Exercise (ACE) Health Coach certification exam. *Prerequisite: EXSC 3070.*

**EXSC 4320 PRINCIPLES OF STRENGTH & CONDITIONING**

3 hours

This course is designed to provide a comprehensive overview of strength and conditioning. Emphasis is placed on the scientific principles of strength and conditioning, exercise technique, program design, organization and administration, and testing and evaluation. Additionally, this course is designed to prepare students for the nationally accredited Certified Strength and Conditioning Specialist (CSCS) certification exam. A certification exam fee required. *Prerequisites: EXSC 3855 and EXSC 3856.*

**EXSC 4522 RESEARCH**

1 hour

Guidance and experimentation in the process of selecting, researching, producing, revising, evaluating, submitting and presenting a topic selected by the student with input of the instructor focusing on a specialized area of health, human performance, sport.

**EXSC 4902 SENIOR CLINICAL**

1 hour

Students complete their final clinical experience rotation, which will prepare students to enter into their corresponding career path. *Prerequisite: HSHP 3901.*

## **HEALTH SCIENCES & HUMAN PERFORMANCE COURSES**

<b>HSHP 1101 PRESCRIPTIVE FITNESS</b>	1 hour
A basic study of selected systems of the human body and their response to exercise, with emphasis on personal nutrition and its relationship to fitness, and the development of personal fitness programs. Lecture and participation. Completed medical history and informed consent form must be on file.	
<b>HSHP 1105 ROCK CLIMBING</b>	1 hour
The course is an introduction to fundamentals of technique, and safety of rock climbing in an indoor climbing gym.	
<b>HSHP 1106 TENNIS - GOLF</b>	1 hour
Instruction for non-experienced students.	
<b>HSHP 1108 RACQUETBALL</b>	1 hour
Instruction for non-experienced students.	
<b>HSHP 1110 SWIM FOR BEGINNERS</b>	1 hour
Instruction for non-experienced students.	
<b>HSHP 1112 LIFEGUARDING</b>	1 hour
Red Cross certification in Senior Life Saving and Water Safety Instruction. <i>Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.</i>	
<b>HSHP 1114 TENNIS - VOLLEYBALL</b>	1 hour
Instruction for non-experienced students.	
<b>HSHP 1115 JUDO</b>	1 hour
Instruction in Judo in the Kodokan tradition, including throwing and grappling techniques with emphasis on the principles of non- violence and self-discipline. Purchase of uniform required.	
<b>HSHP 1116 AEROBICS</b>	1 hour
Instruction in aerobic exercises.	
<b>HSHP 1117 KARATE</b>	1 hour
Instruction in the five basic principles of Karate: self-discipline, self-control, self-confidence, philosophy, and self- defense. Lab fee required.	
<b>HSHP 1118 ARCHERY</b>	1 hour
Instruction for non-experienced students.	
<b>HSHP 1161 BASKETBALL/SOCCER SKILLS AND TECHNIQUES</b>	3 hours
Coaching and teaching fundamental skills and techniques, game strategy, organization, scouting, and practical field experience.	
<b>HSHP 1162 VOLLEYBALL/FIELD HOCKEY/ TENNIS SKILLS AND TECHNIQUES</b>	3 hours
Coaching and teaching fundamental skills and techniques, game strategy, organization, scouting, and practical field experience.	
<b>HSHP 1163 FOOTBALL/WRESTLING SKILLS AND TECHNIQUES</b>	3 hours
Coaching and teaching fundamental skills and techniques, game strategy, organization, scouting, and practical field experience.	
<b>HSHP 1164 STRENGTH/BASEBALL/SOFTBALL/TRACK AND FIELD SKILLS AND TECHNIQUES</b>	3 hours
Coaching and teaching fundamental skills and techniques, game strategy, organization, scouting, and practical field experience.	
<b>HSHP 1255 COACHING RESPONSIBILITIES</b>	3 hours
A comprehensive study of the responsibilities associated with, and the personal qualifications necessary to coach a sport.	

<b>HSHP 1290 FIRST AID, CPR AND EMERGENCY CARE</b>	3 hours
A practical study of the theory and application of first aid, cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and rescue breathing AED, and two- person CPR, to include both minor and extreme medical problems.	
<b>HSHP 1390 LEISURE ACTIVITIES I</b>	3 hours
Skill acquisition, testing, presentation methods, skill analysis, and presentation planning in selected activities to include dance, badminton, bowling, softball, and volleyball. Lecture and laboratory.	
<b>HSHP 1392 LEISURE ACTIVITIES II</b>	3 hours
Skill acquisition, testing, presentation methods, skill analysis, and presentation planning in selected activities to include gymnastics, basketball, tennis, soccer, and golf. Lecture and laboratory.	
<b>HSHP 1500 INTRODUCTION TO MUSIC THERAPY</b>	3 hours
This course will provide an introduction to music therapy by developing a basic foundation of music therapy and the use of music as therapy. Students will learn about different techniques and principles for use with disabilities and aging populations.	
<b>HSHP 1520 INTRODUCTION TO ATHLETIC HEALTH CARE</b>	2 hours
A study of the principles, procedures, and techniques concerning the prevention and treatment of athletic injuries from a coaching perspective. (Offered in alternate years.)	
<b>HSHP 1525 INTRODUCTION TO SPORTS MEDICINE</b>	4 hours
A survey of injury/illness factors, appropriate care from onset through referral, follow-up and rehabilitation, and prevention programs within sports medicine including psychological, environmental conditions, drug-use considerations, administrative components, health care and counseling information, and professional discipline information for fields within sports medicine. Lecture and laboratory.	
<b>HSHP 1945 HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION IN ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS</b>	4 hours
A study of the materials and methods for teaching health and physical education in grades K-6. Skill maturation, levels, and activities are emphasized.	
<b>HSHP 2110 MEDICAL TERMINOLOGY</b>	1 hour
An introduction to basic medical terms and their use as they are encountered in athletic training and therapeutic recreation.	
<b>HSHP 2282 RECREATIONAL MANAGEMENT</b>	3 hours
Identification and explanation of administrative opportunities specific to recreation. Particular emphasis given to personnel, facilities development and maintenance, scheduling, and financial management.	
<b>HSHP 2283 CAMPING AND OUTDOOR RECREATION</b>	2 hours
Training in the practical skills of organized camping, to include experience in a camp setting. Fee required.	
<b>HSHP 2355 PSYCHOLOGY OF SPORT</b>	3 hours
A study of the conditions affecting skill acquisition and human performance.	
<b>HSHP 2372 MIDDLE AND SECONDARY SCHOOL HEALTH EDUCATION</b>	3 hours
A study of the organization and administration of the middle and secondary school health program, with emphasis on methods and techniques of health instruction, to include observation and teaching in the middle and secondary schools.	
<b>HSHP 2901 ATHLETIC TRAINING SKILLS</b>	1 hour
Students learn basic athletic training skills in the areas of risk management and acute care of injury and illness. <i>Prerequisite: HSHP 1525.</i>	
<b>HSHP 3000 TOPIC IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION</b>	1-3 hours
A study of selected topics from the fields of physical education, recreation, and sports medicine, focusing on specialized interests within the discipline.	
<b>HSHP 3100 RECREATIONAL LEADERSHIP</b>	3 hours
A basic course including fundamentals of recreational leadership, group dynamics, and human relation skills. The course is designed for upper-class students within the Health and Science department.	

- HSHP 3519 THERAPEUTIC MODALITIES** 3 hours  
A study of the theory and application of the physiological regulation of pain, inflammation, and healing of the human body, to include basic physics, application of modalities, the basic rehabilitation concepts and modalities of the treatment and care of the physically active. *Prerequisite: Athletic Training major.*
- HSHP 3520 REHABILITATION TECHNIQUES AND THERAPEUTIC EXERCISE** 3 hours  
A study of the theory and application of the basic rehabilitation and reconditioning concepts and protocols for the physically active. *Corequisites: EXSC 3950 and EXSC 3951.*
- HSHP 3551 PHARMACOLOGY** 2 hours  
A study of the basic principles and fundamentals of human pharmacology, to include a knowledge of the chemical and physical properties, biochemical and physiological effects, mechanism of action, absorption, distribution, and biotransformation and excretion, therapeutic use and adverse reactions of drugs commonly used in the treatment of athletic injuries.
- HSHP 3901 CLINICAL II** 1 hour  
Students complete clinical proficiency requirements and gain clinical experience. *Prerequisite: EXSC 2902.*
- HSHP 3902 CLINICAL III** 1 hour  
Students complete clinical proficiency requirements and gain clinical experience. *Prerequisite: HSHP 3519.*
- HSHP 3903 CLINICAL IV** 1 hour  
Students complete clinical proficiency requirements and gain clinical experience. *Prerequisite: HSHP 3519.*
- HSHP 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN HEALTH SCIENCES AND HUMAN PERFORMANCE** 3 hours  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.
- HSHP 4448 INTERNSHIP IN HEALTH SCIENCES AND HUMAN PERFORMANCE** 1-12 hours  
Practical work experience with a cooperating agent and under the supervision of a departmental faculty member. Credit is granted as a result of pre-agreement and planning of the advisor and student. The minimum number of work experience hours is determined at the time of field experience acceptance. Written work and a summary evaluation are required.
- HSHP 4552 GENERAL MEDICAL** 3 hours  
A study of the signs, symptoms, and treatment of diseases and illnesses associated with the human body.
- HSHP 4740 ADAPTING ACTIVITIES TO SPECIAL POPULATIONS** 3 hours  
Creating unique opportunities of motor skill and leisure activities for handicapped individuals and groups. Particular emphasis is given to the construction of corrective and adapted programs, and teaching the atypical. Lecture and laboratory.
- HSHP 4901 CLINICAL V** 1 hour  
Students complete clinical proficiency requirements and gain clinical experience. *Prerequisite: HSHP 3520.*

## **SPORT MANAGEMENT COURSES**

### **SPM 1200 INTRODUCTION TO SPORT MANAGEMENT**

3 hours

This course introduces students to the sport management profession. Primary focus is on the sport industry, including professional sports, amateur & community sports, interscholastic athletics, intercollegiate athletics, sport marketing agencies, and sport tourism. Open to non-sport management majors.

### **SPM 1400 INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS**

3 hours

This course comprises the study of college athletics, including an analysis of the management of a collegiate athletic department, and a review of the organizational structure in regards to the NCAA, conferences, and institutional athletic departments. The course will include discussion on current issues in college athletics including financial trends, legislation, conference realignment, reform, Title IX/Gender Equity, and other relevant issues.

### **SPM 1500 APPRENTICESHIP**

1 hour

This course is a directed field experience designed to help students gain initial or continuing work experience in their chosen specialty area or to explore a variety of sport settings in order to determine their desired work setting in preparation for the required full-time internship. Assistance in securing a work site is provided if necessary.

### **SPM 2600 MANAGEMENT OF EVENTS AND SPORT FACILITIES**

3 hours

This course is designed to provide students the opportunity to learn multiple aspect of sports facilities and event management. A focus on planning, financing, marketing, implementation, security, and human resources will be covered as the course integrates theoretical foundations with real work practicality and application. *Prerequisites: SPM 1200 and SPM 1500.*

### **SPM 2800 SPORT PUBLIC RELATIONS AND COMMUNICATIONS**

3 hours

This course provides instruction, analysis, and training in the principles and practice of public relations in sports organizations. Students will gain valuable skills and hands-on experience in sports public relations campaigns, social media outreach for sports teams, as well as in working with specific sports agencies. Students will have the opportunity to critically assess the communication efforts of sports organizations as well as construct their own public relations campaigns.

### **SPM 2900 SPORT HISTORY**

3 hours

The course will examine the history of sport and physical activity. Students will be encouraged to challenge the stereotypes of sport and to think critically about the role of organized athletics as part of the cultural fabric of the United States. The emphasis will be on the history of American sport and international events such as The Olympics and World Cup. *Prerequisites: SPM 1200 and SPM 1500.*

### **SPM 3500 PRACTICUM IN SPORT MANAGEMENT**

1-5 hours

An ongoing relationship with an agency or group related to the student's sport management interest, resulting in understanding of the purpose and methods of the agency or group. *Prerequisite: Departmental acceptance.* The minimum number of work experience hours is determined at the time of practicum acceptance.

### **SPM 3600 SPORT MARKETING**

3 hours

This course investigates principles and processes in sport marketing. A variety of marketing techniques and approaches are analyzed to broaden students' backgrounds in this area and to better allow them to develop effective and comprehensive sports marketing plans. *Prerequisites: SPM 2600, SPM 2900, and MKT 2501.*

### **SPM 3900 SPORT LAW**

3 hours

A study of the law as it relates to recreation and sport. The four major fields of law will be reviewed - tort law, criminal law, contract law and constitutional law. *Prerequisites: SPM 2600 and SPM 2900.*

### **SPM 4100 SPORT PHILOSOPHY AND ETHICS**

3 hours

This course is the culminating experience for students majoring in Sport Management. It is a writing intensive course and includes an in-depth study into the implementation of various programs as well as philosophical approaches to recreation and sport management. Topics to be covered will include philosophy, societal issues, ethics, and issues facing the profession in the 21st century. *Prerequisites: SPM 3600 and SPM 3900.*

### **SPM 4800 SEMINAR IN SPORT MANAGEMENT**

3 hours

This class serves as the capstone course in the Sport Management program. This course features an in depth discussion on advanced topics in sport management, multiple group projects and an emphasis on career development. *Prerequisites: SPM 3600 and SPM 3900.*



## **THERAPEUTIC RECREATION COURSES**

### **Ther 1400 Introduction to Therapeutic Recreation**

3 hours

An introduction and overview of the history, philosophy and practice of therapeutic recreation as a treatment service, as well as an introduction to various disability populations and common interventions utilized in therapeutic recreation.

### **Ther 2545 Therapeutic Recreation Intervention and Techniques I**

3 hours

This course is designed as an experiential class in implementing Therapeutic Recreation interventions. It will focus on the foundational knowledge of leading groups, while emphasizing group dynamics, initiatives, adaptation, therapeutic communication and behavior management in developing functional interventions that address physical, cognitive, social and emotional strengths and needs of clients served by Therapeutic Recreation.

### **Ther 3150 Clinical Experience in Therapeutic Recreation**

2 hours

An ongoing relationship with an agency or group related to the student's major interest, resulting in clinical experience working in geriatrics or with individuals with disabilities. A minimum of 80 work experience hours must be completed. Prerequisite: Departmental acceptance.

### **Ther 3535 Assessment in Therapeutic Recreation**

3 hours

A study of the basic concepts, techniques, and methods connected with the practice of therapeutic recreation in settings offering medical, rehabilitation and health care services.

### **Ther 3540 Program Planning in Therapeutic Recreation**

3 hours

An introduction to the systematic design, implementation and evaluation of therapeutic recreation programs. *Prerequisites: Ther 1400 and Ther 2545 or Instructor approval.*

### **Ther 3550 Therapeutic Recreation Intervention and Techniques II**

3 hours

This course is designed as an experiential class in implementing Therapeutic Recreation interventions. It will emphasize group dynamics, initiatives, leadership, adaptation, therapeutic communication and behavior managements in developing and facilitating functional interventions that address physical, cognitive, social and emotional strengths and needs of clients. *Prerequisite: Ther 2545 or instructor approval.*

### **Ther 3555 Management and Administration of Therapeutic Recreation**

3 hours

This course is designed to assist students in preparing for managerial opportunities and needs in the field of Therapeutic Recreation.

### **Ther 4050 Seminar in Therapeutic Recreation**

3 hours

This course is designed to assist students in preparing for their internship and future job opportunities, as well as the NCTRC exam. Course should be taken one or two semesters prior to starting internship. Students will become CPR/AED, First Aid certified and obtain Bloodborne Pathogens certification.

### **Ther 4450 Internship in Therapeutic Recreation**

9-12 hours

Practical work experience with a cooperating agent and under the supervision of a Therapeutic Recreation faculty member. Credit is granted as a result of pre-agreement and planning of the advisor and student. A minimum of 560 work experience hours to be completed over a minimum of 14 weeks. Site supervisor must be a Certified Therapeutic Recreation Specialist and a Licensed Recreational Therapist (if internship is completed in NC). Written work and a summary evaluation are required.

## DEPARTMENT OF NURSING

Associate Professor: Rakes (*Chair*)

Assistant Professors: Atwater, Berrier, Sinz, Sweatt

The Department of Nursing offers two majors leading to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.) Degree; the RN-BSN completion option and the Pre-licensure BSN option. Both options seek to prepare competent, diverse nurse professionals to meet the holistic health care needs of a culturally diverse society; using an interdisciplinary approach to blend the knowledge and competencies of liberal studies, and evidence-based practice healthcare models to embrace nursing education, nursing practice, critical thinking, scholarship, and service via theoretical and clinical/didactic experiences.

Upon successful completion of the pre-licensure requirements, a graduate will be eligible to write the Board of Nursing for permission to take the NCLEX (licensure) exam. Academic requirements and course descriptions are listed below.

### NURSING PRE-LICENSURE MAJOR (B.S.N. Degree)

#### **Pre-licensure BSN Entry Requirements**

Students must complete the Department of Nursing application process to enter into the Upper Division component of the major which is accessible online at [catawba.edu/nursing](http://catawba.edu/nursing). Catawba general education and Pre-licensure BSN general education Core courses must be completed prior. A student will typically apply to the major toward the end of their sophomore year. Transfer students must be admitted to Catawba College and must also meet the listed eligibility requirements.

#### **Selection Criteria**

1. A student must have and submit the following to the Department of Nursing by the designated deadline: Successful completion of all prerequisite general education (non-nursing and nursing) core courses.
2. Admission (acceptance) to Catawba College.
3. Proof of high school graduation.
4. Cumulative GPA of 3.0 or better on a 4.0 grading scale.
5. The following courses must be completed with a letter grade of "C" or better:
  - Anatomy and Physiology I (with lab)
  - Anatomy and Physiology II (with lab)
  - Microbiology (with lab)
  - Chemistry (with lab)
  - Human Development
  - Statistics
  - Ethics
6. Test of Essential Academic Skills (TEAS) results at the \*\*proficient level 70 or above (official copy; not older than one year).
7. Submission of a Catawba College Department of Nursing Admission Statement/Essay.
8. Complete physical exam (not older than one year) upon admission into the program.
9. Immunization records per North Carolina clinical agency requirements upon admission into the program.
10. Official transcripts of all collegiate work; unofficial for courses taken at Catawba College.
11. Ability to meet the performance standards and essential functions necessary to complete the nursing curriculum.
12. Agree to adhere to the established professional behavior guidelines and dress code.

*\*\*A student scoring slightly below the proficient level on the TEAS may be eligible for admission to Upper Division.*

Students who have received a failing grade in a course for a breach of academic integrity, which has been sustained by the Catawba College Institutional Review Process (Conduct Committee), will not be considered for admission into the nursing major.

## **Pre-licensure BSN Retention Policy**

1. Students who have been officially admitted to the Pre-licensure BSN major (Upper Division) are expected to adhere to the following:
2. Maintain a 3.0 grade point average (GPA)
3. Achieve "satisfactory" completion of all course and practicum competencies; to include clinical/didactics and related proficiencies
4. Achieve "satisfactory" evaluations of performance in practicum settings by course faculty, or clinical preceptors during off-campus practicum rotations
5. Attain a "B" or above in all nursing courses
6. Maintain an acceptable criminal background history
7. Maintain current CPR and liability insurance when taking clinical courses
8. Maintain sound mental and physical health necessary to meet the performance standards and learning outcomes
9. Continuously meet clinical agency requirements to include immunizations
10. Adhere to the established professional behavior guidelines and dress code requirements for Catawba College and applicable clinical agencies

A student who falls below a 3.0 GPA or who is not successful (makes less than a "B" letter grade) in a Nursing Concentration course will be placed on probation. When a student is unsuccessful in a Nursing Concentration course, the student must retake and successfully complete the course with a "B" or better (or Pass/Satisfactory when applicable) prior to matriculation to the next phase of the nursing curriculum. A student who is unsuccessful in a second Nursing Concentration course in any given semester will be dismissed from the major indefinitely. A student who has been dismissed from the major may reapply to the program with the approval of the Program Chair. Please see the Undergraduate Nursing Handbook for additional guidelines.

## **Pre-licensure BSN General Education Core**

BIOL 1123 Fundamentals of Microbiology .....	3-4
BIOL 2419 Anatomy and Physiology I .....	4
BIOL 2420 Anatomy and Physiology II.....	4
CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I or CHEM 1104 Principles of Chemistry.....	4
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics.....	3
PHIL 2170 Ethics .....	3
PSYC 1110 General Psychology.....	3
PSYC 1500 Human Development .....	3
Select one of the following .....	3
SOC 1101 Introduction to Sociology	
SOC 1202 Global Societies	
SOC 1301 Marriage and Families	
SOC 1501 Social Problems	

Total: 30-31

## **Pre-licensure BSN Nursing Concentration**

*NURS 1101 Exploring Nursing as a Profession.....	1
NURS 3201 Introduction to Professional Nursing.....	3
NURS 3202 Intro to Prof Nursing Practicum .....	2
NURS 3203 Pharmacological Applications in Nursing .....	3
NURS 3204 Health Assessment .....	3
NURS 3205 Informatics in Nursing Practice .....	1
NURS 3309 Pathophysiology for Nurses.....	3
NURS 3310 Clinical Reasoning I.....	1
NURS 3311 Introduction to Nursing Research for Pre-licensure Students.....	3
NURS 3312 Adult Health I.....	5
NURS 3411 Gerontological Nursing.....	2
NURS 3412 Mental Health Nursing .....	4
NURS 3413 Pediatric Nursing.....	4

NURS 4209 Global Health Across the Lifespan.....	2
NURS 4210 Clinical Reasoning II .....	1
NURS 4211 Maternal/Newborn Nursing .....	4
NURS 4212 Adult Health II .....	5
NURS 4302 Professional Nursing Management and Leadership.....	3
NURS 4402 Nursing Care for the Community .....	4
NURS 4501 Senior Seminar.....	2
NURS 4514 Focused Care Preceptorship .....	4

Total: 60

***\*NURS 1101 should be completed prior to applying to the Upper Division component of the nursing major***

In addition to the courses listed above, **students must meet the Catawba College Graduation Requirements as noted in the Catawba College Catalog, including the General Education (GenEd) Core.** Please note that a “D” letter grade is NOT permissible in the required science and prerequisite courses for those applying to the nursing major (including a C-), nor is a “C” permissible in any of the Nursing Concentration courses.

## **RN-BSN MAJOR (B.S.N. Completion Degree)**

### **RN-BSN BSN Entry Requirements**

This degree completion option allows licensed RNs to complete their BSN degree (RN-BSN) via theoretical and clinical experiences through Catawba Online. Graduates will have a liberal arts based education enriched with opportunities from diverse practice settings, and evidence-based competencies necessary to fulfill the service and scholarship obligations of a BSN-prepared nurse. Requirements and course descriptions are listed below.

### **Admission Requirements**

1. To enter the RN-BSN major, the following must be met and maintained throughout the degree completion:
2. Completion of an Associate’s Degree in Nursing or a Nursing Diploma (RN only)
3. Active RN license (North Carolina or equivalent)
4. Unencumbered (unrestricted) RN license
5. Acceptable Criminal Background history
6. Current CPR and liability insurance when taking clinical courses
7. Sound mental and physical health necessary to meet the performance standards and learning outcomes

### **RN-BSN BSN Retention Policy**

1. Students enrolled in the RN-BSN major are expected to adhere to the following:
2. Maintain a 3.0 grade point average
3. Achieve "satisfactory" completion of all course and practicum competencies and related proficiencies
4. Achieve "satisfactory" evaluations of performance in practicum settings by course faculty, or clinical preceptors during off-campus practicum rotations
5. Attain a “B” or above in all nursing courses
6. Maintain an active, unencumbered (unrestricted) RN license (North Carolina or equivalent)
7. Maintain an acceptable criminal background history.
8. Maintain current CPR and liability insurance when taking clinical courses
9. Maintain sound mental and physical health necessary to meet the performance standards and learning outcomes
10. Continuously meet clinical agency requirements to include immunizations
11. Adhere to the established professional behavior guidelines and dress code requirements for Catawba College and applicable clinical agencies

Students falling below a cumulative GPA of 3.0 will be placed on probation. Students must increase their GPA to a 3.0 (or above) after one probationary semester in order to remain in the program. Failure to meet the 3.0 GPA requirement after one probationary semester, will lead to dismissal from the program. In certain circumstances, with approval of the Department Chair, students who have been dismissed may reapply to the program.

### **RN-BSN Nursing Concentration**

*NURS 3301 Transitioning to Baccalaureate Nursing Practice .....	3
NURS 3302 Holistic Health Assessment for RNs .....	4
NURS 3303 Nursing Research .....	3
NURS 3306 Nursing the Gerontological Population .....	2
NURS 3511 Community Health Nursing .....	5
Select one of the following Nursing Electives .....	2
NURS 4201 Ethical and Legal Issues in Nursing Practice	
NURS 4204 Global Health Studies	
NURS 4202 Nursing Informatics.....	2
NURS 4306 Healthcare Promotion across the Lifespan.....	3
NURS 4405 Leadership and Management in Nursing.....	3
NURS 4511 Capstone Practicum.....	5
BIOL 1123 Fundamentals of Microbiology .....	3-4
BIOL 2419 Anatomy and Physiology I .....	4
BIOL 2420 Anatomy and Physiology II.....	4
CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I or CHEM 1104 Principles of Chemistry.....	4
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics.....	3
PSYC 1110 General Psychology.....	3
PSYC 1500 Human Development.....	3
Select one of the following .....	3
SOC 1101 Introduction to Sociology	
SOC 1202 Global Societies	
SOC 1301 Marriage and Families	
SOC 1501 Social Problems	

Total: 59-60

*\* Thirty (30) credit hours will be awarded after successful completion of NURS 3301 (grade of "B" or better) for previous nursing experiences/coursework. A minimum of 120 credit hours are required to complete the BSN degree. This includes the Catawba College general education requirements. The final 30 semester hours must be earned through Catawba College.*

## **NURSING COURSES**

### **NURS 1101 EXPLORING NURSING AS A PROFESSION**

1 hour

This course allows students to explore an area of the nursing profession by introducing the nursing process and how this process is applied in nursing practice. Experiential learning opportunities will be included in various healthcare- related settings.

### **NURS 3000 SOCIOLOGY FOR NURSING**

3 hours

This course invites students to become part of the sociological enterprise of observing and explaining the social world, especially the social world of nursing and of healthcare more generally.

### **NURS 3201 INTRODUCTION TO PROFESSIONAL NURSING**

3, 2, 1 hours

This course will introduce the basic concepts, principles, theories, historical perspectives, skills, and roles of professional nurses using the nursing process, cultural competencies, ethical and legal issues, and critical thinking. Psychomotor competencies in foundational healthcare skills are performed through laboratory experiences in simulated healthcare environments.

*Prerequisites: Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 1101 with a grade of "B" or higher.*

*Corequisites: NURS 3202, NURS 3204, NURS 3205, and NURS 3309.*

### **NURS 3202 INTRO TO PROFESSIONAL NURSING PRACTICUM**

2, 0, 2 hours

This course will allow hands-on practice of skills using the nursing process to apply evidenced-based and best practice models necessary for care of clients in variable healthcare environments. A clinical practicum will allow for the hands-on application of psychomotor competencies and foundational healthcare skills.

*Prerequisites: Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 1101 with a grade of "B" or higher.*

*Corequisites: NURS 3201, NURS 3204, NURS 3205, and NURS 3309.*

### **NURS 3203 PHARMACOLOGICAL APPLICATIONS IN NURSING**

3, 2, 1 hours

This course will focus on the study of major medication classifications, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, adverse and therapeutic responses to medications, nursing implications, and basic principles of drug calculations. A lab practicum will enhance the nursing implications associated with medication administration.

*Prerequisites: Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 3201, NURS 3202, NURS 3204, NURS 3205, and NURS 3309 with a grade of "B" or higher.*

*Corequisites: NURS 3310, NURS 3311, NURS 3312, and NURS 3412.*

### **NURS 3204 HEALTH ASSESSMENT**

3, 2, 1 hours

This course will focus on developing sound, foundational assessment skills critical to clinical decision-making abilities including history-taking, review of systems, and physical examination. Emphasis is on normal findings and common alterations across the life span.

*Prerequisites: Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 1101 with a grade of "B" or higher.*

*Corequisites: NURS 3201, NURS 3202, NURS 3205, and NURS 3309.*

### **NURS 3205 INFORMATICS IN NURSING PRACTICE**

1, 1, 0 hour

This course will focus on electronic databases for clinical practice and the understanding of interdisciplinary health information systems to collect, share, and manage data, and to support decision making using patient care technologies and information management systems.

*Prerequisites: Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 1101 with a grade of "B" or higher.*

*Corequisites: NURS 3201, NURS 3202, NURS 3204, and NURS 3309.*

### **NURS 3309 PATHOPHYSIOLOGY FOR NURSES**

3, 3, 0 hours

This course will focus on selected pathophysiologic disease processes and related environmental and lifestyle influences across the lifespan that produce alterations in human physiologic function.

*Prerequisites: Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 1101 with a grade of "B" or higher.*

*Corequisites: NURS 3201, NURS 3202, NURS 3204, and NURS 3205.*

### **NURS 3310 CLINICAL REASONING I**

1, 1, 0 hour

This course will focus on the utilization of nursing concepts and evidence-based findings to enhance critical thinking and clinical reasoning skills in relation to clinical decision making.

*Prerequisites: Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 3201, NURS 3202, NURS 3204, NURS 3205, and NURS 3309 with a grade of "B" or higher.*

*Corequisites: NURS 3203, NURS 3311, NURS 3312, and NURS 3412.*

**NURS 3311 INTRODUCTION TO NURSING RESEARCH FOR PRE-LICENSURE STUDENTS** 3, 3, 0 hours

This course will introduce the nurse's role in the research process as an evidence-based research consumer, as an assessor and evaluator of research studies and trends that impact nursing care, and as an investigator of other nursing related issues.

*Prerequisites:* Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 3201, NURS 3202, NURS 3204, NURS 3205, and NURS 3309 with a grade of "B" or higher.

*Corequisites:* NURS 3203, NURS 3310, NURS 3312, and NURS 3412.

**NURS 3312 ADULT HEALTH I** 5, 3, 2 hours

This course will focus on the needs of adult with selected health alterations and their families in relation to health promotion and management of conditions that require acute and chronic care. A clinical practicum will allow for the implementation of the nursing process based on clinical implications associated with pathophysiological mechanism and related human responses.

*Prerequisites:* Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 3201, NURS 3202, NURS 3204, NURS 3205, and NURS 3309 with a grade of "B" or higher.

*Corequisites:* NURS 3203, NURS 3310, NURS 3311, and NURS 3412.

**NURS 3411 GERONTOLOGICAL NURSING** 2, 2, 0 hours

This course will focus on theories of aging, and roles and functions of the nurse when caring for the older adult population to promote wellness, maintenance, and safety.

*Prerequisites:* Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 3413, NURS 4209, NURS 4210, NURS 4211, and NURS 4212 with a grade of "B" or higher.

*Corequisites:* NURS 4302, NURS 4402, NURS 4501, and NURS 4514.

**NURS 3412 MENTAL HEALTH NURSING** 4, 2, 2 hours

This course will focus on concepts and principles of human behaviors, and the nursing care management necessary for individuals and their families via an interdisciplinary approach. A clinical practicum will allow for the implementation of the nursing process based on clinical and theoretical implications in selected mental health care settings.

*Prerequisites:* Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 3201, NURS 3202, NURS 3204, NURS 3205, and NURS 3309 with a grade of "B" or higher.

*Corequisites:* NURS 3203, NURS 3310, NURS 3311, and NURS 3312.

**NURS 3413 PEDIATRIC NURSING** 4, 2, 2 hours

This course will focus on the concepts, skills and principles of nursing practice essential to the promotion and maintenance for the child and family with selected health alterations. A clinical practicum in selected pediatric health care settings will allow for the implementation of the nursing process based on clinical and theoretical implications.

*Prerequisites:* Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 3203, NURS 3310, NURS 3311, NURS 3312, and NURS 3412 with a grade of "B" or higher.

*Corequisites:* NURS 4209, NURS 4210, NURS 4211, and NURS 4212.

**NURS 4209 GLOBAL HEALTH ACROSS THE LIFESPAN** 2, 2, 0 hours

This course will focus on global healthcare issues affecting health policy, vulnerable populations, and other groups across the lifespan. Related quality improvement processes that facilitate change will be explored.

*Prerequisites:* Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 3203, NURS 3310, NURS 3311, NURS 3312, and NURS 3412 with a grade of "B" or higher.

*Corequisites:* NURS 3413, NURS 4210, NURS 4211, and NURS 4212.

**NURS 4210 CLINICAL REASONING II** 1, 1, 0 hour

This course will focus on the utilization of the nursing process and the acquisition of evidence-based nursing knowledge to continuously promote critical thinking skills, to enhance clinical reasoning and decision making, and to integrate skills already learned in NURS 3310 for the provision of client care.

*Prerequisites:* Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 3203, NURS 3310, NURS 3311, NURS 3312, and NURS 3412 with a grade of "B" or higher.

*Corequisites:* NURS 3413, NURS 4209, NURS 4211, and NURS 4212.

**NURS 4211 MATERNAL/NEWBORN NURSING** 4, 2, 2 hours

This course will focus on the concepts and skills needed for the nursing care of the childbearing woman and family during the complete maternity cycle. A clinical practicum will provide opportunities to demonstrate the various roles of the pediatric nurse.

*Prerequisites:* Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 3203, NURS 3310, NURS 3311, NURS 3312, and NURS 3412 with a grade of "B" or higher.

*Corequisites:* NURS 3413, NURS 4209, NURS 4210, and NURS 4212.

- NURS 4212 ADULT HEALTH II** 5, 3, 2 hours  
 This course will build upon concepts, principles, and skills presented in NURS 3312 and will focus on complex health alterations in adults and the nurse's responsibility in making clinical decisions and fostering health restoration and maintenance. A clinical practicum will enhance the ability to manage complex health illnesses including medication administration and maintenance.  
*Prerequisites: Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 3203, NURS 3310, NURS 3311, NURS 3312, and NURS 3412 with a grade of "B" or higher.*  
*Corequisites: NURS 3413, NURS 4209, NURS 4210, and NURS 4211.*
- NURS 4302 PROFESSIONAL NURSING MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP** 3, 3, 0 hours  
 This course will focus on concepts and knowledge related to the economic, theoretical, and political implications of nursing management and leadership and their relationship to health policy, finances, ethics, quality improvement processes, and decision making in the health care system.  
*Prerequisites: Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 3413, NURS 4209, NURS 4210, NURS 4211, and NURS 4212 with a grade of "B" or higher.*  
*Corequisites: NURS 3411, NURS 4402, NURS 4501, NURS 4514.*
- NURS 4402 NURSING CARE FOR THE COMMUNITY** 4, 2, 2 hours  
 This course will focus on demographics, epidemiological principles, theory, and concepts related to the client-centered nursing care of community and public health of individuals across the lifespan and the related impact. A clinical practicum will further enhance the application of the related knowledge and skills.  
*Prerequisites: Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 3413, NURS 4209, NURS 4210, NURS 4211, and NURS 4212 with a grade of "B" or higher.*  
*Corequisites: NURS 3411, NURS 4302, NURS 4501, and NURS 4514.*
- NURS 4501 SENIOR SEMINAR** 2, 2, 0 hours  
 This course will focus on enhancing analytical skills with an emphasis on NCLEX style testing and the ability to critically analyze patient care situations.  
*Prerequisites: Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 3413, NURS 4209, NURS 4210, NURS 4211, and NURS 4212 with a grade of "B" or higher.*  
*Corequisites: NURS 3411, NURS 4302, NURS 4402, and NURS 4514.*
- NURS 4514 FOCUSED CARE PRECEPTORSHIP** 4, 0, 4 hours  
 Taken in the final semester, this course will focus on the knowledge, skills, attitudes, trends, and personal and professional leadership strategies necessary to make the transition from student-nurse to nurse. A clinical practicum will assist with the application of the knowledge and skills.  
*Prerequisites: Successful completion of the nursing prerequisites, Admission to the Nursing Major, and NURS 3413, NURS 4209, NURS 4210, NURS 4211, and NURS 4212 with a grade of "B" or higher.*  
*Corequisites: NURS 3411, NURS 4302, NURS 4402 and NURS 4501.*
- NURS 3301 TRANSITIONING TO BACCALAUREATE NURSING PRACTICE** 3 hours  
 This course will assist the licensed RN with transitioning to professional nursing practice at the baccalaureate level. The focus will be on the application of curricular concepts to nursing practice, role differentiation, and contribution of the BSN prepared nurse to healthcare. *Prerequisites: Admission to RN-BSN option and completion of required Gen Ed courses.*
- NURS 3302 HOLISTIC HEALTH ASSESSMENT FOR RNS** 4 hours  
 This course will focus on physical assessment skills of individuals across the life span based on normal physiological and pathophysiological mechanisms of disease and their relations to human responses. A lab practicum will enhance these skills. *Prerequisite: Admission to RN-BSN option.*
- NURS 3303 NURSING RESEARCH** 3 hours  
 This course will introduce concepts commonly associated with nursing research, data collection and analysis, and the importance of its use when allowing evidence-based practice (EBP), and Best Practice models to guide patient care. *Prerequisite: Admission to RN-BSN option and successful completion of statistics course.*
- NURS 3306 NURSING THE GERONTOLOGICAL POPULATIONS** 2 hours  
 This course will focus on theories of aging and nursing care of the older adult population. *Prerequisites: Admission to RN-BSN option and NURS 3301 or permission of the instructor.*
- NURS 3511 COMMUNITY HEALTH NURSING** 5 hours  
 This course will use the nursing process to develop and implement care for individuals, families, and groups in a disadvantaged community setting. A clinical practicum will enhance these skills. *Prerequisites: Admission to RN-BSN option, NURS 3301, NURS 3302, NURS 3303, and NURS 3306.*



- NURS 4201 ETHICAL AND LEGAL ISSUES IN NURSING PRACTICE** 2 hours  
This course will focus on the nursing care associated with ethical and legal issues common to healthcare environments. *Prerequisites: Admission to RN-BSN option and NURS 3301.*
- NURS 4202 NURSING INFORMATICS** 2 hours  
This course will explore common concepts and applications related to the nurse's role in using informatics for decision-making via messaging, documentation, information retrieval, and other methods associated with healthcare information exchange. *Prerequisite: Admission to RN-BSN option.*
- NURS 4204 GLOBAL HEALTH STUDIES** 2 hours  
This course will focus on concepts that will enhance nursing care of different cultures. *Prerequisites: Admission to RN-BSN option and NURS 3301.*
- NURS 4306 HEALTHCARE PROMOTION ACROSS THE LIFESPAN** 3 hours  
This course will examine foundations of family theory and its relations to health disparities, disabilities, and chronic conditions and illnesses across the lifespan. *Prerequisites: Admission to RN-BSN option and NURS 3301.*
- NURS 4405 LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT IN NURSING** 3 hours  
This course will focus on theory and concepts associated with leadership and management in the professional nurse's role. *Prerequisites: Admission to RN-BSN option, NURS 3301, NURS 3302, NURS 3303, NURS 3306, NURS 3511, NURS 4202, and NURS 4306.*
- NURS 4511 CAPSTONE PRACTICUM COURSE** 5 hours  
This practicum course will build on the concepts and knowledge gained from previous nursing courses allowing for the application of theories and concepts associated with nursing leadership, nursing research, and management of care. A clinical practicum will enhance these skills. *Prerequisites: Admission to RN-BSN option, NURS 3301, NURS 3302, NURS 3303, NURS 3306, NURS 3511, NURS 4202, NURS 4306, and NURS 4405.*

# THE ENOCH A. & DOROTHY H. GOODMAN SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Dean: Kimberly Creamer, Ph.D.

The Enoch A. and Dorothy H. Goodman School of Education is named in honor of Enoch A. Goodman and in memory of his wife Dorothy Hedrick Goodman of Salisbury, both of whom have been generous benefactors of the College and are 1938 graduates of Catawba. Mr. Goodman is an emeritus member of the Board of Trustees and is a member of the Catawba College Sports Hall of Fame.

## DEPARTMENT OF TEACHER EDUCATION

Associate Professor: Creamer

Assistant Professors: Azmy (*Chair*), James, Tapp

The Department of Teacher Education at Catawba College is approved by the North Carolina State Board of Education and the Department of Public Instruction for licensure of our graduates. This approval includes the bachelor's and master's levels of professional education programs offered at the institution. This approval also includes programs for Residency Licensure. The Department of Teacher Education offers a major in Elementary Education (K-6), Middle School (6-9), or Special Education (K-12), as well as a double major in Elementary and Special Education. The Department of Teacher Education offers a minor in Secondary Education (9-12) with licensure in Biology, Chemistry, English, Mathematics, Comprehensive Science, and Comprehensive Social Studies, and a minor in Special Subject Areas (K-12) with licensure in Music Education or Theater Arts. A program leading to add on licensure in the special field of Reading (K-12) is also approved by NCDPI. Through Catawba Online, the Department offers the B.A.E. in Birth-Kindergarten Education, as well as our Residency Licensure program. Course requirements for each of these programs are available in the Department of Teacher Education.

The Shirley Peeler Ritchie Academy for Teaching is housed within the Department of Teacher Education and offers the Martha Kirkland West Teaching Scholarship, which is an academic scholarship for incoming freshmen who are planning to pursue teaching as a career. West Teaching Scholars demonstrate strong SAT/ACT scores, a strong high school grade point average, leadership, community involvement, and a commitment to teaching. The department also offers the Opportunities in Education Scholarship and the Commit to Teacher Education Scholarship for those students who are committed to a major or minor in education but may not qualify for the West Scholarship.

The Department of Teacher Education submits two annual performance reports: The IHE Performance Report ([ncpublicschools.org/ihe/reports](http://ncpublicschools.org/ihe/reports)) and the Title 2 Federal Report ([title2.org](http://title2.org)). The North Carolina Department of Public Instruction also prepares an Educator Preparation Report Card (accessible via [ncpublicschools.org/ihe/reports](http://ncpublicschools.org/ihe/reports)). Copies of these reports are available upon request to the Department of Teacher Education.

Pursuant to North Carolina General Statute 115C-269.55, the North Carolina State Board of Education (SBE) has the authority to receive reports of allegations of noncompliance regarding specific laws and rules associated with Educator Preparation Program (EPP) requirements. The SBE does not have the authority to receive complaints related to contractual arrangements with an EPP, commercial issues, obtaining a higher grade or credit for training, or seeking reinstatement to an EPP. The complaint process allows students to report allegations of noncompliance with Article 17D of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes.

The following is the current SBE process for addressing a formal complaint:

1. Students may submit the formal complaint form to [Thomas.Tomberlin@dpi.nc.gov](mailto:Thomas.Tomberlin@dpi.nc.gov). The form may be found at: [catawba.edu/eppcompliant](http://catawba.edu/eppcompliant).
2. SBE staff will send confirmation of receipt within 30 days of receiving the submission.

3. SBE staff will forward all complaints to the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction's (NCDPI) division responsible for educator preparation for further action, including assessing the complaint, providing a severity status and prioritizing the complaint accordingly, and determining jurisdiction.
  - If staff determine that the complaint is not within the State Board of Education's jurisdiction, staff shall notify the complainant that the complaint will be closed without further action.
  - If staff determine the complainant knew or should have known about the events giving rise to a complaint more than three years before the earliest date the complainant filed a complaint with either NCDPI staff or the EPP, NCDPI staff will notify the complainant that the complaint will be closed without further action.
  - If a complainant has not exhausted all applicable complaint and appeal procedures that the EPP has established to address complaints, NCDPI staff may delay initiating an investigation until the EPP's complaint and appeal process is complete.
4. If NCDPI staff determine that the complaint falls within the jurisdiction of the SBE, staff will notify the EPP of the alleged complaint. The EPP will have 30 days to submit a response and artifacts to dispute the complaint.
5. Upon completion of its review, NCDPI staff will notify both the individual and the EPP in writing of the findings of the review. If NCDPI staff find that a violation occurred, the notice will specify the statute and/or rule that was alleged to have been violated.
6. Each party will have ten business days from date of notification to present additional information or to dispute the findings of the review.
  - After reviewing any additional information, if NCDPI staff find that no violation has occurred, the complaint will be closed and NCDPI staff will notify both parties in writing.
  - After reviewing any additional information, if NCDPI staff find that the EPP has violated SBE rules and/or state law, additional actions may be taken against the EPP.
7. The State Board of Education shall retain a copy of all alleged violations for use in EPP risk assessment.

**Academic Requirement** - Students are required to have and maintain a minimum 2.75 cumulative GPA for admission to a teacher education licensure track program and through the completion of their licensure program. Students are required to have and maintain a minimum 2.50 cumulative GPA for admission to a teacher education non-licensure track program and through the completion of their major program.

**Undergraduate Teacher Licensure** - All graduates of Catawba College who meet the requirements established by the College and approved by the North Carolina State Board of Education will be recommended for the appropriate North Carolina teaching license. (Post-baccalaureate students will be recommended for licensure by the Department of Teacher Education upon completion of equivalent requirements as outlined in a personalized plan of study.) All persons seeking licensure should confer with the Department of Teacher Education.

The following procedures are required for completion of the teacher education programs at Catawba College:

#### **Freshman Year**

Indicate an interest in teacher education by contacting a member of the Department of Teacher Education.

#### **Sophomore Year**

- a. Complete EDUC 2000 Introduction to Teaching and Educational Technology.
- b. Take PRAXIS Core Academic Skills for Educators and obtain acceptable scores by April.
- c. Apply and be admitted to a teacher education program. The application should be submitted to the Department of Teacher Education at the beginning of the semester in which the applicant will accrue approximately 60 semester hours. Requirements include a recommendation by the major academic department, the required overall academic average, required scores on the PRAXIS Core or appropriate SAT scores exempting some or all PRAXIS testing requirements, an

acceptable record in the college student discipline file, and an acceptable criminal background history. Specific requirements for admission to teacher education can be found on Catawba College's teacher education webpages.

### **Junior Year**

- a. Complete designated junior year professional sequence.
- b. Maintain the required academic average. (Note: In order to receive recommendation for licensure, students may not have more than one grade of C- or D in the professional sequence of coursework).
- c. Maintain an acceptable record in the Catawba College student discipline file as well as an acceptable criminal background history.
- d. Take appropriate specialty area tests required for licensure in North Carolina. Consult with the Department of Teacher Education regarding testing requirements; students are advised that passing required content examinations is a pre-requisite for admission to student teaching.
- e. Apply and be admitted to student teaching. Application for admission to student teaching must be made between January 15 and February 28 of the year before the student teaching is to take place.

### **Senior Year**

- a. Enroll in student teaching and EDUC 4500 Professional Leadership Seminar.
- b. Complete the appropriate edTPA portfolio. A passing score on edTPA is required for licensure.

Teacher licensure requirements (e.g., student teaching) may be in addition to graduation requirements. Candidates must complete the licensure program with the required overall academic average in order to be recommended for a North Carolina teaching license. Certain course selections from the college distribution requirements may be used to meet licensure requirements. In order that such requirements can be met, all programs leading to secondary or special subjects' licensure should be planned jointly with the major department and the Department of Teacher Education. North Carolina licensure requirements mandate the achievement of a specified minimum score on the appropriate specialty area tests and the edTPA portfolio. Current minimum scores are available upon request. Because of formal reciprocity agreements with other states, a person who completes the requirements for a North Carolina teacher's license may be granted the corresponding licensure in other states. Students are responsible for checking the specific requirements for licensure in states outside of North Carolina.

**Undergraduate Education Major** - Programs approved for licensure in Elementary (K-6), Middle School (grades 6-9), or Special Education: General Curriculum (grades K-12) require the completion of the major professional course requirements along with early field experiences and student teaching. The Middle School license requires concentration in one area selected from Language Arts, Mathematics, Science, or Social Studies.

**Secondary Education** - Programs approved for licensure in Secondary Education (9-12) include Biology, Chemistry, English, Mathematics, Comprehensive Science, and Comprehensive Social Studies. Licensure programs in each of these areas share a common core of professional course requirements. These are met by completing the minor in Secondary Education. Applied practice, which includes early field experiences assigned as a part of the professional course sequence and student teaching, must be completed in a satisfactory manner, also. The licensure programs in Science and Social Studies typically require an additional 1-2 semesters of coursework.

**Special Subject Areas** - Programs approved for licensure in Special Subject Areas (K-12) include Music Education and Theater Arts. Licensure programs in each of these areas share a common core of professional course requirements. These are met by completing the minor in Special Subject Areas. Applied practice, which includes early field experiences assigned as part of the professional course sequence and student teaching, must be completed in a satisfactory manner.

**Licensure-Only Program** - A person holding a baccalaureate degree from an accredited

institution who wishes to prepare for a teaching license must apply through undergraduate admissions. A licensure program will be developed following evaluation of the individual's transcript. A letter of agreement will be issued specifying courses needed in order for the individual to complete Catawba College's state-approved program in the desired area of licensure. Graduates who enroll as post-baccalaureate students are eligible for reduced tuition. For more specific information, contact the Department of Teacher Education.

**Residency Licensure** – Residency licensure is an alternative licensure pathway adopted by the North Carolina State Board of Education that replaced “lateral entry.” The North Carolina Department of Public Instruction provides information about Residency Licensure at [ncpublicschools.org/epp/rli](http://ncpublicschools.org/epp/rli). A college graduate employed in a North Carolina public school who meets certain requirements may have a plan of study for residency licensure developed by Catawba College. For further information, please contact the Director of Residency Licensure, Dr. Larry Cartner ([lcartner19@catawba.edu](mailto:lcartner19@catawba.edu)).

**Non-Licensure Program** - The non-licensure pathway is for students who want to: 1) work in public or private schools that do not require teachers to have a teaching license, but who still want a solid preparation in developing the skills to teach, 2) to get a “head start” on alternative routes to licensure (such as the NC Residency License), or 3) develop knowledge and skills useful in industry (working as Educational trainers) or college/university teaching. While there is a minimum GPA requirement of 2.50 (and work in the public schools often requires a criminal background check), students in the non-licensure pathways are not required to pass the standardized assessments required of students in the traditional, licensure pathway. The non-licensure pathway allows students to continue in education coursework and earn an education degree or minor without seeking licensure. For more specific information, contact the Department of Teacher Education.

**Additional Field** - In addition to primary fields of licensure, a program leading to add-on licensure in the second field of Reading (K-12) is approved by NCDPI at Catawba College.

**Criminal Background Check/Student Discipline File** - All candidates must successfully complete a criminal background check before being admitted into any teacher education program. Furthermore, all candidates must maintain an acceptable criminal background and Catawba College student discipline file throughout the program. Details are provided in the Department of Teacher Education Policies and Procedures Handbook. An additional criminal background is required by several school systems within our contiguous area, which must be completed prior to final approval and placement for student teaching. Student teachers affected by this policy will be notified.

## EDUCATION: ELEMENTARY MAJOR (B. A. Degree)

The following course of study along with general college requirements and applied practice meet requirements for North Carolina initial licensure in grades K-6. Applied practice includes early field experiences assigned as part of the professional course sequence and student teaching. Students enrolled in EDUC 3102, 3103, 3104, 3105, 3106, and 3107 engage in extensive internship and mentoring experiences through the Catawba Overton Partnership for Excellence (COPE) program, a professional development partnership. All elementary education students who are considering North Carolina licensure are strongly encouraged to select HIST 2400 NC History as one of their electives. They are also strongly encouraged to select MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics to fulfill the general education distribution. Students should note that MATH 1120 Survey of Mathematics I is required in the Elementary major and will fulfill 3 semester hours of general education requirements for Quantitative Literacy hours. A student majoring in Elementary Education may wish to consider **dual licensure** in Special Education and should consult with the Department of Teacher Education for additional information.

EDUC 2000 Introduction to Teaching and Educational Technology .....	3
EDUC 2105 Cultural Geography .....	3
EDUC 2161 Literature and Arts Integration .....	3
*EDUC 3100 Theories of Teaching and Learning .....	3
*EDUC 3101 Learning Environments and Professional Practice .....	3
*EDUC 3102 Elementary Methods in Literacy I.....	4
*EDUC 3103 Elementary Methods in Literacy II .....	4
*EDUC 3104 Elementary Methods in Science and Health.....	2
*EDUC 3105 Elementary Methods in Social Studies .....	2
*EDUC 3106 Elementary Methods in Mathematics I.....	3
*EDUC 3107 Elementary Methods in Mathematics II.....	3
ENV 1511 Conceptual Integrated Science and the Environment.....	3
MATH 1120 Survey of Mathematics I.....	3
MATH 1121 Survey of Mathematics II.....	3
PSYC 1500 Human Development.....	3
PSYC 2940 Psychology of Exceptionalities.....	3
One of the following.....	3
HIST 1101 Amer. Hist. & Cultural Trad. to 1877	
HIST 1102 Amer. Hist. & Cultural Trad. 1877 to Present	
	Total for Major: 51
*Student Teaching.....	12
*EDUC 4500 Professional Leadership Seminar .....	3

*\*Permission of the Teacher Education Council required.*

## EDUCATION: MIDDLE SCHOOL MAJOR (B. A. Degree)

The following course of study along with general college requirements and applied practice meets North Carolina requirements for initial licensure in grades 6-9. Applied practice includes early field experiences assigned as part of the professional course sequence.

### Core Requirements

EDUC 2000 Introduction to Teaching and Educational Technology .....	3
*EDUC 3100 Theories of Teaching and Learning .....	3
*EDUC 3101 Learning Environments and Professional Practice .....	3
*EDUC 3108 Multiliteracies in the Content Areas.....	3
PSYC 1500 Human Development.....	3
PSYC 2940 Psychology of Exceptionalities.....	3
	Total: 18
*EDUC 4002 Student Teaching.....	12
*EDUC 4500 Professional Leadership Seminar .....	3

*\*Permission of the Teacher Education Council Required.*

### Concentration Requirements

*In addition to the Core Requirements, students must complete one concentration area selected from the following.*

#### Language Arts Concentration

EDUC 2161 Literature and Arts Integration .....	3
*EDUC 3006 Language Arts Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers.....	3
COMM 1110 Introduction to Converging Media.....	3
ENGL 3201 English Grammar.....	3
Four courses in English, three of which must be literature courses above 1000 level.....	12
	Total: 24

*\* Permission of the Teacher Education Council Required*

#### Mathematics Concentration

MATH 1120 Survey of Mathematics I.....	3
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics.....	3
MATH 1601 Principles of Computation .....	3
MATH 1801 Calculus .....	3
MATH 2535 History of Mathematics or MATH 1105 Cultural Mathematics.....	3
MATH 2900 Introduction to Mathematical Proofs.....	3
*EDUC 3009 Mathematics Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers.....	3
Two of the following:.....	6
MATH 3501 Linear Algebra	
MATH 3533 Abstract Algebra	
MATH 3535 College Geometry	

Total: 28

*\*Permission of the Teacher Education Council Required*

### **Science Concentration**

BIOL 1101 Bioscience.....	4
CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I.....	4
CHEM 1502 General Chemistry II.....	4
ENV 1111 Earth Science.....	4
*EDUC 3008 Integrated Science and Science Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers.....	3
PHYS 2521 General Physics I.....	4
PHYS 2522 General Physics II.....	4
	Total: 27

*\*Permission of the Teacher Education Council required.*

### **Social Studies Concentration**

*EDUC 3007 Social Studies Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers.....	3
One of the following:.....	3
HIST 1001 Global History & Cultural Traditions I	
HIST 1002 Global History & Cultural Traditions II	
One of the following.....	3
HIST 1101 Amer. Hist. & Cultural Trad. to 1877	
HIST 1102 Amer. Hist. & Cultural Trad. 1877 to Present	
HIST 1663 North Carolina History.....	3
HIST elective any level.....	3
ECON 1901 Principles of Macroeconomics.....	3
EDUC 2105 Cultural Geography.....	3
POLS 1101 Introduction to American Politics.....	3
SOC 1101 Introduction to Sociology.....	3
	Total: 27

\*Student Teaching..... 12

*\*Permission of the Teacher Education Council required.*

Licensure in more than one field requires the completion of all requirements in each field. Applied practice must involve all fields.

Requirements for licensure are in addition to degree requirements for a given major. In order to successfully complete a teacher education program, all candidates must have a minimum of 24 hours of coursework in the academic content area with a grade of C (equivalent to 2.0) or higher (middle grades, secondary, and special subjects).

+Admission to Teacher Education required.

### **Special Subject (K-12) Teacher Licensure**

Students seeking special subject (grades K-12) teacher licensure in Physical Education must satisfy the requirements for the B.S. degree in Health and Physical Education and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Special Subject Education Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students must include in their program: HSHP 2372 Middle and Secondary School Health Education. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.



## EDUCATION: SPECIAL EDUCATION MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

Special Education is a stand-alone major with a focus on elementary education. The following course of study along with general college requirements and applied practice is designed to meet requirements for North Carolina initial licensure in Special Education: General Curriculum (K-12). Applied practice includes early field experiences assigned as part of the professional course sequence and student teaching. A student majoring in Special Education may wish to consider dual licensure in Elementary Education and should consult with the Department of Teacher Education for additional information.

### Special Education

EDUC 2000 Introduction to Teaching and Educational Technology .....	3
EDUC 2161 Literature and Arts Integration .....	3
*EDUC 3100 Theories of Teaching and Learning .....	3
*EDUC 3101 Learning Environments and Professional Practice .....	3
PSYC 2940 Psychology of Exceptionalities.....	3
*EDUC 3109 Methods in Teaching Special Populations.....	3
*EDUC 3102 Elementary Methods in Literacy I.....	4
*EDUC 3103 Elementary Methods in Literacy II .....	4
*EDUC 3104 Elementary Methods in Science and Health.....	2
*EDUC 3105 Elementary Methods in Social Studies .....	2
*EDUC 3106 Elementary Methods in Mathematics I.....	3
*EDUC 3107 Elementary Methods in Mathematics II.....	3
EDUC 3110 Management & Critical Issues for Special Populations.....	3
PSYC 1500 Human Development.....	3
ENV 1511 Conceptual Integrated Science and the Environment.....	3
MATH 1120 Survey of Mathematics I.....	3
MATH 1121 Survey of Mathematics II.....	3
One of the following:.....	3
HIST 1101 Amer. Hist. & Cultural Trad. to 1877	
HIST 1102 Amer. Hist. & Cultural Trad. 1877 to Present	

Total: 54

### Licensure requirements

*EDUC 4010 Student Teaching: Special Education.....	12
*EDUC 4500 Professional Leadership Seminar .....	3
<i>*Permission of the Teacher Education Council required.</i>	

## READING LICENSURE

The program in Reading meets the professional requirements for the North Carolina reading specialist license. Licenses are issued as second field licenses in addition to an elementary, middle school, secondary or special subject license.

EDUC 2161 Literature and Arts Integration .....	3
One of the following:.....	3-4
EDUC 4351 Developmental Reading Instruction	
EDUC 3103 Elementary Methods in Literacy II	
One of the following:.....	3-4
EDUC 4952 Diagnosis and Correction of Reading Difficulties	
EDUC 3102 Elementary Methods in Literacy I	
One of the following:.....	3
EDUC 4954 Content Area Multiliteracies	
EDUC 3108 Multiliteracies in the Content Areas	
EDUC 3006 Language Arts Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers .....	3
EDUC 4201 Practicum in Education .....	3
Literacy-related courses in linguistics, literature, writing, or reading .....	4-6
<b>NOTE: The state requires that the total hours must be at least 24</b>	<b>Total: 21-26</b>

## SECONDARY EDUCATION (9-12) Minor

Students seeking licensure to teach secondary subjects (grades 9-12) must complete the minor and in addition complete student teaching. These components are designed to meet program approval standards established by the North Carolina State Board of Education.

EDUC 2000 Introduction to Teaching and Educational Technology .....	3
*EDUC 3100 Theories of Teaching and Learning .....	3
*EDUC 3101 Learning Environments and Professional Practice .....	3
*EDUC 3108 Multiliteracies in the Content Areas.....	3
PSYC 1500 Human Development.....	3
PSYC 2940 Psychology of Exceptionalities.....	3
*+Methods course appropriate for subject area.....	0-3
	Total: 18-21
*Student Teaching.....	12
*EDUC 4500 Professional Leadership Seminar .....	3
<i>*Permission of the Teacher Education Council Required.</i>	

## SPECIAL SUBJECT AREAS (K-12) Minor

Students seeking licensure to teach special subjects (Music Education, Spanish Education, and Theatre Education) must complete the minor and successfully complete student teaching. These components are designed to meet program approval standards established by the North Carolina State Board of Education.

EDUC 2000 Introduction to Teaching and Educational Technology .....	3
*EDUC 3100 Theories of Teaching and Learning .....	3
*EDUC 3101 Learning Environments and Professional Practice .....	3
*EDUC 3108 Multiliteracies in the Content Areas.....	3
PSYC 1500 Human Development.....	3
PSYC 2940 Psychology of Exceptionalities (Music Education, Theatre Education) .....	3
*+Methods course appropriate for subject area.....	3
	Total: 21
*Student Teaching.....	12
*EDUC 4500 Professional Leadership Seminar .....	3
<i>* Permission of the Teacher Education Council Required.</i>	

## EDUCATIONAL STUDIES Minor

The Educational Studies minor will offer students exposure to the profession of teaching, **but will not lead to teaching licensure**. If students pursue this minor, they will complete many of the teacher education courses required for Residency Licensure teachers and will be exposed to teacher education strategies and tools that will help to equip them as they begin a teaching career. Since there is a significant need for teachers in the public schools, the need for Residency Licensure teachers is increasing. If students choose to teach at some point in their future, by completing this educational studies minor, they will have a clearer understanding of teaching and learning in schools. Many of the transferrable skills and strategies (such as critical thinking, public speaking, problem solving, and planning) learned throughout this minor can also be applied to other careers.

EDUC 2000 Introduction to Teaching and Educational Technology .....	3
*EDUC 3100 Theories of Teaching and Learning .....	3
*EDUC 3101 Learning Environments and Professional Practice .....	3
*EDUC 3108 Multiliteracies in the Content Areas.....	3
*EDUC Methods Course.....	3

Choose one of the following:

EDUC 3006 Language Arts Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers	
EDUC 3007 Social Studies Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers	
EDUC 3008 Integrated Science and Science Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers	
EDUC 3009 Mathematics Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers	
MUS 3546 Curriculum Methods and Materials in Middle and Secondary Schools	
HSHP 2372 Middle and Secondary School Health Education	
TA 3000 Theatre Arts Teaching Methods	
PSYC 1500 Human Development.....	3

Total for minor: 18

*\*Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council for students majoring or minoring in Teacher Education; completion of EDUC 2000 and approval of instructor for students pursuing the Educational Studies Minor.*

## **EDUCATION COURSES**

**EDUC 2000 INTRODUCTION TO TEACHING AND EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY** 3 hours  
A study of teaching as a profession with emphasis on 21st Century skills, professional duties, policies, law and ethics organizational structure, and student needs. Field experiences included.

**EDUC 2100 INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGY USE** 3 hours  
In this course, we will examine theories and frameworks underlying the use of technology in communicating with and training others. We will apply these theories in our own work with technology, and students will analyze these theories and frameworks for their own fields of study. We will explore different genres of technology and create our own solutions to pedagogical problems using technology.

**EDUC 2105 CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY** 3 hours  
A study of the regions of the earth, including their typical cultures.

**EDUC 2161 LITERATURE AND ARTS INTEGRATION** 3 hours  
An introductory study of integration of literature for children and young adolescents and the arts (dance/movement, theatre/creative drama, music, and visual arts). Through this course, students will study children's literature and arts integration as a basis for providing engaging learning experiences, fostering a love of reading, and teaching content curriculum. Students will become familiar with the broad range of genres, authors, and illustrators in literature for children and young adolescents. Emphasis will be placed on exploring ways in which literature can be used across the curriculum in elementary and middle school classrooms, as well as on integrating the arts with the core content areas (reading/language arts, mathematics, social studies, and science).

**EDUC 2280 EDUCATIONAL ASSESMENT** 3 hours  
The development, evaluation, and application of psychological tests and procedures in the measurement of intelligence, aptitude, vocational interest and personality. (Offered only through Catawba Online.)  
*Prerequisite: EDUC 3000.*

**EDUC 3000 CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTIONAL THEORY AND DESIGN** 3 hours  
An introductory study of the theories and research related to the design and evaluation of instruction and learning, aligned with the NC Foundations for Early Learning and Development and/or Common Core. Upon completion, students should be able to understand, evaluate, and use curriculum to plan for individual and group needs.

**EDUC 3006 LANGUAGE ARTS METHODS FOR MIDDLE AND SECONDARY TEACHERS** 3 hours  
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching language arts in the middle and secondary schools, with the goal of preparing future educators to equitably teach diverse student populations. Students will develop teaching skills through experience in public classroom settings.  
*Prerequisites: Permission of the Teacher Education Council for students majoring or minoring in Teacher Education; completion of EDUC 2000 and approval of instructor for students pursuing the Educational Studies minor.*

**EDUC 3007 SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS FOR MIDDLE AND SECONDARY TEACHERS** 3 hours  
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching social studies in the middle and secondary school to include field- based experiences. *Prerequisites: Permission of the Teacher Education Council for students majoring or minoring in Teacher Education; completion of EDUC 2000 and approval of instructor for students pursuing the Educational Studies minor.*

**EDUC 3008 INTEGRATED SCIENCE AND SCIENCE METHODS FOR MIDDLE AND SECONDARY TEACHERS** 3 hours  
An examination of integrated science and the methods and materials for teaching science in the middle and secondary school. To include field-based experiences. *Prerequisites: Permission of the Teacher Education Council for students majoring or minoring in Teacher Education; completion of EDUC 2000 and approval of instructor for students pursuing the Educational Studies minor.*

**EDUC 3009 MATHEMATICS METHODS FOR MIDDLE AND SECONDARY TEACHERS** 3 hours  
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching mathematics in the middle and secondary schools, with the goal of preparing future educators to equitably teach diverse student populations. To include field- based experiences. *Prerequisites: Permission of the Teacher Education Council for students majoring or minoring in Teacher Education; completion of EDUC 2000 and approval of instructor for students pursuing the Educational Studies minor.*

- EDUC 3100 THEORIES OF TEACHING AND LEARNING** 3 hours  
A study of theories of teaching and learning and their relationship to instruction and assessment in public school settings. *Prerequisites: Permission of the Teacher Education Council for students majoring or minoring in Teacher Education; completion of EDUC 2000 and approval of instructor for students pursuing the Educational Studies minor.*
- EDUC 3101 LEARNING ENVIRONMENTS AND PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE** 3 hours  
A study of classroom learning environments and professional practice designed to prepare teacher leaders to function effectively in a complex, dynamic environment, with the goal of preparing future educators to equitably teach diverse student populations. *Prerequisites: Permission of the Teacher Education Council for students majoring or minoring in Teacher Education; completion of EDUC 2000 and approval of instructor for students pursuing the Educational Studies minor.*
- EDUC 3102 ELEMENTARY METHODS IN LITERACY I** 4 hours  
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching literacy with emphasis on the foundational skills of literacy to include phonological and phonemic awareness, phonics and word identification skills, fluency, and diagnosis and remediation of literacy difficulties, with the goal of preparing future educators to equitably teach diverse student populations. Field-based experiences are an integral part of the course. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisites: EDUC 3104 and EDUC 3106.*
- EDUC 3103 ELEMENTARY METHODS IN LITERACY II** 4 hours  
A continuation of the study of teaching literacy with an emphasis on integrated language arts units of study that have multimodal literacy practices. Field-based experiences are included. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisites: EDUC 3105 and EDUC 3107.*
- EDUC 3104 ELEMENTARY METHODS IN SCIENCE AND HEALTH** 2 hours  
A study of teaching science and health in the elementary school, with an emphasis on inquiry-based approaches. Includes field experiences in area schools. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisites: EDUC 3102 and EDUC 3106.*
- EDUC 3105 ELEMENTARY METHODS IN SOCIAL STUDIES** 2 hours  
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching social studies in the elementary school with emphasis on the development of critical thinking in a democratic and global society. Field-based experiences are an integral part of the course. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisites: EDUC 3103 and EDUC 3107.*
- EDUC 3106 ELEMENTARY METHODS IN MATHEMATICS I** 3 hours  
A course in the methods of teaching mathematical concepts of number sense, numeration, numerical operations, patterns, relationships, functions, and algebraic thinking, with the goal of preparing future educators to equitably teach diverse student populations. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisites: EDUC 3102 and EDUC 3104.*
- EDUC 3107 ELEMENTARY METHODS IN MATHEMATICS II** 3 hours  
A course in the methods of teaching mathematical concepts of spatial sense, measurement and geometry and data analysis, probability and statistics, with the goal of preparing future educators to equitably teach diverse student populations. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisites: EDUC 3103 and EDUC 3105.*
- EDUC 3108 MULTILITERACIES IN THE CONTENT AREAS** 3 hours  
The study of pedagogical strategies that address not only reading and writing in the content areas but also the integration of multimodal communication including the development of media, visual, aural, and critical literacies in content classes. *Prerequisites: Permission of the Teacher Education Council for students majoring or minoring in Teacher Education; completion of EDUC 2000 and approval of instructor for students pursuing the Educational Studies minor.*
- EDUC 3109 METHODS IN TEACHING SPECIAL POPULATIONS** 3 hours  
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching special populations in elementary, middle and secondary school to include field-based experiences. *Prerequisite: permission the Teacher Education Council.*
- EDUC 3300 CURRICULUM METHODS, PRE-SCHOOL AND KINDERGARTEN** 4 hours  
The exploration, analysis and evaluation of curriculum and methodology related to preschool-age and kindergarten children with and without disabilities. Field-based experiences are an integral area of this course. (Offered only through Catawba Online.) *Prerequisite: EDUC 3000.*

- EDUC 3301 CURRICULUM METHODS: INFANTS AND TODDLERS** 3 hours  
The exploration, analysis, and evaluation of curriculum and methodology related to infants and toddler children with and without disabilities. Field-based experiences are an integral part of the course. (Offered only through Catawba Online.) *Prerequisite: EDUC 3000.*
- EDUC 3550 EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY** 3 hours  
The application of psychological concepts, theory, research and methods to the design, implementation, and evaluation of effective instruction in school and non-school settings. (Offered only through Catawba Online.)
- EDUC 4000 STUDENT TEACHING AND SEMINAR: BIRTH-KINDERGARTEN** 15 hours  
A full semester of supervised student teaching in an appropriate school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. Conferences and seminars required. *Prerequisite: Senior classification, a 2.5 cumulative average, recommendation of the advisor, and application to the approval of the Teacher Education Council, S-U grading. (Offered only through Catawba Online.)*
- EDUC 4001 STUDENT TEACHING: ELEMENTARY (K-6)** 12 hours  
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public-school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: EDUC 4500. (S-U grading)*
- EDUC 4002 STUDENT TEACHING: MIDDLE GRADES (6-9)** 12 hours  
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public-school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: EDUC 4500. (S-U grading)*
- EDUC 4003 STUDENT TEACHING: SECONDARY SUBJECTS (9-12)** 12 hours  
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public-school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: EDUC 4500. (S-U grading)*
- EDUC 4004 INTERNSHIP AND SEMINAR IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION** 9 hours  
A full semester of practical field experience related to Early Childhood Education under the direction of a site supervisor and a college supervisor. Conferences and seminars required. This course is not designed to fulfill teacher licensure requirements. Students seeking B-K licensure in North Carolina should enroll in EDUC 4000E. *Prerequisites: Senior classification, a 2.0 cumulative grade point average, and recommendation of the advisor. (S-U grading). (Offered only through Catawba Online.)*
- EDUC 4006 STUDENT TEACHING: PHYSICAL EDUCATION** 12 hours  
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public-school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: EDUC 4500. (S-U grading)*
- EDUC 4007 STUDENT TEACHING: MUSIC EDUCATION** 12 hours  
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public-school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: EDUC 4500. (S-U grading)*
- EDUC 4008 STUDENT TEACHING: THEATRE EDUCATION** 12 hours  
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public-school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: EDUC 4500. (S-U grading)*
- EDUC 4010 STUDENT TEACHING: SPECIAL EDUCATION** 12 hours  
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public-school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: EDUC 4500. (S-U grading)*
- EDUC 4011 STUDENT TEACHING: ELEMENTARY EDUCATION AND SPECIAL EDUCATION** 12 hours  
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public-school setting under the direction of one or more cooperating teachers and one or more college supervisors. This course is the last in a sequential series of field-based experiences designed to ensure that the elementary education/special education teacher candidate develops and demonstrates the ability to apply the knowledge, skills and dispositions learned in content and professional courses. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: EDUC 4500 (S-U grading).*

- EDUC 4012 STUDENT TEACHING: MIDDLE GRADES AND SPECIAL EDUCATION** 12 hours  
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public-school setting under the direction of one or more cooperating teachers and one or more college supervisors. This course is the last in a sequential series of field-based experiences designed to ensure that the special education and middle grades teach candidate develops and demonstrates the ability to apply the knowledge, skills and dispositions learned in content and professional courses. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: EDUC 4500 (S-U grading).*
- EDUC 4013 STUDENT TEACHING: SECONDARY SUBJECTS AND SPECIAL EDUCATION** 12 hours  
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public-school setting under the direction of one or more cooperating teachers and one or more college supervisors. This course is the last in a sequential series of field-based experiences designed to ensure that the secondary subjects and special education teacher candidate develops and demonstrates the ability to apply the knowledge, skills and dispositions learned in content and professional courses. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: EDUC 4500 (S-U grading).*
- EDUC 4014 INTERNSHIP FOR RESIDENCY LICENSURE** 1-6 hours  
A period of supervised teaching in a school setting under the direction of a site supervisor and a college supervisor. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. S-U grading.*
- EDUC 4015 INTERNSHIP IN K-12 EDUCATION** 1-12 hours  
Clinical field experiences in an appropriate school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. This course will not fulfill teacher licensure requirements. *Prerequisite: Senior classification, 2.70 cumulative grade point average, and permission of the Teacher Education Council. (S-U grading).*
- EDUC 4101 TOPICS IN EDUCATION** 1-3 hours  
The study of a selected topic from the fields of education focusing on specialized interests within the discipline.
- EDUC 4201 PRACTICUM IN EDUCATION** 3 hours  
Practical field experience in a classroom setting, usually extending work previously completed in a methodology course. *Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council.*
- EDUC 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN EDUCATION** 1-3 hours  
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the faculty.
- EDUC 4351 DEVELOPMENTAL READING INSTRUCTION** 3 hours  
An in-depth study of reading instruction involving the teaching of word analysis skills, particularly phonics, and the teaching of comprehension strategies.
- EDUC 4500 PROFESSIONAL LEADERSHIP SEMINAR** 3 hours  
A study of teacher leadership in a global society with a focus on student learning and professional growth. Students must complete a professional portfolio. S-U grading. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: Student Teaching.*
- EDUC 4501 PROFESSIONAL LEADERSHIP FOR RESIDENCY LICENSURE** 2 hours  
A study of teacher leadership in a global society with a focus on student learning and professional growth for teachers. Students must complete a professional portfolio. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. S-U grading.*
- EDUC 4952 DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION OF READING DIFFICULTIES** 3 hours  
An introduction to the techniques of diagnosing reading difficulties and the methods of correction. *Prerequisites: EDUC 4351 or equivalent and permission of the Teacher Education Council.*
- EDUC 4954 CONTENT AREA MULTILITERACIES** 3 hours  
The development of understanding and implementing pedagogical strategies that integrate multimodal communication including print, media, visual, aural, and critical literacies in content classes. *Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council or permission of the Instructor.*

# CATAWBA ONLINE

Director: Mary Beth Messner, M.A.

Catawba Online serves students who want to earn a college degree online, or who want to take courses for professional development, including but not limited to lateral entry and residency licensure. The unique block and online format allow students to enroll as full-time students while maintaining full-time employment. Five degree programs are offered through Catawba Online: the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Degree in General Studies, the Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) Degree, the Bachelor of Arts in Education (B.A.E.) Degree, the Bachelor of Science (B.S.) Degree in Information Technology, and the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.) Degree. Course descriptions for curriculum within Catawba Online can be found under the heading of the department(s) of the corresponding course(s) prefix in this catalog.

*\*See Department of Nursing for detailed information on the B.S.N. Degree offered through Catawba Online.*

## Bachelor of Arts in General Studies (B.A. Degree)

### GENERAL STUDIES MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

*Courses in the major may not be used to satisfy Foundations, Skills, or Perspectives Requirement.*

#### Core

COMM 1101 Public Speaking .....	3
ENGL 3308 Professional and Technical Writing.....	3
CIS 2501 Foundations of Information Systems for Organizations.....	3
MGT 2566 Business Ethics or PHIL 2170 Ethics.....	3
GEN 3000 Topics.....	3
Humanities/Fine Arts.....	6
Math/Natural Sciences .....	6
Social/Behavioral Science.....	3
Professional/Career .....	3
	Total Core: 33

#### Intercultural/Intracultural Studies Concentration

COMM 3900 Intercultural Communications.....	3
One of the following.....	3
POLS 2111 Elementary Topics in Political Science	
POLS 2200 State and Local Politics	
POLS 2210 International Politics	
SOC 1501 Social Problems.....	3
SOC 2101 Crime and Delinquency.....	3
SPAN 2051 Hispanics in the United States .....	3
	Concentration: 15

Total (Core + Concentration): 48



## Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A. Degree)

### BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR (B.B.A. Degree)

The Department of Business & Economics in the Ketner School of Business offers the Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) Degree through Catawba Online. The B.B.A. degree offers concentrations in: Business Management, Entrepreneurship, Information Systems, and Professional Accounting.

#### BUSINESS CORE (required of all majors)

ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting.....	3
ACC 1902 Principles of Accounting II .....	3
ECON 1901 Principles of Macroeconomics .....	3
ECON 1902 Principles of Microeconomics.....	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance.....	3
CIS 2501 Foundations of Information Systems for Organizations.....	3
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics.....	3
MGT 2302 Business Data Analytics or ECON 2101 Business & Economic Statistics.....	3
MGT 2453 Business Law .....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management .....	3
MGT 2566 Business Ethics.....	3
MGT 3990 Strategic Management.....	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing.....	3

Core: 39

#### Select one of the following concentrations:

##### Business Management Concentration

MGT 2562 Human Resource Management .....	3
MGT 2564 Motivation and Leadership.....	3
MGT 2565 Organizational Behavior .....	3
MGT 2902 International Business.....	3
MGT 3563 Operations Management .....	3
Elective in Business (MGT, MKT, ENT, CIS, FIN, ACC, ECON) above 2000 level .....	3

Concentration: 18

Total (Core + Concentration): 57

##### Entrepreneurship Concentration

ENT 2501 Introduction to Entrepreneurship.....	3
ENT 3510 Creativity and Innovation.....	3
ENT Elective above 2000 level .....	3
Elective in Management above 2000 level.....	3
Elective in Marketing above 2000 level above.....	3
Elective in Business (MGT, MKT, ENT, CIS, FIN, ACC, ECON) above 2000 level .....	3

Concentration: 18

Total (Core + Concentration): 57

##### Information Systems Concentration

CIS 1400 Introduction to Programming .....	3
CIS 2400 Intermediate Programming .....	3
CIS 3212 Introduction to Databases.....	3
CIS 3502 Information Systems Planning .....	3
CIS 3514 Web Technologies and Electronic Commerce.....	3
Elective in Business (MGT, MKT, ENT, CIS, FIN, ACC, ECON) above 2000 level .....	3

Concentration: 18

Total (Core + Concentration): 57

### **Professional Accounting Concentration**

ACC 2501 Intermediate Account I.....	3
ACC 2502 Intermediate Accounting II.....	3
ACC 2701 Managerial Cost Accounting.....	3
ACC 2801 Accounting Info Systems and Controls.....	3
ACC 3521 Taxation Accounting.....	3
ACC 3701 Auditing.....	3

Concentration: 18

Total (Core + Concentration): 57

## **Bachelor of Science in Information Technology (B.S. Degree)**

### **INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY MAJOR (B.S. Degree)**

CIS 1400 Introduction to Programming.....	3
CIS 2400 Intermediate Programming.....	3
CIS 2501 Foundations of Information Systems for Organizations.....	3
CIS 3212 Introduction to Databases.....	3
CIS 3502 Information Systems Planning.....	3
CIS 3512 Networking and Security.....	3
CIS 3514 Web Technologies and Electronic Commerce.....	3
CIS 3901 Data Visualization and Presentation.....	3
CIS 3902 Data Mining.....	3
CIS 4401 Computer and Information Systems Seminar.....	3
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics.....	3
MATH 1601 Principles of Computation.....	3
MGT 2302 Business Data Analytics.....	3
Electives in Business or Computer Science courses at 2000 level or higher.....	9

Total: 48

## **Bachelor of Arts in Education (B.A.E. DEGREE)**

### **BIRTH-KINDERGARTEN EDUCATION MAJOR (B.A.E. Degree)**

The Department of Teacher Education of the Goodman School of Education offers the Birth-Kindergarten Education major with concentrations in Licensure and Non-Licensure through Catawba Online. Admission to the Birth-Kindergarten Education major requires an A.A.S. in Early Childhood or an equivalent degree. Students who have earned the A.A.S. in Early Childhood Education from a North Carolina Community College may transfer up to 64 semester hours from that A.A.S. degree. Course descriptions are found under the Goodman School of Education Department of Teacher Education in this catalog.

**Licensure Concentration Academic Requirement** - Students entering Catawba College for the licensure concentration are required to have a minimum 2.75 cumulative GPA for admission to teacher education and maintain a minimum 2.75 cumulative GPA through the completion of their licensure program.

To enter the Licensure concentration, the student must apply and be admitted to the Teacher Education Program.

Requirements for admissions include:

- A recommendation by their major advisor;
- The required overall academic average on Catawba coursework;
- Passing scores on all sections of Praxis Core Academic Skills for Educators or a composite score as determined by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction;
- An acceptable criminal background history.

Application for admission to Student Teaching must be made by the beginning of the semester prior to the semester in which the student teaching is to be done. If a student is denied admission due to missing any of the above requirements, the student may reapply for admission once the requirement has been met. The student must have the required overall academic average to be admitted to student teaching and must complete the licensure program with the required GPA to be recommended for a North Carolina teaching license.

### A.A.S. Required Courses

EDU 119 Early Childhood Education.....	4
EDU 131 Children, Family, and Community.....	3
EDU 144 Child Development I.....	3
EDU 145 Child Development II.....	3
EDU 146 Child Guidance.....	3
EDU 151 Creative Activities.....	3
EDU 153 Health, Safety, and Nutrition.....	3
EDU 221 Children with Exceptionalities.....	3

**Total: 25**

### Catawba Required Courses

EDUC 2280 Educational Assessment.....	3
EDUC 3000 Curriculum Theory and Instructional Design.....	3
EDUC 3300 Curriculum Methods: Preschool & Kindergarten.....	4
EDUC 3301 Curriculum Methods: Infants and Toddlers.....	3
EDUC 3550 Educational Psychology.....	3
Concentration.....	15

**Licensure** - \* EDUC 4000 Student Teaching (Birth-Kindergarten)

**Non-Licensure** - EDUC 4004 Internship (Birth-Kindergarten) and six hours of electives (selected from: ACC 1901, ACC 1902, BIOL 1120, MATH 1132 MGT 2453, MGT 2501, MGT 2564, MGT 2566, MGT 2601, MGT 2602, SOC 1301, SPAN 2051, SPAN 2052)

**Total: 31**

**Total (A.A.S. Required + Catawba Required): 56**

\*Permission of Teacher Education Council Required

## RESIDENCY LICENSURE

### Procedures for Admission to Residency License

1. In order to implement a Plan of Study and be admitted to a residency licensure program, the candidate must:
  - a. apply for admission to Catawba College as a post-baccalaureate teacher certification student
  - b. apply for admission to the Department of Teacher Education as a residency licensure teacher
2. All applications for admission to residency license are reviewed each semester by the teacher education faculty. The teacher education faculty makes recommendations to the Teacher Education Council to accept or deny a student for admission. The Teacher Education Council

- meets in May, August, and December.
3. Students may be accepted for admission to residency license if they meet all requirements listed in Section IX of the Catawba College Department of Teacher Education Handbook.
  4. The Teacher Education Council makes a decision to admit or deny a student based on the criteria listed in Section IX. of the Catawba College Department of Teacher Education Handbook. Students accepted for admission will be notified via their Catawba or personal email account of the decision of the Teacher Education Council and further requirements, such as procuring a Pearson Portfolio account. Students denied admission will be notified via their Catawba or personal email account of the decision of the Teacher Education Council and given specific reason(s) for the denial.

## Residency License Plan of Study

1. A candidate must request a Plan of Study for Residency Licensure from the Director of Residency Licensure at Catawba College (Dr. Larry Cartner, [lcartner19@catawba.edu](mailto:lcartner19@catawba.edu)). A request for a plan of study requires:
  - a. An offer of position at an LEA.
  - b. The Residency License Verification/Certification of Supervision (Form RL) completed and submitted by the hiring LEA.
  - c. A copy of official transcript(s) indicating receipt of a baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution of higher education and any pertinent coursework. Official transcripts will be required for admission to Catawba and admission to residency licensure at Catawba.
  - d. A copy of passing scores on required licensure examinations.
  - e. Cumulative undergraduate GPA of 2.7 or may establish a cumulative GPA of 2.7 on at least 9 semester hours of coursework.
  - f. Must have completed 24 hours of coursework in the requested licensure area with a grade of C (equivalent to 2.0) or above and passed the North Carolina State Board of Education (NCSBE) required content area examination(s) for the requested licensure area.

2. Plan of study The Director of Residency Licensure in consultation with the appropriate program coordinator, will evaluate the applicant's transcript in light of current program approval standards established by the North Carolina State Board of Education. The Director of Residency Licensure will then issue the residency licensure teacher a plan of study.

The issuance of a plan of study is contingent upon receipt of copies of official transcripts, confirmation of employment from local public school officials (Form RL), and passing scores on standardized licensure exams.

Once a plan of study is issued, a residency licensure teacher must enroll in the first semester a required course is available at Catawba College. Any plan of study is contingent upon changes to program approval standards and licensure decisions rendered by the North Carolina State Board of Education.

3. Core courses Each residency licensure teacher must satisfy the following core requirements.

### Middle and Secondary School and Special Subjects Licensure Core Requirements

EDUC 2000	Introduction to Teaching and Educational Technology <sup>1</sup>
EDUC 3100	Theories of Learning
EDUC 3101	Learning Environments and Professional Practice <sup>2</sup>
EDUC 3108	Multiliteracies in the Content Areas

---

<sup>1</sup> Successful completion of a Beginning Teacher Induction Program in a cooperating LEA, as well as formal summative evaluations indicating effective classroom management by a school principal or designee, may serve as evidence of alternative means of demonstrating the knowledge and competencies for licensure covered in EDUC 3101. Determination will be made based upon a Memorandum of Understanding with a cooperating LEA.

<sup>2</sup> Successful completion of a Beginning Teacher Induction Program in a cooperating LEA, as well as formal summative evaluations indicating effective classroom management by a school principal or designee, may serve as evidence of alternative means of demonstrating the knowledge and competencies for licensure covered in EDUC 3101. Determination will be made based upon a Memorandum of Understanding with a cooperating LEA.

PSYCH 1500 Human Development  
PSYCH 2940 Psychology of Exceptionalities  
Methods course appropriate for subject area (one of the following):  
EDUC 3006 Language Arts Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers  
EDUC 3007 Social Studies Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers  
EDUC 3008 Science Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers  
EDUC 3009 Mathematics Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers

Residency Licensure Requirements

EDUC 4015 Internship for Residency Licensure (minimum 6 s.h.)  
(must achieve grade of "S")  
EDUC 4501 Professional Leadership for Residency Licensure (2 s.h.)

4. Content courses. Catawba's residency licensure program is designed for individuals who hold the bachelor's degree in the subject area they teach.
5. In developing plans of study, consideration is given to alternative means of demonstrating the knowledge and competencies for licensure when the evidence is substantial and significant, rather than anecdotal. For example, performance on standardized examinations of content or pedagogy such as PRAXIS II (when copies of test scores are provided) will be given consideration. Another example would be the successful completion of a Beginning Teacher Induction program in an LEA; this could serve to address the knowledge and competencies addressed in EDUC 2000 Introduction to Teaching and Educational Technology.
6. The residency licensure program is not a degree program, and successful completion of the plan of study does not lead to a degree from Catawba College.
7. In order to continue in the Catawba residency licensure program, residency licensure teachers must:
  - a. Remain employed by a North Carolina school system.
  - b. Successfully complete EDUC 4015 Internship for Residency Licensure with a grade of "S".
  - c. Successfully complete the edTPA portfolio and provide a passing score report in the appropriate area prior to conversion of the RL license to the Initial Professional License (IPL). EDUC 4501 Professional Leadership for Residency Licensure (2 s.h.) is required during the spring semester for technical assistance with edTPA. This course may be repeated if needed.
8. In order to remain admitted into the Catawba College Teacher Education Residency Licensure program, a candidate must:
  - a. Be currently employed by a North Carolina public school system as a residency licensure teacher.
  - b. Maintain Residency Licensure Verification/Certification of Supervision (State Form RL).
  - c. Residency Licensure teachers must meet the criteria listed in Section IX, C, #1, a-f.
  - d. Complete all required coursework with a minimum grade of C (equivalent to 2.0 or higher).

## OTHER ACADEMIC UNITS

### COLLEGE HONORS PROGRAM

**Director:** Maria Vandergriff-Avery, Ph.D.

**Associate Director:** Norris Feeney, Ph.D.

The Catawba College Honors Program cultivates a community of academically gifted students who pursue challenging educational experiences with outstanding faculty. Through interdisciplinary, provocative, and intellectually demanding courses, the Honors Program piques the curiosity of students, encouraging them to become life-long learners whose lives are enriched by their experiences.

Honors students take a series of classes that are distinctive in content and quality, and often team-taught along with other Honors students; they finish their Honors studies with a senior experience within their major and by providing samples of their work in a portfolio. Honors courses also contribute to the broader educational program of Catawba College in that they meet both general distribution and major requirements. Off-campus study experiences complement the curriculum.

#### ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Program invites high-school students with high standardized test scores and grades to submit an application essay and by participating in an interview during the Socratic Scholarship competition. Eligible students who commit to Catawba College by making their deposit may then be issued an official invitation. Students who qualify for the Program will be directed to enroll in a section of Honors First-Year Seminar.

Students who do not attend the Socratic Scholarship competition, transfer students, and continuing students are also welcome to apply to the Program and may do so by submitting an application essay to the Honors Board.

Interested students should contact the Director of the Honors Program for more information.

#### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

##### CURRICULAR

Students in the College Honors Program begin their studies in the first year with a special section of the First-Year Seminar, which will provide a transition into college study and the Honors Program. Students who enter the College Honors Program after their first year may substitute another honors course for the Honors First-Year Seminar. Those students who maintain a 3.2 GPA up to 45 semester hours and a 3.5 after 45 semester hours (or who petition the Honors Board) are eligible to continue taking Honors courses. There are two tracks for graduating with College Honors: the College Honors Graduate track and the College Honors Scholar track. A total of 21 semester hours of honors work, an overall 3.5 GPA, the completion of 20-40 hours of community service, a completed portfolio and portfolio narrative, presentation of original work at an academic conference, and a College-sanctioned travel experience is required of students on both tracks. College Honors Scholars also complete an honors thesis and present their honors thesis to faculty and peers at Catawba College. Only grades of C (2.0) or above in Honors courses will count toward College Honors.

##### HONORS CURRICULUM:

Honors First-Year Seminar.....	3
Honors elective courses.....	12-17
Honors Senior Experience.....	1-6
	Total: 16-26

**HONORS Electives** may be chosen from HON 2501, HON 2901, HON 3501, HON 3901, HON 4300, or other Honors Topics courses offered. A Senior Experience must either be a regular part of the curriculum (as senior thesis hours or capstone course in the major), or it must be approved by the Faculty Honors Board. Notification of the nature of the Senior Experience must be given to the Honors Director by no later than registration at the start of the last year at Catawba College. The Senior Experience may be repeated for credit but no more than 6 semester hours is counted toward graduation with College Honors.

### **TRAVEL STUDY**

The College Honors Program also seeks to foster a broader worldview in its students, and Honors students are required to complete at least one College-sanctioned travel experience endorsed by the Faculty Honors Board. The experience may be an Honors seminar with a corequisite trip after or during the semester. Other Catawba College sanctioned domestic or foreign travel may meet this requirement but requires approval of the College Honors Program Director.

### **CO-CURRICULAR**

The College Honors Program encourages students to become actively involved in the College and the community through out-of-classroom activities such as lectures, outings, films, and trips to state and regional honors conferences.

Honors Program policies are located in the student Honors Program Handbook.

*COLLEGE HONORS PROGRAM COURSE OFFERINGS FOR THE ACADEMIC YEAR:*  
[catawba.edu/honors](http://catawba.edu/honors).

## **HONORS PROGRAM COURSES**

### **HON 1200 HONORS FIRST YEAR SEMINAR**

3 hours

An introduction to the liberal arts and to the skills necessary to succeed in college. Topics change annually. *Prerequisites: invitation of the Honors Board and permission of the College Honors Program Director.*

### **HON 2501 DEPARTMENT/MULTI-DEPARTMENT HONORS COURSES**

3-4 hours

Seminars on selected topics embracing various disciplines; open to all students in the Honors Program. Topics are announced at registration. *Prerequisite: permission of the College Honors Program Director.*

### **HON 2901 DEPARTMENT/MULTI-DEPARTMENT HONORS COURSES WITH TRAVEL STUDY**

3-4 hours

Seminars on selected topics embracing various disciplines; open to all students in the Honors Program. Topics are announced at registration, and a trip to a relevant location is a requirement for the course. *Prerequisite: permission of the College Honors Program Director.*

### **HON 3501 DEPARTMENT/MULTI-DEPARTMENT HONORS COURSES**

3-4 hours

Seminars on selected topics embracing various disciplines; open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors in the Honors Program. Topics are announced at registration. *Prerequisite: permission of the College Honors Program Director.*

### **HON 3901 DEPARTMENT/MULTI-DEPARTMENT HONORS COURSES WITH TRAVEL STUDY**

3-4 hours

Seminars on selected topics embracing various disciplines; open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors in the Honors Program. Topics are announced at registration, and a trip to a relevant location is a requirement for the course. *Prerequisite: permission of the College Honors Program Director.*

### **HON 3999 HONORS THESIS WRITING WORKSHOP**

2 hours

Preparatory course setting students on path to successful completion of the College Honors Scholar graduation track. Topics and activities include thesis committee selection and management, identifying and developing a thesis topic, organizing thesis-related research, developing an executable research plan, and preparing additional materials to document completion of College Honors Program requirements. *Prerequisite: permission of the College Honors Program Director.*

### **HON 4300 HONORS THESIS**

1-6 hours

Supervised research leading to a thesis that must be defended before three faculty. May be repeated for credit. *Prerequisite: permission of the College Honors Program Director.*

### **HON 4301 HONORS INDEPENDENT STUDY**

1-6 hours

Self-directed study following contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the supervising professor and the College Honors Program. *Prerequisite: permission of the College Honors Program Director.*

### **HON 4401 HONORS INTERNSHIP**

1-6 hours

A semester-long internship in a career-related enterprise or agency. (S-U grading).



# INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

**Director: Ann Clifton**

The Center for International Studies at Catawba College seeks to provide an international opportunity for every student. These learning opportunities are academically rigorous, professionally relevant and personally enriching. This is accomplished by short-term faculty led trips, intensive foreign language instruction and semester-long programs at international universities. International education connects Catawba College students to diverse world cultures and prepares our students for work and service in this increasingly interdependent world. This mission aligns with the Colleges mission to provide an education rich in personal attention, blending liberal studies with career preparation.

The courses listed below are to be used by faculty members leading international study trips or students planning a study abroad experience. This planning is done in consultation with the Center for International Studies. The General Education Assessment and Review Committee must approve using these Topics courses for General Education credit. Please contact the Director of the Center for International Studies for more information.

## INTERNATIONAL STUDIES COURSES

### **INTS 1000 TOPICS IN INTRODUCTORY INTERNATIONAL STUDIES**

1-4 hours

An introductory Topics course for students to use in international study. *Prerequisites: Permission of Center for International Studies Director and approval of the Curriculum Committee for General Education credit.*

### **INTS 2000 TOPICS IN INTERMEDIATE INTERNATIONAL STUDIES**

1-4 hours

An intermediate Topics course for students to use in international study. *Prerequisites: Permission of Center for International Studies Director and approval of the Curriculum Committee for General Education credit.*

### **INTS 3000 TOPICS IN ADVANCED INTERNATIONAL STUDIES**

1-4 hours

An advanced Topics course for students to use in international study. *Prerequisites: Permission of Center for International Studies Director and approval of the Curriculum Committee for General Education credit.*

### **INTS 4000 TOPICS IN SENIOR INTERNATIONAL STUDIES**

1-4 hours

A senior Topics course for students to use in international study. *Prerequisites: Permission of Center for International Studies Director and approval of the Curriculum Committee for General Education credit.*

## **LIBRARY SCIENCE**

**Dean of Learning Resources: Earl Givens**

Assistant Librarians: Bosch, C. Grant

*Neither a Major nor a Minor is offered in Library Science.*

### **LIBRARY SCIENCE COURSE**

#### **LIBS 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN LIBRARY SCIENCE**

1-4 hours

Self-directed study of information sources on a topic of interest, including print, audiovisual, microfilm, and electronic sources.

# THE COLLEGE DIRECTORY

---

## THE PRESIDENTS OF CATAWBA COLLEGE

Twenty-four presidents have served Catawba College since its founding in 1851. The presidents and their terms of office are listed below:

<i>Charles H. Albert 1851-1853</i>	<i>John F. Buchheit 1910-1913</i>	<i>Theodore P. Leonard 1980-1981</i>
<i>Hildred H. Smith 1853-1856</i>	<i>J.D. Andrew 1913-1918</i>	<i>Stephen H. Wurster 1981-1992</i>
<i>Charles W. Smythe 1856-1859</i>	<i>A.D. Wolfinger 1918-1923</i>	<i>J. Fred Corriher, Jr. 1993-2002</i>
<i>A.S. Vaughan 1859-1861</i>	<i>Elmer R. Hoke 1924-1931</i>	<i>Robert E. Knott 2002-2008</i>
<i>Jacob C. Clapp 1861-1900</i>	<i>Howard R. Omwake 1931-1942</i>	<i>W. Craig Turner 2008-2011</i>
<i>Charles H. Mebane 1900-1904</i>	<i>Alvin R. Keppel 1942-1963</i>	<i>Joseph B. Oxendine 2011-2012</i>
<i>George A. Snyder 1904-1908</i>	<i>Donald C. Dearborn 1963-1967</i>	<i>Brien Lewis 2012-2020</i>
<i>W.R. Weaver 1908-1910</i>	<i>Martin L. Shotzberger 1968-1980</i>	<i>David P. Nelson 2020-</i>

# THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

## OFFICERS

*Chair*

Robert B. Arnold, Jr.

*Vice Chair*

Barbara L. Marshall

*Immediate Past Chair*

William M. Graham

*Treasurer*

Ronald J. Maccaroni

*Secretary*

Michael S. Bauk

**Ex- Officio**

*President of the College*

David P. Nelson

**C. SHUFORD ABERNETHY, III '82**

*President*

Abingdon Senior Housing Services

Hickory, NC

**GARY A. BLABON '91**

*President & COO*

Novant Health Rowan Medical Center

Salisbury, NC

**GREGORY M. ALCORN '79**

*President*

Global Contact Services

Salisbury, NC

**DANIEL T. BROSS '71**

*Retired Sr. Director of Global Corporate Citizenship*

Microsoft

New York, NY

**MARK G. ALEXANDER '81**

*Partner*

Alexander DeGance Barnett, PA

Jacksonville, FL

**SARA D. COOK '65**

Salisbury, NC

**ROBERT B. ARNOLD, JR. '71**

Hickory, NC

**JAMES L. CRUMEL, SR. '84**

*State Fund Executive*

NCCI Holdings

Tallahassee, FL

**DARLENE L. BALL '62**

*Former Vice President*

Burlington Industries

Greensboro, NC

**RANDY CRUMPLER '75 M.D.**

*Retired Physician*

Gardner Family Practice

Garner, NC

**GWIN CARTER BARR**

*Community Volunteer*

Crosby Scholars

Salisbury, NC

**THOMAS STOKES DENNARD '77**

*Retired Chairman & CEO*

Grandbridge Real Estate Capital

Charleston, SC

**MICHAEL S. BAUK '79**

Salisbury, NC

**BART EDGE '81**

*President*

IronPoint Financial

Castle Rock, CO

**PAMELA HUFFMAN FALLS '95**

*Sr. Director, Business Development & Strategy*  
Northrop Grumman Corporation  
Redondo Beach, CA

**GERALD L. FRANCIS, Ph.D.**

*Provost Emeritus/Professor of Mathematics*  
Elon University  
Burlington, NC

**WILLIAM M. GRAHAM '83 J.D.**

*Attorney-at-Law*  
Wallace & Graham, PA  
Salisbury, NC

**DOLAN HUBBARD '71, Ph. D.**

*Retired Chairperson*  
*Department of English & Language Arts*  
Morgan State University  
Baltimore, MD

**RONALD J. MACCARONI '67**

*Retired*  
*Senior Executive Service*  
US Government  
Charlotte, NC

**BARBARA L. MARSHALL '72**

*Retired*  
IBM  
Cary, NC

**DEBORAH W. MESSINGER '74**

Salisbury, NC

**MARVIN T. MOORE '99**

*Principal*  
Salisbury High School  
Salisbury, NC

**RICHARD J. SEIWELL '67**

Seiwell Advisors LLC  
West Chester, PA

**FRED J. STANBACK, JR. D.H.S.**

Salisbury, NC

**LEE B. SYRIA**

*President & CEO*  
Every Age  
Newton, NC

**CHARLES D. TAYLOR, JR.**

*President*  
Taylor Clay Products, Inc.  
Salisbury, NC

**E. WILLIAM WAGONER**

*Owner*  
Wagoner Properties  
Salisbury, NC

**MONA LISA WALLACE, J.D.**

*Attorney-at-Law*  
Wallace & Graham, PA  
Salisbury, NC

**SALLY WHITNEY '77**

*Retired SVP Finance/IT*  
Duke Energy  
Blowing Rock, NC

## TRUSTEES EMERITI

### **JAMES T. BREWER '59**

*Retired Executive Vice President*  
Wachovia Bank & Trust Company  
Winston-Salem, NC

### **EDWARD A. BROWN**

*Retired President*  
W.A. Brown & Son  
Salisbury, NC

### **LARRY T. CLONINGER, JR. '74**

*President*  
Cloninger Ford Toyota  
Salisbury, NC

### **JAMES C. DAYVAULT '64**

*CEO and President*  
Rita Staffing, Inc.  
Lakeland, FL

### **GLENN E. KETNER, JR., J.D.**

*Attorney – President*  
Ketner Center, Inc.  
Rowan Investment Co, Inc.  
Salisbury, NC

### **BARRY D. LEONARD '65**

*Retired*  
CPA  
Lexington, NC

### **C. A. "JUNIE" MICHAEL, III '70**

*President & CEO*  
Parkway Ford, Inc.  
Winston-Salem, NC

### **CHARLES G. POTTS '53**

*President*  
Chaz, Inc.  
Charlotte, NC

### **PATRICIA PROCTOR RENDLEMAN '47**

Salisbury, NC

### **RONALD L. SMITH**

Salisbury, NC

### **TOM E. SMITH '64 LL. D.**

*Retired CEO & President*  
Food Lion, Inc.  
Salisbury, NC

### **JAMES G. WHITTON**

Blowing Rock, NC

### **JAMES L. WILLIAMSON '54**

*Retired Partner*  
KPMG Peat Marwick Co.  
Charlotte, NC

### **ARLEN G. YOKLEY '59**

*Retired Vice President/Secretary Treasurer*  
Bell South Corp.  
Fernandina Beach, FL

# ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

DAVID P. NELSON, Ph.D.  
President

CONSTANCE ROGERS LOWERY, Ph.D.  
Provost

JARED TICE, Ed.D.  
Senior Vice President of the Catawba  
Experience & Dean of Students

LAUREN V. COX, M.A., M.B.A., C.P.A.  
Vice President of Finance & Administration

MICHELLE P. CADDIGAN, M.S.  
Director of Athletics

MEG KLUTTZ DEES  
Vice President of Development

DREW H. DAVIS, J.D.  
Vice President & General Counsel

## ACADEMIC ADMINISTRATION

Constance Rogers Lowery, Ph.D., *Provost*

Forrest Anderson, Ph.D., *Vice Provost*

Sharon Sullivan, Ph.D., *Associate Provost*

## DEANS AND DEPARTMENT CHAIRS

### GOODMAN SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Dr. Kim Creamer, *Dean*

*Chair:*

Teacher Education – Dr. Christina Azmy

### HURLEY SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Dr. Forrest Anderson, *Dean, Humanities*

*Chairs:*

English - Dr. Gordon Grant

History - Dr. Anne Marie Martin

Modern Foreign Languages - Dr. Michael Wilson

Religion and Philosophy - Dr. Barry Sang

Dr. Jay F. Bolin, *Dean, Sciences*

*Chairs:*

Biology - Dr. Joe Poston

Chemistry - Dr. Richard Macri

Environment & Sustainability - Dr. Luke Dollar

Dr. Kim Creamer, *Dean, Social/Behavioral Sciences*

*Chairs:*

Politics – Dr. J. Michael Bitzer

Psychology - Dr. Sheila Brownlow

Sociology - Dr. Buster Smith

### KETNER SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

Dr. Sharon Sullivan, *Interim Dean*

*Chairs:*

Accounting – Ms. Karen Gaskill

Business & Economics - Dr. Sharon Sullivan (*Interim*)

Communication – Dr. Joshua Smicker

Mathematics & Computer Science - Dr. Sharon Sullivan

### SHUFORD SCHOOL OF PERFORMING ARTS

Dr. Phillip Burgess, *Dean*

*Chairs:*

Music - Mr. Jeffrey Little

Theatre Arts - Ms. Erin Dougherty

### SCHOOL OF HEALTH SCIENCES AND HUMAN PERFORMANCE

Dr. James Hand, *Dean*

*Chairs:*

Sport and Health Sciences - Dr. James Hand

Nursing - Dr. Valerie Rakes

## DIRECTORS

Duane Aagaard, Ph.D.	<i>Program Director, Master of Sport Management</i>
Shannon Axtell-Martin	<i>Director of the Theological Institute</i>
Jodi Bailey, M.B.A.	<i>Director of Marketing and Communications</i>
Pamela Barber	<i>Director of Athletic Department Operations</i>
Chad Betterers, Ph.D.	<i>Program Director, MHS in Clinical Mental Health Counseling</i>
Amanda Bosch, M.L.I.S.	<i>Director of Digital Pedagogy and Scholarship</i>
Sheila Brownlow, Ph.D.	<i>Director of First Year Experience Program</i>
Daryl Bruner, M.A.	<i>Director of Training and Professional Development</i>
Larry Cartner, Ed.D.	<i>Director of Residency and Licensure</i>
Kirstie Clark, M.B.A.	<i>Director of Student Accounts</i>
Ann Clifton	<i>Director of the Glenn and Addie Ketner Center for International Studies</i>
Kimberly Creamer, Ph.D.	<i>Director of the Academy for Teaching</i>
William Ferguson	<i>Director of Class and Annual Giving</i>
Mark Fox	<i>Assistant Vice President of Admissions</i>
Michael Frederick	<i>Director of Internships and Career Planning</i>
Laura Gilland	<i>Director of Student Conduct and Title IX Coordinator</i>
Earl Givens, M.L.S.	<i>Dean of Learning Resources and Special Assistant to the President</i>
Gordon Grant, Ph.D.	<i>Director of the Writing Program</i>
Catherine Green	<i>Director of Operations for the CFE</i>
Kelli Hand	<i>Director of Financial Aid</i>
Jamie Henthorn, Ph.D.	<i>Director of the Writing Center</i>
Deborah Insley, M.S., LCAS	<i>Director of Wellness Promotion</i>
Ricky Joines	<i>Director of Athletic Facilities</i>
Rebecca Lentz	<i>Director of Conferences and Events</i>
Christine Lowder	<i>Director of Finance Office Operations and Purchasing</i>
Mary Beth Messner, M.A.	<i>Director of Online Programming</i>
Mindy Miller	<i>Assistant Vice President of Development</i>
David Najarian	<i>Director of Public Safety</i>
Jeremiah Nelson, Ph.D.	<i>Program Director, BBA; Interim Program Director, MBA</i>
Kimberly Pauley	<i>Director of Operations, Office of the President</i>
Carolyn Peeler	<i>Director of Development</i>
Louis Ragno	<i>Director of Information Technology Infrastructure</i>
Chrisanne Rancati, M.A.	<i>Registrar</i>
Octoria Ridenhour, M.A.	<i>Director of Campus life</i>
ChaMarra Saner, Ph.D.	<i>Director of the Math and Science Center</i>
Emily Schneider, M.Ed.	<i>Director of Wellness Center and Intramural Sports</i>
Savannah Shaver	<i>Director of Alumni and Parent Relations</i>
Regina Simmons, Ed.D.	<i>Director of Retention and Persistence</i>
Ashley Spearman, M.S.	<i>Director of Housing and Residence Life</i>
Michael Testerman, M.S.	<i>Director of Information Technology</i>
Maria Vandergriff-Avery, Ph.D.	<i>Director of the College Honors Program</i>
Christine Walden	<i>Director of Mail Services</i>
Steffanie West	<i>Information Technology Operations Director/Project Manager</i>



## FACULTY

DUANE AAGAARD, Associate Professor of Sport and Health Sciences

B.S., Liberty University; M.A., Virginia Commonwealth University; Ph.D., Concordia University

BAHY ABDEL-MESIH, Assistant Professor of Environment and Sustainability/Energy, Innovation, & Sustainable Technology

B.S., The American University in Cairo; M.S., Carl von Ossietzky Universitat, Oldenburg, Germany;

Ph.D., Universitat de Llieda, Lleida, Spain

FORREST ANDERSON, Professor of English, Vice Provost, and Dean of Humanities

B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.F.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., Florida State University

ALISON ATWATER, Assistant Professor of Nursing

B.S.N., Gannon University; M.S.N., Walden University; D.N.P., East Carolina University

CHRISTINA AZMY, Assistant Professor of Education and Chair of Teacher Education

B.A., Pennsylvania State University; M.A., Ph.D., North Carolina State University

KATHERINE BAKER, Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

B.A., B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Charlotte

COURTNEY BERRIER, Assistant Professor of Nursing

B.S.N., M.S.N., Appalachian State University

CHAD BETTERS, Associate Professor of Health Sciences and Chair of Clinical Mental Health Counseling

B.A., University of North Florida; M.H.S., University of Florida; Ph.D., University of Florida

J. MICHAEL BITZER, Professor of Politics and Chair of Politics

B.A., Erskine College; M.A., Clemson University; Ph.D., University of Georgia

JAY F. BOLIN, Associate Professor of Biology and Dean of Sciences

B.S., M.S., Virginia Polytechnic State University; Ph.D., Old Dominion University

AMANDA G. BOSCH, Assistant Librarian of Digital Pedagogy and Scholarship

B.S., University of Georgia; M.L.I.S., University of South Carolina-Columbia

SUZANNE BOWSER, Assistant Professor of Exercise Science

B.S., Brigham Young University; M.S., Southern Utah University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

RACHEL BREJCHA, Assistant Professor of Counseling

B.S., DePaul University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ph.D., Oakland University

SHEILA BROWNLOW, Professor of Psychology and Chair of Psychology

B.A., University of Massachusetts at Boston; Ph.D., Brandeis University; post-doctoral study, Brandeis University

PHILLIP E. BURGESS, Associate Professor of Music and Dean of the Shuford School of Performing Arts

B.M., Samford University; M.M., D.M.A., University of Michigan

SUE K. CALCAGNI, Associate Professor of Biology and Environmental Science

B.S., Baylor University; M.S., Western Washington University; Ph.D., Duke University

TROY CARLTON, Assistant Professor of Sport Management

B.S., Elon University; M.B.A., California Lutheran University; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University

JULIE RHYNE CHAMBERLAIN, Professor of Music

B.M., Wingate University; M.M., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

TIMOTHY CLARK, Assistant Professor of Environmental Sociology

B.A., Southwestern University; M.A., Texas State University; Ph.D. Sociology, North Carolina State University

KIMBERLY H. CREAMER, Associate Professor of Teacher Education and Dean of the Goodman School of Education  
B.A., M.A.Ed., College of William and Mary; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

ALEXANDRA DIETSCHI-HENDERSON, Instructor in Modern Foreign Languages  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; M.A., University of Georgia

LUKE DOLLAR, Professor of Environment and Sustainability and Chair of Environment and Sustainability  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Duke University

ERIN B. DOUGHERTY, Associate Professor of Theatre Arts and Chair of Theatre Arts  
B.A., Hartwick College; M.A., Northern Michigan University; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

STEPHEN C. ETTERS, Associate Professor of Music  
B.M.E., M.Ed., University of South Carolina; Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

RYAN FAIRALL, Assistant Professor of Exercise Science  
B.S., Long Island University; M.S., California University of Pennsylvania; M.A., University of Alabama;  
Ph.D., Seton Hall University

NORRIS T. FEENEY, Associate Professor of Politics  
B.A., Kenyon College; Ph.D., University of Tennessee-Knoxville

DAVID L. FISH, Associate Professor of Music  
B.M., M.M., Western Michigan University; Ph.D., University of Michigan

MEGAN FLOCKEN, Assistant Professor of Philosophy  
B.A., Carnegie Mellon University; M.L.S., Rollins College; Ph.D., University of South Florida

NICHOLAS FUQUA, Visiting Assistant Professor of Musical Theatre  
B.A., Siena Heights University; M.M., University of Louisville; M.Ed., University of Louisville

KAREN GASKILL, Assistant Professor of Accounting and Chair of Accounting  
B.A., Catawba College; M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

YAN S. GIBSON, Assistant Professor of Accounting  
B.A., Shanxi Teacher's University; M.M.P.A., University of Toronto; Ph.D., Liberty University

EARL GIVENS, Assistant Professor of Library and Dean of Learning Resources  
B.A., Emporia State University; M.L.S. Emporia State University

CONSTANCE GRANT, Assistant Librarian and Associate Director of the Library  
B.A., Wesleyan College; M.L.I.S., University of Alabama

GORDON A. GRANT, III, Associate Professor of English and Chair of English  
B.A., Dickinson College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin

ERIC R. HAKE, Professor of Economics  
B.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee

JAMES W. HAND, Dean of the School of Health Sciences & Human Performance  
B.S., Culver-Stockton College; M.S., Ohio University; Ed.D., California Lutheran University

CARMONY L. HARTWIG, Associate Professor of Biology  
B.S., College of William and Mary; M.S., Ph.D., Old Dominion University

LYDIA HAYES, Assistant Professor of History  
B.A., Flagler College; M.Litt., Ph.D., University of St. Andrews

JAMIE HENTHORN, Assistant Professor of English  
B.A., Emory & Henry College; M.A., American University; Ph.D., Old Dominion University

STEPHEN R. HIATT, Professor of Business  
B.S., Brigham Young University; M.B.A., Ph.D., Arizona State University

KAELA HIERHOLZER, Assistant Professor of Exercise Science  
B.A., Adrian College; M.S., Northern Illinois University; Ph.D., East Tennessee State University

ELIZABETH A. HOMAN, Professor of Theatre Arts  
B.F.A., University of Florida; M.A., Miami University of Ohio; Ph.D., University of Missouri -Columbia

ERIN WITALISON HOWARD, Assistant Professor of Biology  
B.S., Catawba College; Ph.D., University of South Carolina at Columbia

JASON W. HUNT, Associate Professor of Mathematics  
B.S., Wofford College; M.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., Emory University

SARAH JACKSON, Assistant Professor of Communication  
B.A., Southern Illinois University; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University

ANDREW JACOBSON, Assistant Professor of Environment and Sustainability  
B.A., St. Olaf College; Master of Environmental Management, Duke University, Ph.D., University College London

DONNA C. JAMES, Assistant Professor of Teacher Education  
B.A., M.E., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; Ed.D., Liberty University

J. BEN JONES, Assistant Professor of Music and Director of Bands  
B.M., University of South Carolina; M.M. and Ph.D., University of North Carolina

JENNIFER KLEBAUR, Assistant Professor of Psychology  
B.A., Auburn University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Kentucky

JEFFREY LITTLE, Artist-in-Residence and Chair of Music  
B.S., Appalachian State University

DAVID LOUDERMILK, Visiting Assistant Professor of Musical Theatre  
B.F.A., Catawba College

RICHARD V. MACRI, Associate Professor of Chemistry and Chair of Chemistry  
B.S., University of North Carolina at Wilmington; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

ANNE MARIE MARTIN, Assistant Professor of History and Chair of History  
B.A., Clemson University; MLIS, University of South Carolina; M.A., Sam Houston State University;  
Ph.D., University of Arkansas

JO RENEE MCCACHREN, Professor of Music  
B.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.M., North Texas State University; Ph.D., University of North Texas

CAROL ANN MIDERSKI, Professor of Chemistry  
B.A., Illinois Wesleyan University; Ph.D., University of Notre Dame

SCOTT A. MORTON, Assistant Professor of Communication  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama

KAITLIN MUELLER, Assistant Professor of Therapeutic Recreation  
B.S., Slippery Rock University; M.S., Indiana University of Bloomington; Ph.D., Clemson University

JEREMIAH NELSON, Assistant Professor of Management, BBA Program Director, and MBA Interim Program Director  
B.S., M.S., Central Connecticut State University; M.S., Ph.D. Western Carolina University

JAYNE N. ORTIZ, Instructor in Spanish  
B.A., Saint Xavier College; M.A., Loyola University; M.A., Winthrop University

SHELLY PALMER, Instructor in English  
B.A. and M.A., University of North Carolina

ASHLEY PIERCE LOVE, Assistant Professor of Art  
B.F.A., M.F.A., East Carolina University

JOSEPH P. POSTON, Professor of Biology and Chair of Biology  
B.S., Butler University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

DAVID H. PULLIAM, Professor of Theatre Arts  
B.A., Mercer University; M.F.A., University of Alabama

MERCEDES QUESADA-EMBED, Associate Professor of Environmental Policy and Advocacy  
B.S., B.A., M.A., Salisbury University; Ph.D. Antioch University New England

VALERIE RAKES, Associate Professor of Nursing and Chair of Nursing  
A.A.S., Fayetteville Technical Community College; B.S.N., Cabarrus College of Health Science;  
M.S.N., East Carolina University; D.N.P., Gardner-Webb University

BRIANNA M. RANDALL, Assistant Professor of Counseling  
B.S., University of Florida; M.S., Jacksonville University; Ph.D., University of Florida

DIANA RISER, Associate Professor of Psychology  
B.A., University of Alabama; M.S. and Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute & State University

CONSTANCE ROGERS-LOWERY, Professor of Biology and Provost  
B.A., M.S., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; Ph.D., Wake Forest University

VICTOR ROMANO, Assistant Professor of Exercise Science  
B.S., Greensboro College; M.S., California University of Pennsylvania; Ed.D., Gardner-Webb University

KERSTIN RUDOLPH, Associate Professor of English  
B.A./M.A., Universität zu Köln; Ph.D., University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign

AMANDA WILLIAMS RUSHING, Assistant Professor of Biology  
B.S. Catawba College; Ph.D., East Carolina University

BARRY R. SANG, Professor of Religion and Chair of Religion and Philosophy  
B.A., Carroll College; M.Div., Crozer Theological Seminary; M.Phil., Ph.D., Drew University

CHAMARRA K. SANER, Associate Professor of Chemistry  
B.S., University of North Carolina at Pembroke; M.S., North Carolina A & T State University;  
Ph.D., Louisiana State University

RACHEL A. SINZ, Assistant Professor of Nursing  
A.S.N., Mercyhurst University; B.S.N., Winston-Salem State University; M.S.N., University of North Carolina

JAMES SLATE, Associate Professor of Economics  
B.A., Christopher Newport University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee

JOSHUA SMICKER, Assistant Professor of Communication and Chair of Communication  
B.A., Pennsylvania State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

BUSTER G. SMITH, Associate Professor of Sociology and Chair of Sociology  
B.A., Middlebury College; M.A., Baylor University; Ph.D. Baylor University

SHARON L. SULLIVAN, Professor of Mathematics, Chair of Math & Computer Science, Interim Dean of the Ketner School of Business, and Associate Provost  
B.S., Trinity College; M.S., University of Vermont; Ph.D., University of Kentucky

PATRICK SWANEY, Assistant Professor of English  
B.A., University of Michigan; M.A., University of Colorado; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Wilmington;  
Ph.D., Ohio University

SARAH K. SWEATT, Assistant Professor of Nursing  
B.S., Catawba College; B.S.N., Winston Salem State University; M.S., Western Governors University

MELISSA TAPP, Assistant Professor of Special Education  
B.S., St. Bonaventure University; M.Ed. and Ph.D., University of North Carolina

PAMELA L. THOMPSON, Associate Professor of Business and Information Systems  
B.B.A., M.B.A., James Madison University; Ph.D. University of North Carolina at Charlotte

JOANNA TRAMMELL, Associate Professor of Business  
B.B.A., M.B.A., M.S., Northeastern State University; Ph.D., Wilmington University

MARIA VANDERGRIF-AVERY, Professor of Sociology  
B.A., M.S., University of Tennessee at Knoxville; Ph.D., University of Maryland

JOHN E. WEAR, JR., Associate Professor of Biology and Environmental Science  
B.S., North Carolina State University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; Ph.D., Wake Forest University

MEREDITH WILLIAMS, Assistant Professor of Instructional Design  
B.A., University of North Carolina; M.A.Ed., Wake Forest University

J. MICHAEL WILSON, Professor of Modern Foreign Languages and Chair of Modern Foreign Languages  
B.A., Amherst College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Massachusetts-Amherst

ERIN WOOD, Associate Professor of Psychology  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Commonwealth University

JENNIFER YURCHISIN, Assistant Professor of Marketing  
B.S., M.A., University of Minnesota, St. Paul; Ph.D., Iowa State University, Ames

JOHN ZERGER, Professor of Mathematics  
B.A., Bluffton College; M.S., Ph.D., Kansas State University

CHRISTOPHER ZINK, Professor of Theatre Arts  
B.F.A., Western Carolina University; M.F.A., University of Southern Mississippi

## **Faculty Emeriti**

NANCY W. ADAMS, Assistant Professor Emerita of English  
B.A., Catawba College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte

DAYNA A. ANDERSON, Professor Emerita of Theatre Arts  
B.S., M.S., M.F.A., University of Southern Mississippi

PAUL L. BAKER, Professor Emeritus of Mathematics  
B.S., M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Div., Hood Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Delaware

MICHAEL J. BARANSKI, Professor Emeritus of Biology  
B.S. West Livery State College; Ph.D. North Carolina State University

JAMES M. BEARD, Professor Emeritus of Chemistry  
B.A., Manchester College; Ph.D., Stanford University; post-doctoral study, Iowa State University

EDITH M. BOLICK, Professor of Sociology  
B.A., Catawba College; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

DOUGLAS K. BROWN, Professor Emeritus of Mathematics  
B.A., Sarah Lawrence College; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

LINDA T. BOULTER, Professor Emerita of Psychology  
B.A., California State College; M.S., Ph.D., West Virginia University

JOYCE H. CADDELL, Assistant Professor Emerita of Mathematics  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Columbia University

ELIZABETH CARLTON, Assistant Professor Emerita of Music  
B.A., B.M.E., M.A., Georgetown College; Level III Certification and Master Class in Orff-Kodaly-Laban,  
North Arizona University

J. ALVIN CARTER, Associate Professor Emeritus of Business  
B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.B.A., Georgia State University

STEVEN J. COGGIN, Professor of Biology  
B.S. Florida State University; Ph.D., University of Georgia

KURT D. CORRIHER, Professor Emeritus of Modern Foreign Languages  
A.B., Davidson College; M.F.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

GEORGE E. DRUM, Professor Emeritus of Chemistry & Biology  
B.A., Catawba College; M.S., Ph.D., Tulane University; post-doctoral study, Rice University

LAUREL B. EASON, Professor Emerita of English  
B. A., Emory and Henry College; M.A., University of Arkansas; M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University

JAMES R. EPPERSON, Professor Emeritus of Theatre Arts  
B.A., M.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., Florida State University

JANICE M. FULLER, Professor Emerita of English  
B.A., Duke University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

JOHN B. GREEN, Associate Professor Emeritus of Marketing  
B. A., Providence College; M.B.A. State University of New York, Albany

KARL E. HALES, Professor Emeritus of Communication Arts  
B.A., Drury College; M.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., Florida State University; post-doctoral study, Harvard University

SHIRLEY L. HAWORTH, Professor Emerita of Education  
B.A., Guilford College; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

JULIA G. HAYES, Assistant Professor Emerita of English  
B.A., Catawba College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte

LOU W. KASIAS, Professor Emerita of Education  
B.S., Western Carolina University; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro;  
post-doctoral study, University of Georgia

ROSEMARY KINARD, Assistant Professor Emerita of Music  
B.A., Asbury College; M.M., Appalachian State University

ROBERT E. KNOTT, Professor Emeritus of Religion and Philosophy  
B.S., M.A., Wake Forest University; B.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary;  
Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo

CHARLES M. MCALLISTER, Professor Emeritus of History  
B.A., King College; M.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., University of Virginia

HOYT M. MCCACHREN, Professor Emeritus of Theatre Arts  
B.A., Catawba College; M.A., University of Oregon; Ph.D., University of Georgia

JESSE F. MCCARTNEY, Professor Emeritus of English  
B.S., Oklahoma State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Arkansas

CYNTHIA B. OSTERHUS, Associate Professor Emerita of Teacher Education  
B.A., Catawba College; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

CHERYL A. PEEVY, Professor Emerita of Modern Foreign Languages  
B.A., East Carolina University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kentucky

SANFORD R. SILVERBURG, Professor Emeritus of Political Science  
B.A., Siena College; M.A., Ph.D., The American University

BETHANY S. SINNOTT, Professor Emerita of English  
B.A., Duke University; M.A., Northwestern University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

J. HARVEY STRATTON, Associate Professor Emeritus of Physical Education  
B.A., Catawba College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

WILLIAM H. TRENCHARD, Professor Emeritus of Accounting  
B.S., Tusculum College; M.S., Virginia Commonwealth University; CPA

RHONDA TRUITT, Associate Professor Emerita of Teacher Education  
B.A.E., Florida Atlantic University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro;  
Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

SHIHCHANG TSENG, Professor Emeritus of Business and Economics  
B.A., M.A., National Taiwan University; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma

ANDREW A. VANCE, JR. Professor Emeritus of Modern Foreign Languages and Business Law  
B.A., Davidson College; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University; J.D., Wake Forest University

PATRICIA R. WHITLEY, Professor Emerita of Physical Education and Recreation  
B.A., Lenoir-Rhyne College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D. University of North Carolina at Greensboro

## ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

SANDRA H. ABBEY, Environmental Sciences Department Recruitment Assistant  
DANIEL J. ALLEN, M.Ed., Lead Student Success Coach  
JOELLA H. ANDERSON, Banner Analyst  
BRANDON S. AUTON, M.Ed. ATC, Head Athletic Trainer  
SHANNON AXTELL-MARTIN, Director of the Theological Institute  
JODI S. BAILEY, B.A., M.B.A., Director of Marketing and Communications  
DONNA J. BALSER, Ellucian Banner Senior Administrator  
AMANDA K. BARBER, Catawba Conferences Technician  
AVERY BARBER, Counselor  
PAMELA E. BARBER, Director of Athletic Department Operations  
CARI A BARRINGER-WILSON, R.N., Nurse  
JOSEFINA BARRON, Environmental Services Technician  
JERRY L. BARROW, Environmental Services Technician  
ANGELIA S. BATES, Administrative Assistant for the Ketner School of Business  
HOLLY A. BAUTISTA, B.S., Associate Director of Admissions Operations  
CARL L. BEAVER, Manager, Facilities and Maintenance  
MICHAEL J. BELK, Network Tech/Fiber Specialist  
CAYCE M. BELL, Assistant Volleyball Coach  
TERESA J. BIVINS, R.N., Nurse  
JOHNATHON C. BOLES, Associate Director of the Lilly Center  
JEFFREY D. BOSTIAN, JR., A.A.S., Learning Technology and Systems Specialist  
JEAN B. BOWERS, Environmental Services Technician  
ALAN L. BROWN, Maintenance Technician  
DARYLL N. BROWN, B.A., M.A., Head Women's Soccer Coach  
RICK G. BROWNING, B.S., M.S., Information Technology Applications Manager  
DARYL BRUNER, B.A., M.A., Director of Training and Professional Development  
JASON P. BRYAN, B.S., M.B.A., Head Men and Women's Cross Country and Track and Field Coach  
MAKAYLA M. BURKE, B.A., Financial Aid Counselor and Financial Literacy Coordinator  
MICHELLE P. CADDIGAN, M.S., Director of Athletics  
MADELINE C. CAPEL, Development Support Specialist  
RYAN A. CARTER, Landscape Technician  
LARRY W. CARTNER, Ed.D., Director of Residency and Licensure  
MARVIE L. CARTNER, Administrative Assistant for Teacher Education  
HUNTER C. CHEUVRONT, B.S., Assistant Director of Admissions  
VANNA K. CHRISTIAN, Administrative Assistant, Offices of the President and Vice President of Administration  
THE REV. DR. KENNETH W. CLAPP, B.A., M.Div., D.Min., Senior Vice President and College Chaplain  
CODY R. CLARK, B.S.B.A., Admissions Event and Marketing Coordinator  
KIRSTIE M. CLARK, A.A.S., B.S., M.B.A., Director of Student Accounts  
PATRICK G. CLARK, Assistant Football Coach  
CARLEE L. CLEMENT, Public Safety Officer  
ANN CLIFTON, Director of the Glenn and Addie Ketner Center for International Studies  
JERISSA L. CLIFTON, B.A., Catawba Conference Office and Event Coordinator  
MEREDITH COLE, B.A., Assistant Director of Human Resources and Deputy Title IX Coordinator



JOSHUA A. COOL, Preserve Keeper  
CAITLYN M. CORACE, Head Women's Lacrosse Coach  
LAUREN V. COX, M.A., M.B.A., C.P.A, Vice President of Finance and Administration  
JOHN A. DAVIDSON, Postal Clerk  
DREW H. DAVIS, J.D., Vice President and General Counsel  
BENJAMIN A. DEBASTIANI, Football Offensive Line Coach  
TEREZIA DEAN, Assistant Creative Director  
MEG K. DEES, Vice President of Development  
LESLIE A. DENT, B.S., M.A., One Stop Specialist  
LAUREN L. DIPUORTO, Assistant Women's Lacrosse Coach  
BEATA EATON, M.A., Senior Programmer/Analyst  
CLARENCE B. FELLOWS, JR., Landscape Technician  
BRENN L. FERGUSON, Head Volleyball Coach  
WILLIAM L. FERGUSON, Director of Class and Annual Giving  
GRACE K. FERRELL, NC Green Schools Coordinator  
SHANE E. FLOWE, B.B.A., Public Safety Officer  
AUDREY F. FOWLDER, Admissions Counselor  
MARK O. FOX, B.S., Assistant Vice President of Admissions  
MICHAEL L. FREDERICK, Director of Internships and Career Planning  
SHERI N. FRICK, Administrative Assistant & Clinical Compliance Coordinator for Nursing  
CHARDONAE FUQUA, Assistant Women's Basketball Coach  
JIM F. GANTT, B.A., Head Baseball Coach  
MATTHEW M. GEARING, Head Men's and Women's Swimming Coach  
ERIC D. GIBSON, Assistant Football Coach  
MICHAEL J. GILL, B.S., Banner Analyst  
LAURA GILLAND, B.A., Director of Student Conduct and Title IX Coordinator  
NANCY L. GRABOW, Environmental Services Technician  
ANTWAYN J. GREEN, Admissions Counselor  
CATHERINE J. GREEN, B.S., Director of Operations for the CFE  
EMILIE S. HAAS, Environmental Technician  
JEAN C. HALL, B.B.A., Administrative Assistant for Sports and Health Sciences  
KELLI M. HAND, B.B.A., Director of Financial Aid  
JALEN HARPER, Environmental Technician  
JEFFREY S. HARTLEY, B.S., Assistant Director of Grounds and Landscaping  
KENNETH J. HASSLER, B.S., M.A., Head Men's Soccer Coach  
JACOB T. HEINTZ, Assistant Strength and Conditioning Coordinator  
CONRAD L. HILL, Head Beach Volleyball Coach and Assistant Indoor Volleyball Coach  
REBEKAH P. HOUSEMAN, Assistant Director of Sports Performance  
NATHANAEL J. HUBERT, Assistant Men's Soccer Coach  
DEBORAH INSLEY, M.S., LCAS, Director of Wellness Promotion  
TERRA JEFFRIES JAMES, Assistant Athletic Trainer  
JOSE JIMENEZ-RUIZ, Environmental Services Technician  
BELINDA B. JOHNSON, Environmental Services Technician  
TIMOTHY W. JOHNSON, Landscape Technician  
RICKY J. JOINES, B.S., Director of Athletics Facilities

BRENDA D. JONES, B.S., Accounts Payable Clerk  
STERLING P. JONES, Assistant Track and Field and Cross Country Coach  
ESTER JUAREZ DE HERNANDEZ, Environmental Services Technician  
JOHN S. KALE JR, Interim Head Golf Coach  
ALLISON KEE, B.S., Associate Director of Admissions  
KENDRA E. KING, Environmental Services Technician  
DAVID A. KIRKLAND, B.B.A., Helpdesk Director and Equipment Manager  
MICHAELA A. KOKOSKI, Assistant Athletic Trainer  
RICHARD J. KOLBASOWSKI, B.B.A., Systems Administrator  
KIMBERLY A. KONEN, B.S., Associate Director of Financial Aid  
REBECCA A. LENTZ, Director of Conferences and Events  
GLENDA A. LEONARD, Coordinator of Academic Affairs and Assistant to the Provost  
RADELL B. LOCKHART, B.S., Assistant Football Coach  
JENNIFER M. LONGWELL, A.O.S., B.S., M.Ed., Senior Development Services Coordinator  
JONATHAN S. LOVE, Public Safety Officer  
CHRISTINE M. LOWDER, B.A., Director of Finance Office Operations and Purchasing  
JOY LOWE, Coordinator of Student Communications  
CHRISTINE LYNN, M.B.A., Ed.D., Executive Director of Strategic Planning  
DARRELL W. LYLES, Public Safety Officer  
AUSTIN R. MANGUS, B.S., M.S.L., Student Success Coach and Outreach Coordinator  
JERMON D. MARSH, Club Basketball Coach  
SIERRA S. MATTESON, M.A., Admissions Counselor  
TERENCE MCCUTCHEON, Head Women's Basketball Coach  
CRAIG MCIVER, Area Coordinator  
HANNAH H. MCNEELY, Lilly Center Fellow  
JACOB H. MEDLOCK, Assistant Football Coach  
JESSE A. MEISMER, Maintenance Technician  
MARY BETH MESSNER, B.A., M.A., Director of Online Programming  
RALPH L. MICHAEL, JR., Public Safety Officer  
MINDY M. MILLER, Assistant Vice President of Development  
ADELINDA MOLINA, Environmental Services Technician  
BONNY B. MOON, Welcome Center Coordinator  
MIC A. MOORE, Head Men's and Women's Tennis Coach  
NORA R. MOORE, Controller  
BRIANNE MORITH, Assistant Athletic Trainer  
AMARA J. MORRIS, Helpdesk Specialist  
JOHN M. MULLIS, Maintenance Technician  
DAVID H. NAJARIAN, B.A., Director of Public Safety  
DINAH M. NEAL, B.S., M.S., Associate Registrar  
DAVID P. NELSON, Ph.D., President of the College  
SHARON K. NEWSOME, Administrative Assistant to the Dean of Students  
TIMOTHY OVERCASH, Maintenance Technician  
WHITNEY P. OWENS, B.A., Library Building Manager  
WHITNEY M. PASCHAL, B.A., Cashier  
KIMBERLY L. PAULEY, Director of Operations, Office of the President

CAROLYN E. PEELER, B.A., Director of Development  
ROBERT J. PERRON, B.A., Head Men's Basketball Coach  
EDWARD D. PINYAN, Assistant Football Coach  
CORTARIUS A. POLK, Admissions Counselor  
MICHAEL SHANE PRESCOTT, Assistant Softball Coach  
JEFFERY R. PREVETTE, Maintenance Technician  
LOUIS A. RAGNO, A.A.S., Director of Information Technology Infrastructure  
CHRISANNE RANCATI, B.A., M.A., Registrar  
COREY C. READY, Assistant Football Coach  
JOSHUA M. REFFEY, B.A., Student Success Coach  
BRANDON L. REID, Technical Services Associate  
OCTORIA B. RIDENHOUR, B.A., M.A., Director of Campus Life  
ASIA J. ROBINSON, B.S., Admissions Support Specialist and Data Analyst  
DAVID H. ROSEMAN, Building Key Coordinator and Weld Shop Manager  
ALBERT RUSH, Environmental Technician  
GIDD SASSER, B.A., Coordinator and Head Coach of eSports  
EMILY L. SCHNEIDER, M.Ed., Director of Wellness Center and Intramural Sports  
VICTORIA A. SHAPIRO, Assistant Director of Graduate Admissions  
SAVANNAH SHAVER, B.F.A., Director of Alumni and Parent Relations  
NORA L. SIMMERS, Assistant Athletic Trainer  
REGINA SIMMONS, B.A., M.B.A., Ed.D., Director of Retention and Persistence  
JEREMY SIMPSON, Assistant Men's Baseball Coach  
LISABETH F. SLATE, B.S., Assistant Registrar  
GENE N. SMITLEY, II, Public Safety Officer  
RUSSELL L. SMYRE, B.A., M.A., Executive Director of Facilities  
RANDY SOUTHARD, B.A., Senior Development Associate  
ASHLEY S. SPEARMAN, B.S., M.S., Director of Housing and Residence Life  
LAUREN STEPHENSON, B.A., M.S., LCMHCA, Campus Counselor  
DEBORAH H. STINSON, Environmental Services Technician  
JASON W. STRANGE, Assistant Women's Soccer Coach  
ANGELLICA SWEATT, B.A., M.Div., Student Accounts  
ALEX TAVARES, Facilities Project Manager  
ERICA L. TAYLOR, B.S., Director of Annual and Leadership Giving  
JAMEEL B. TAYLOR, B.S., Admissions Counselor  
MICHAEL G. TESTERMAN, R.B.A., M.S., Director of Information Technology  
ROLAND R. THIBODEAU, B.A., Public Safety Officer  
JENNIFER D. THOMAS, Facilities Office Assistant  
JOSEPH J. THOMAS, B.A., Staff Accountant  
JARED TICE, Ed.D., Senior Vice President of the Catawba Experience and Dean of Students  
BRADY E. TIGERT, Head Softball Coach  
TRISTYN R. TRIMBLE, Customer Support Specialist  
CHARLES T. TRIPP, Head Sports Performance Coach  
ZACHARY O. TRIVETT, B.S., Library Instructional Technologist  
JANET B. WAGGONER, Administrative Assistant for Biology and Chemistry  
CHRISTINE O. WALDEN, Director of Mail Services

CURTIS J. WALKER, B.A., Head Football Coach  
LASHEKA WALKER, Senior Development Associate  
STEPHEN A. WALKER, Environmental Services Technician  
DERRICK M. WALL, Assistant Men's Basketball Coach  
DANIEL WALN, Head Club Basketball Coach and Recreation Assistant  
CHRISTINA L. WARD, J.D., Deputy Athletic Director  
KATHRYN M. WEBB, Presidential Fellow  
RUSS WEIKER, B.A., M.S., Assistant Director of Internal Operations  
STEFFANIE J. WEST, B.S., Information Technology Operations Director/Project Manager  
GARRETT T. WHITE, Financial Aid Counselor  
WILLIAM T. WHITE, JR., Assistant Director of Facilities Operations  
ANTHONY D. WHITLEY, Public Safety Officer  
CAYCE WILL, B.S., M.S.A., Chief Information Officer  
AMY H. WILLIAMS, B.A., Editor and Writer, Marketing & Communications  
ANITA J. WILLIAMS, Manager of Environmental Services  
DONALD J. WILLIAMS, Maintenance Technician  
JAMES M. WILLIAMS, B.A., M.A., Network Administrator, Information Technology Security  
ALEKSANDR N. WITT, Administrative Assistant for Performing Arts  
MAEGEN G. WORLEY, B.F.A., Director of Web Services / Assistant Director of Marketing & Communications  
PHYLLIS D. WRIGHT, Environmental Services Technician  
COLIN C. WYLIE, Assistant Women's Soccer Coach  
AUSTIN J. YOUNG, B.S., Admissions Counselor

## GENERAL INDEX

Academic Accessibility .....	53	General Education.....	80
Academic Calendar .....	4	Courses.....	84
Catawba Online.....	5	Curriculum.....	80
Day Program .....	4	Requirements.....	82
Graduate.....	5	Graduation Requirements.....	91
Academic Grievances.....	72	Honors.....	92
Academic Honors.....	65	Health Center.....	45
Academic Probation .....	70	History of Catawba College.....	6
Academic Programs .....	78	Honor Code .....	77
Academic Success.....	53	Honors Program .....	237
Accreditation .....	78	Housing and Residential Life.....	45
Administrative Staff.....	255	Independent Study.....	62
Admissions Information .....	12	International Studies, Ketner Center.....	79, 240
Admissions Requirements		Internships.....	62
Catawba Online.....	15	Leave of Absence (LOA).....	72
First-Year .....	13	Library Science.....	241
Graduate.....	16	Library, Corriher-Linn-Black.....	39
International.....	15	Lilly Center .....	78
Joint-Enrollment.....	17	Major .....	88
Post-Baccalaureate .....	16	Minor .....	90
Re-Entering .....	16	Orientation.....	79
Transfer.....	13	Policy	
Transient.....	16	Academic Expectations.....	66
Advising .....	79	Academeum.....	76
Attendance.....	66	Accommodations, Disabilities.....	9
Automobiles .....	44	Combination Degree.....	66
Awards.....	55	Conduct .....	44
C2C Success Center.....	53	Credit .....	64
Campus Facilities.....	38	Federal Financial Aid Return, Title IV .....	28
Campus Ministry.....	44	FERPA Annual Notice .....	10
Catawba Online.....	231	Grading.....	64
CatWatch.....	42	Leave of Absence (LOA).....	72
Center for the Environment.....	78	Non-Discrimination.....	9
Classification.....	64	Online and Distance Education.....	73
Clubs and Organizations .....	46	Title IX.....	9
Conduct Policy.....	44	Withdrawal .....	72
Counseling Services .....	46	Practica .....	62
Course Numbering .....	64	Presidential Honor Roll .....	65
Dean's List .....	65	Presidents of Catawba College .....	242
Directory.....	242	Probation, Academic .....	70
Emergency Response Plan .....	42	Professional Memberships.....	78
Expenses and Fees.....	32	Programs of Study .....	93
Withdrawal Policy.....	36	Public Safety.....	42
Federal Aid Programs.....	27	Registration.....	69
Financial Aid .....	20	Repeating of Courses.....	65
Catawba Online.....	22	Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP).....	23
Disbursement Process .....	22	Scholarships and Financial Assistance .....	20
Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP).....	23	Scholarships and Grants .....	25

School of Arts and Sciences, Hurley .....	121	Student Success Center .....	53
School of Business, Ketner .....	93	Suspension .....	71
School of Health Sciences & Human Performance .....	197, 217	Academic Suspension .....	71
School of Performing Arts, Shuford .....	173	Interim Suspension.....	71
Semester Hour.....	63	Social Suspension .....	71
Social Life .....	46	Topics Courses.....	62
Standards for Continued Study .....	70	Transcripts.....	70
Academic Probation .....	70	Transfer Credit.....	67
Academic Suspension .....	70	Tutorials.....	62
Student Health Center .....	45	Wellness Services.....	46
Student Life and Activities.....	44	Withdrawal .....	72
Student Loans .....	27	Work Study.....	27
Student Responsibility .....	62	Writing Center .....	54